



# Undergraduate Catalog 2019–2020

*Houston's Catholic University*

**Cameron School of Business**

**School of Arts and Sciences**

**School of Education and Human Services**

**Carol and Odis Peavy School of Nursing**



UNIVERSITY OF  
**ST. THOMAS**  
HOUSTON

**CEEB CODE: 6880**

The University of St. Thomas offers the following graduate degree programs.  
Please contact the appropriate graduate school for information.

**MASTER OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION  
(MBA) MASTER OF SCIENCE IN ACCOUNTING (MSA)  
MASTER OF SCIENCE IN FINANCE (MSF)  
MASTER IN INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS (MIB)  
MASTER IN CLINICAL TRANSLATION MANAGEMENT (MCTM)  
MASTER OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION EDUCATION (MBAE)  
MASTER IN HEALTHCARE ADMINISTRATION MBA)  
MASTER OF PROFESSIONAL ACCOUNTANCY (MPA)**

Cameron School of Business

3800 Montrose Boulevard, Houston, Texas 77006-4626 • Telephone: 713-525-2100 [cameron@stthom.edu](mailto:cameron@stthom.edu)

**DOCTOR OF EDUCATION (EDD)  
MASTER OF EDUCATION (MED)  
MASTER IN CLINICAL MENTAL HEALTH COUNSELING (MS)  
CATHOLIC EDUCATIONAL LEADERSHIP (MA)**

School of Education and Human Services

3800 Montrose Boulevard, Houston, Texas 77006-4626 • Telephone: 713-525-3540, [education@stthom.edu](mailto:education@stthom.edu)

**MASTER OF ARTS IN FAITH IN CULTURE (MAFC)**

Center for Faith and Culture

3800 Montrose Boulevard, Houston, Texas 77006-4626 • Telephone: 713-942-5066, [cfc@stthom.edu](mailto:cfc@stthom.edu)

**MAESTRIA DE ARTES EN TEOLOGIA PASTORAL (MA EN TP)  
MASTER OF ARTS IN THEOLOGY (MA)  
MASTER IN LIBERAL ARTS (MLA)  
MASTER OF PUBLIC POLICY AND ADMINISTRATION (MPPA)  
MASTER OF SACRED MUSIC (MSM)  
MASTER OF SCIENCE IN APPLIED DATA SCIENCE (MS)  
MASTER OF SCIENCE IN INDUSTRIAL AND PROCESS CHEMISTRY (MS)**

School of Arts and Sciences

3800 Montrose Boulevard, Houston, Texas 77006-4626 • Telephone: 713-525-3500, [asdean@stthom.edu](mailto:asdean@stthom.edu)

**MASTER OF ARTS IN JOHN PAUL II STUDIES DEGREE (MA)**

Saint John Paul II Institute

3800 Montrose Boulevard, Houston, Texas 77006-4626 • Telephone: 713-942-5932, [hittinger@stthom.edu](mailto:hittinger@stthom.edu)

**DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY (PHD)  
MASTER OF ARTS IN PHILOSOPHY (MA)**

Center for Thomistic Studies

3800 Montrose Boulevard, Houston, Texas 77006-4626 • Telephone: 713-525-3591, [jensensj@stthom.edu](mailto:jensensj@stthom.edu)

**DOCTOR OF NURSING PRACTICE (DNP)**

Carol and Odis Peavy School of Nursing

3800 Montrose Boulevard, Houston, Texas 77006-4626 • Telephone: 713-525-2163, [nursing@stthom.edu](mailto:nursing@stthom.edu)

**MASTER OF DIVINITY (MDIV)  
MASTER OF ARTS IN PASTORAL STUDIES (MAPS)**

School of Theology at St. Mary's Seminary

9845 Memorial Drive, Houston, Texas 77024-3498 • Telephone: 713-686-4345, [sms@stthom.edu](mailto:sms@stthom.edu)

## **UNIVERSITY OF ST. THOMAS SACSCOC ACCREDITATION STATEMENT**

The University of St. Thomas is accredited by the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools Commission on Colleges (SACSCOC) to award baccalaureate, masters and doctoral degrees. Contact the Commission on Colleges at 1866 Southern Lane, Decatur, Georgia 30033-4097, or call 713-522-7911 for questions about the accreditation of the University of St. Thomas.

### **THE FOLLOWING PROGRAMS ARE ACCREDITED: SCHOOL OF ARTS & SCIENCES**

Chemistry: American Chemical Society

### **CAMERON SCHOOL OF BUSINESS**

Association to Advance Collegiate Schools of Business

### **SCHOOL OF EDUCATION AND HUMAN SERVICES**

Texas Education Agency Teacher Education Accreditation Council

### **CAROL AND ODIS PEAVY SCHOOL OF NURSING**

BSN program approved by the Texas Board of Nursing  
BSN program accredited by the Commission on Collegiate Nursing Education

### **SCHOOL OF THEOLOGY AT ST. MARY'S SEMINARY**

Association of Theological Schools

### **THE UNIVERSITY OF ST. THOMAS IS A MEMBER IN GOOD STANDING OF THE FOLLOWING ORGANIZATIONS AND AGENCIES:**

American Association of Colleges for Teacher Education  
American Association of Colleges of Nursing  
Association of American Colleges and Universities  
Association of Catholic Colleges and Universities  
Association of Graduate Liberal Studies Programs  
Catholic Higher Education Research Cooperative College Board  
Council for Higher Education Accreditation  
Council of Independent Colleges  
Council of Undergraduate Research  
EDUCAUSE  
Greater Houston Partnership  
Hispanic Association of Colleges and Universities  
Independent Colleges and Universities of Texas  
International Council of Universities of St. Thomas Aquinas  
National Association of College and University Business  
Officers National Association of Financial Aid Administrators  
National Collegiate Athletic Association Division III  
Texas Campus Compact  
Texas State Board of Examiners of Professional Counselors

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

TABLE OF CONTENTS .....	4
THE UNIVERSITY .....	5
MISSION STATEMENT .....	5
HISTORY OF THE UNIVERSITY .....	5
BASILIAN TRADITION .....	6
COMMITMENT TO FACULTY EXCELLENCE .....	6
UNIVERSITY SEAL .....	6
CONTACT INFORMATION .....	7
ENTERING THE UNIVERSITY .....	8
UNDERGRADUATE ADMISSIONS .....	8
AP, IB, CLEP AND THEOLOGY PLACEMENT EXAMS .....	13
TUITION AND FEES .....	18
PAYMENT OF TUITION AND FEES .....	19
SCHOLARSHIPS AND FINANCIAL AID .....	20
SCHOLARSHIPS .....	20
FINANCIAL AID .....	24
UNIVERSITY LIFE .....	28
STUDENT SERVICES .....	28
ATHLETICS .....	38
STUDENT ORGANIZATIONS AND ACTIVITIES .....	39
CODE OF STUDENT CONDUCT .....	45
ACADEMIC POLICIES .....	46
ACADEMIC ADVISING .....	46
ACADEMIC STANDARDS .....	48
ACADEMIC RECORDS AND TRANSCRIPTS .....	56
REQUIREMENTS FOR BACHELOR'S DEGREES .....	57
ACADEMIC PROGRAMS .....	66
PROGRAMS OF STUDY .....	66
HONORS PROGRAM .....	67
SERVICE LEARNING PROGRAM .....	69
UNDERGRADUATE RESEARCH .....	69
STUDY ABROAD PROGRAMS .....	70
AAS Degree .....	72
PREPROFESSIONAL PROGRAMS .....	81
SCHOOL OF ARTS AND SCIENCES .....	84
CAMERON SCHOOL OF BUSINESS .....	221
SCHOOL OF EDUCATION AND HUMAN SERVICES .....	241
CAROL AND ODIS PEAVY SCHOOL OF NURSING .....	252
BOARD OF DIRECTORS .....	270
UNIVERSITY ADMINISTRATION .....	271
FACULTY .....	273

*The University of St. Thomas makes every effort to include in the Undergraduate Catalog accurate and current information on policies, programs and courses. However, the University reserves the right to make changes considered expedient for its general well-being or that of any of its constituencies. Furthermore, the provisions of the Undergraduate Catalog do not constitute an irrevocable contract between any student and the University, and all provisions of the Undergraduate Catalog remain subject to revision at any time for any reason and without prior notice.*

*The Undergraduate Catalog is primarily an online document, thus allowing changes to be made in the online catalog between printings. Consult the catalog at [www.stthom.edu](http://www.stthom.edu). Final Changes for the 2019-2020 UST Undergraduate Catalog will be updated August 19, 2019.*

# THE UNIVERSITY

## MISSION STATEMENT

We are the University of St. Thomas, the Catholic University in the heart of Houston. We are committed to the Catholic intellectual tradition and the dialogue between faith and reason. By pursuing excellence in teaching, scholarship and service, we embody and instill in our students the core values of our founders, the Basilian Fathers: goodness, discipline and knowledge.

The University of St. Thomas is a comprehensive university, grounded in the liberal arts. Committed to the unity of all knowledge, we offer programs in the traditional liberal arts, professional, and skilled-based disciplines. Graduates of the University of St. Thomas think critically, communicate effectively, succeed professionally, and lead ethically.

## HISTORY OF THE UNIVERSITY

The University of St. Thomas admitted its first freshman class, 40 men and women, on September 22, 1947. Of the ten faculty members, four were members of the Basilian Fathers, to whom the work of founding and operating the University had been entrusted. The Basilians, a congregation founded in France in 1822, had been working in the Diocese of Galveston–Houston since 1900, when they established the College of St. Thomas, now St. Thomas High School.

Bishop Christopher E. Byrne of Galveston–Houston had long hoped that a Catholic university might be established in his diocese, and in May of 1945 he announced that such an institution was about to become a reality. For that purpose the T.P. Lee mansion, located in the 3800 block of Montrose Boulevard, was purchased as a home for the new University, to which a science building and classrooms were soon added. From here a series of non–credit courses was taught from November 1946 until Easter 1947 to introduce students to what would be the University of St. Thomas.

With experience that was both practical and theoretical, the Basilian Fathers, led by Father Vincent J. Guinan, first president of the University, and Father Wilfrid Dwyer, vice president, shaped the initial curriculum. Influenced by the writings of Cardinal John Henry Newman as well as by their Basilian experience in Canada at St. Michael’s College, the Pontifical Institute of Mediaeval Studies and Assumption College, they determined that all students should pursue a broad program in liberal studies intended to serve as a solid basis upon which to build their lives and their careers in the community.

As a Catholic institution of higher learning, the University of St. Thomas is inspired by the teaching of Pope John Paul II’s apostolic constitution *Ex Corde Ecclesiae*, and abides by the application norms prescribed by the American Bishops. Because of the University’s institutional commitment to the Church, “Catholic ideals, attitudes and principles penetrate and inform its activities in accordance with the proper nature and autonomy of these activities,” (*Ex Corde Ecclesiae*, 14). In its teachings and research, the University of St. Thomas is dedicated to the cause of truth and fosters the integration of knowledge, the dialogue between faith and culture, the ethical and moral implications of learning and the unique orientation to all study given by theology.

## **BASILIAN TRADITION**

The Basilians at the University of St. Thomas, by their spirituality, philosophy of education and esprit de corps, promote a lively sense of the University's mission as a Catholic institution. Among the distinctive characteristics of the Basilian approach to higher education are:

- Recognition of the continuing significance of the Catholic intellectual tradition in shaping Western civilization;
- Commitment to an integral Christian humanism that embraces the liberal arts as well as all other areas of knowledge;
- Fidelity to the authoritative teaching of the Church;
- Respect for the contribution of St. Thomas Aquinas to the Church's intellectual life, especially to philosophy;
- Healthy respect for the life of the mind, a passion for the discovery of truth in every area and a conviction that faith must begin and end in a knowledge that bears fruit in love; deep appreciation of human dignity that calls for the education of the whole person: physically, intellectually, morally, socially and spiritually;
- Close association with and availability to students;
- Genuine concern to assist students who are economically or otherwise disadvantaged;
- Willingness to provide counseling and pastoral care, especially through sacramental celebration;
- Collaborative spirit that gratefully recognizes that the University is a common intellectual venture of students, faculty, staff and administration as well as other supporters and friends;
- Trust in God's grace and a willingness to carry out whatever labors are required for the good of the University without seeking recognition. In all their endeavors, the Basilian Fathers seek to enrich the University of St. Thomas with their presence, their talents and their prayer.

## **COMMITMENT TO FACULTY EXCELLENCE**

Pursuing excellence in teaching, scholarship and service is a hallmark of the University of St. Thomas. In keeping with this commitment, the Center for Faculty Excellence was established. The mission of the Center is to provide faculty with resources and services that foster and support their success in teaching, research and service throughout all stages of their careers. The directors and participants of the Center for Faculty Excellence seek to develop a community of teachers and scholars to work collaboratively with all sectors of the University to accomplish that mission. Activities of the Center include conducting new faculty orientation, supporting faculty development workshops, facilitating faculty study days, hosting forums to discuss teaching practices, and providing support for individual members of the faculty.

## **UNIVERSITY SEAL**

The colors of the University of St. Thomas are red and gold. On the seal, the golden cross of our faith symbolizes the divinity of Christ the King, while the background of red is for the humanity of Christ.

The dove and rayonnant sun in the first quarter are symbols of St. Thomas Aquinas. In the second quarter, the star is for the "Lone Star State" and for the Mother of Christ under the title "Star of the Sea." The hyacinth in the third quarter reminds us of San Jacinto, the river and battlefield near Houston where Texas won its independence. The second dove in the last quarter is the symbol of St. Basil, patron of the Basilian Fathers, who founded the University of St. Thomas.

Thereby, on the shield, St. Thomas and St. Basil, Doctors of the Western and Eastern churches, respectively, represent the universality of the Church. The motto, "Crescamus in Christo," reminds us that as we advance in knowledge and wisdom, we should also grow in love and service of Christ.

# CONTACT INFORMATION

## WHERE TO GO FOR ANSWERS OR HELP

Academic Advising	Mr. Lee Holm	Crooker Center	713-942-3494
Address change	Registrar's Office	Herzstein Enrollment Center	713-525-2150
Admissions	Admissions Office	Monaghan House	713-525-3500
Freshman and Transfer	Admissions Office	Monaghan House	713-525-3500
Graduate Programs			
Business, Finance	Dr. Joe Ueng	Welder Hall	713-525-2100
Education	Dr. Paul Paese	Malloy Hall	713-831-7235
Liberal Arts	Dr. Thomas Behr	De La Salle House	713-525-6951
Philosophy	Dr. Thomas Osborne	Sullivan Hall	713-525-3591
Theology/Divinity	Dr. Jon Kirwan	School of Theology,	713-686-4345
Faith and Culture	Rev. Binh Quach	Center for Faith and Center	713-942-5067
Auditing classes	Registrar's Office	Herzstein Enrollment Center	713-525-2150
Billing Information	Business Office	Herzstein Enrollment Center	713-525-2130
Campus Student Employment	Career Services	Crooker Center	713-525-3160
Campus Ministry/Chapel	Mrs. Nicole Labadie	Crooker Center	713-525-3589
Career Services & Testing Center	Ms. Paula Marsh	Crooker Center	713-525-3161
Catalogs	<a href="http://www.stthom.edu/catalogs">www.stthom.edu/catalogs</a>		
Change of course (add/drop)	Academic advisor		
Class schedules	<a href="http://www.stthom.edu/myStThom">www.stthom.edu/myStThom</a>		
Counseling, Wellness and Disability	Dr. Rose Signorello	Crooker Center	713-525-3162
Degree plans	Academic advisor		
Degree progress	myStThom (Website)		
Fees	Business Office	Herzstein Enrollment Center	713-525-2130
Financial Aid	Office of Scholarships & Financial Aid	Herzstein Enrollment Center	713-525-2170
Honors	Dr. Michael Boler	Honors House	713-525-3126
Housing		Guinan Residence Hall	713-525-3836
ID Cards	Student Services	Crooker Center	713-525-3570
International Student	Dora Zhang	Crooker Center	713-942-3412
Loans	Office of Scholarships & Financial Aid	Herzstein Enrollment Center	713-525-2170
Meal plans	Dining Services	Crooker Center	713-525-3873
Medical services	Student Affairs Office	Crooker Center	713-525-3570
Name change	Registrar's Office	Herzstein Enrollment Center	713-525-2150
Police, University	Security	Moran Parking Center	713-525-3888
Scholarships	Office of Scholarships & Financial Aid	Herzstein Enrollment Center	713-525-2170
Study Abroad	Dr. Hans Stockton	Tiller Hall	713-525-3536
Transcripts	Registrar's Office	Herzstein Enrollment Center	713-525-2150
Tutoring	Tutorial Services Center	Crooker Center	713-525-3175
Veteran Affairs	Trisha Ruiz /Admissions	Veterans Success Center	713-525-2101
Withdrawal from class or University	Registrar's Office	Herzstein Enrollment Center	713-525-2150

# ENTERING THE UNIVERSITY

## UNDERGRADUATE ADMISSIONS

The Office of Undergraduate Office of Admissions responds to all requests for information on undergraduate programs and is responsible for the admission of all new undergraduates as well as for the readmission of former students. The Office of Undergraduate Admissions recommends campus tours and class visits to prospective students as a way to experience the academic, spiritual and physical characteristics of the University. Tours and visits may be easily arranged by contacting the Office of Undergraduate Admissions at 713-525-3500 or via email at [visitust@stthom.edu](mailto:visitust@stthom.edu) or online at [www.stthom.edu/admissions](http://www.stthom.edu/admissions).

### APPLICATION FOR UNDERGRADUATE ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS FOR ALL DEGREE-SEEKING APPLICANTS

1. A completed, signed application for admission; a copy can be found online at [www.stthom.edu/apply](http://www.stthom.edu/apply)
2. There is no application fee.

### STANDARD REQUIREMENTS FOR FRESHMAN APPLICANTS

1. An official transcript of high school work, home school program or an official copy of a GED certificate.
2. Standardized test scores for either the SAT or ACT (UST school code for SAT is 6880 and for ACT is 4238) The Classical Learning Test is also accepted. Students seeking test-optional admission should speak with a UST Admissions Counselor
3. A one page personal essay discussing why the applicant is interested in UST, what he/she plans to study, and why he/she will be an asset to the UST community.
4. Students five years, or beyond, high school/high school equivalent completion who have not taken a standardized test are not required to submit test scores.

### ACADEMIC CREDENTIALS RECOMMENDED REQUIRED FOR ADMISSIONS AS A FRESHMAN

1. Graduation from an accredited secondary school, home school program or successful completion of the GED.
2. Competitive grades (minimum high school GPA of 2.80 on a 4.0 scale) in a minimum of 18 college preparatory high school units \*, including:
  - a. Four units of English
  - b. Three units of social science, including one unit of history
  - c. Three units of mathematics (algebra, geometry, trigonometry, or calculus)
  - d. Three units of science, including two units of laboratory science
  - e. Two units of the same classical or modern language other than English
  - f. Three units of electives in college preparatory classes
3. Competitive official SAT or ACT scores
4. Proof of English language proficiency may be required of some international applicants.
5. If appropriate, an official transcript of home school coursework. Home schooled students may also need to submit course descriptions, reading lists, or other information if requested.

\* *1 unit equals 1 year or 2 semesters*

## **REQUIREMENTS FOR TRANSFER APPLICANTS**

1. An official transcript from every institution of higher education attended.
2. For transfer applicants with fewer than 24 semester hours of earned college credits, an official high school transcript and scores from either the SAT or ACT if applicant has graduated from high school within the past five years.
3. A cumulative grade point average of 2.5 on a 4.0 scale or higher for all college work completed.
4. Applicants with 24 or more transferable academic hours will be evaluated solely on their college work, evidenced by final official transcripts from every institution of higher education attended. Applicants with fewer than 24 transferable academic hours will be considered on the same basis as freshmen applicants except that they must submit a final official transcript from every institution of higher education attended to complete their application.
5. Transfer applicants must be eligible to return to the last institution attended.
6. Unless they have earned an Associate Degree, transfer students with fewer than 63 credit hours who seek financial aid may be required to provide an official high school transcript to establish eligibility for federal financial aid programs.
7. Proof of English language proficiency may be required of some international applicants.

## **READMISSION OF INACTIVE STUDENTS**

Students previously enrolled full-time or part-time will be moved to “inactive” status if they are not in attendance after the add/drop date in any regular (fall/spring) term. Any students who have had inactive status for four (4) consecutive (fall/spring) terms will have their enrollment discontinued.

1. Students who have inactive status and are in good standing and have not attended another institution will be required to complete an abbreviated readmission process. The abbreviated application is available from the Office of Admissions. No application fee will be charged for readmission.
2. Students who have inactive status who have attended another regionally accredited institution will be required to complete the full admissions application process and submit official transcripts from every regionally accredited institution they have attended since leaving UST. Failure to do so will be considered falsification of records. No credit will be granted for coursework completed at other institutions while the student was inactive at UST unless the student received prior approval to do so or completed the formal withdrawal process.

## **ACCEPTANCE OF TRANSFER CREDITS FROM INACTIVE STUDENTS**

Inactive students are considered to be enrolled until they formally withdraw. The current policy regarding acceptance of transfer of credit for enrolled students applies to inactive students. No credits will be accepted without prior approval or the student has officially withdrawn from the University. Only the Academic Committee can grant exceptions and only for documented unavoidable emergencies.

## **READMISSION OF DISCONTINUED STUDENTS**

Students on inactive status for four consecutive regular (fall/spring) terms will have their enrollment discontinued. Students on discontinued status will be required to complete the full admission application process. Discontinued students who have attended another regionally accredited institution will be evaluated as transfer students.

Dismissed students will not be considered for readmission until one year has elapsed from the time of dismissal.

## **ADMISSION OF VISITING STUDENTS**

Visiting students are those who wish to take courses for credit but are not seeking a University of St. Thomas degree. Those applying for this status must provide an official transcript verifying that they meet admission requirements and are in good academic standing at the last institution attended. Visiting students may take a maximum of 30 credit hours, after which they will be required to apply for admission to the University. Students who wish to complete more than 30 credit hours as a non-degree seeking student should consult with the Academic Advising Center and may petition the Admissions Committee for approval on an individual basis.

Continuing visiting students who wish to change their status to degree-seeking must apply to the University according to the application deadline prior to the start of the semester in which the status change will take effect.

### **Required for Admission Consideration:**

1. Completed, signed application form.
2. An official transcript from the last institution attended, although transcripts from all institution may be necessary to meet requirements for course registration.

## **UST GRADUATE STUDENTS CONCURRENT ENROLLMENT IN UNDERGRADUATE COURSES**

University of St. Thomas graduate students who wish to apply for concurrent enrollment in undergraduate courses must contact the undergraduate Office of Admissions to indicate their intent and to verify that all required information is on file.

## **ADMISSION OF UNDERGRADUATE INTERNATIONAL STUDENTS**

Applicants from countries other than the United States requiring a student visa (F1) will be considered for admission only as full-time students (minimum 12 credit hours per semester) and must be degree-seeking students at the University of St. Thomas.

The Office of Undergraduate Admissions and the Office of International Student Services coordinate the admission process for undergraduate international students. The Office of International Student Services is responsible for certifying each applicant's compliance with United States immigration requirements.

### **Required for Admission Consideration:**

1. Completed, signed University of St. Thomas application.
2. There is no application fee.
3. If applicable, a personal statement from the applicant may be requested by the Admissions Committee. Official transcripts certifying completion of secondary and/or post-secondary (college/university) levels. All transcripts require translation and evaluation by an independent service accredited by the National Council on the Evaluation of Foreign Student Credentials (CEC). The University requires an equivalency evaluation of high school transcripts and course-by-course evaluation of university work.
4. Official Test score of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) (minimum paper-based score of 550 or computer-based score of 213 required) or ELS certificate of successful completion of Level 112 or placement out of Level 112 requirements or a score of 6.5 on the IELTS exam. TOEFL or equivalent is not ordinarily required of students from English-speaking countries. (The University school code is 6880.)

Applicants in the United States with a B-1 or B-2 (tourist visa) or J-1 or J-2 (exchange visitor visa) must see the Office of International Student Services prior to beginning the admission process.

**Immigration Requirements:**

1. International Student Information Form with passport-size photo
2. Certification of financial responsibility in the form of a current bank letter written on bank letterhead, or in the form of a legally binding notarized affidavit of support from a sponsor. Documentation should be written in English, dated within the past six months, and indicated in U.S. dollars
3. Copy of passport

**Additional Requirements for Applicants in the U.S. with F-1 Visa (Student Visa):**

1. Foreign Student Advisor's Report
2. Copy of current I-20 (front and back)
3. Copy of passport, to include visa made by an admissions representative
4. Copy of I-94 immigration card

Admitted international students must have adequate funds for all living expenses, including transportation to, from and within the United States. Students on F-1 visas have limited employment options. International students with F-1 visas are ineligible for scholarship or financial aid consideration.

All international students must have valid medical insurance while in the United States. This insurance must be obtained before enrollment in the University. If needed, it is available through the University's Office of International Student Services at the time of registration.

Applicants requesting F-1 visas will be considered for admission only after meeting all the above requirements. Completion of this procedure does not imply or guarantee automatic acceptance into the University.

## **INTERNATIONAL TRANSFER STUDENTS**

In addition to the materials listed above, international transfer students must submit transcripts of all college-level work. If colleges attended are outside the U.S., those documents must be evaluated (course-by-course analysis) by a recognized credential evaluation service.

## **ADMISSION OF VETERANS OR DEPENDENTS OF VETERANS**

The University of St. Thomas is approved to offer eligible veterans and dependents of veterans the academic courses of study published in the University catalog and bulletins. Eligible students must apply for admission to the University following the procedures for their appropriate academic category.

The Director of Veteran Services is the first point of contact for students who are veterans or dependents and can be reached at 713-525-2101. The Director of Veteran Services will assist the eligible applicant in processing the documents pertaining to veteran educational benefits, including the initial application for benefits. Once admitted, continuing students who receive these benefits are required to contact the Veteran Success Center each semester prior to or during the registration process. The veteran/dependent must also have the approval of the Veteran Success Center when making changes to his/her approved courses during any semester of enrollment.

## **ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS FOR ADMITTED STUDENTS**

**Following acceptance, and prior to registration, students must submit:**

1. Enrollment deposit: A \$200 enrollment deposit is required for students planning to attend the University. The deposit will apply toward the first semester's tuition. For students entering in the fall semester, the deposit, upon written request to the Director of Admissions, is refundable until May 1.
2. Housing Application: Students wishing to reside in campus housing are encouraged to submit an Application for Housing by contacting the Office of Residence Life at 713-525-3836 or you can apply online.
3. Financial Aid Application: To be considered for financial aid a student should complete the FAFSA. Financial aid is not offered until admission to the University is granted.

## **ADMISSION TO SPECIAL SESSIONS**

Applicants wishing to enroll in any of the University's special sessions (study abroad programs, summer sessions, and the compressed track) must follow the formal application process as previously described under Application Procedures.

Applicants for visiting status (not seeking a degree) who are interested in being considered for summer session or study abroad only must complete the Application for Admission and submit a transcript from the last high school, college or university attended. Students who initially apply for these sessions as visiting students but later decide to become degree-seeking must contact the Office of Undergraduate Admissions in writing to request a change in status and complete the entire application process. Students admitted for regular sessions are automatically admitted to other sessions.

## **DUAL CREDIT COURSES FOR HIGH SCHOOL STUDENTS**

Junior and Senior high school students have the opportunity to enroll in college-level coursework at UST. Students must have taken the PSAT, SAT or ACT test and have at least a 3.00 GPA on a 4.00 scale to qualify for enrollment in the program. Courses are available at the freshman and sophomore level in the fall, spring and summer. Students may take one or two courses during each summer session and one during each regular semester at 50% tuition. Students seeking dual credit enrollment with unique circumstances must contact the Office of Undergraduate Admissions. These cases may be reviewed individually as exceptional with the approval of the Provost. Current available courses are listed online at [www.stthom.edu](http://www.stthom.edu). Interested students should consult the Office of Undergraduate Admissions 713-525-3500, or [admissions@stthom.edu](mailto:admissions@stthom.edu).

## **TRANSFER OF CREDIT FOR TRANSFER STUDENTS**

The University accepts in transfer baccalaureate-level credits from other regionally accredited colleges or universities. No course with a grade lower than "C" (2.0 GPA) is accepted for transfer. Transferred course work will not be calculated in determining the grade point average at UST.

No more than 90 transferred credit hours may be applied toward a degree from the University of St. Thomas. Students must take the last 36 credit hours in residence unless the Academic Committee grants an exception. The number of credit hours accepted in transfer from two-year colleges will not exceed 72.

Transfer guides are available from the Undergraduate Office of Admissions for Houston area two-year colleges. Credit hours will be considered as lower- or upper-division according to their level at the institution at which they were earned. Credit hours earned at two-year colleges will always be treated as lower-division credit hours.

The evaluation of transferable credits and courses is normally completed by the time of initial registration. Credit will be transferred only on the basis of official transcripts from the originating institution.

Transferable courses will not necessarily apply toward the requirements for a degree or major. Transfer students should develop a degree plan in consultation with their academic advisor or, for a second bachelor's degree, appropriate department chair, to determine what requirements remain to be completed for the degree.

For more information on transferring to the University, contact the Office of Undergraduate Admissions at [admissions@stthom.edu](mailto:admissions@stthom.edu) or 713-525-3500.

## **ARTICULATION AGREEMENTS WITH COMMUNITY COLLEGES**

Articulation Agreements between the University of St. Thomas and area two-year community colleges enable the community college student to make a smooth transition from the two-year college to the University. Students work with an academic counselor at the two-year college along with transfer counselors at the University of St. Thomas to select courses appropriate to the individual degree plan. Typically, students complete the first two years of study at the community college, although transfer to the University of St. Thomas may occur at any time. For further information, contact the Admissions Office at 713-525-3500, or [admissions@stthom.edu](mailto:admissions@stthom.edu).

## **ADVANCED PLACEMENT (AP), INTERNATIONAL BACCALAUREATE (IB), COLLEGE LEVEL EXAMINATION PROGRAM (CLEP) AND THEOLOGY PLACEMENT EXAM**

The University accepts the AP, IB, CLEP and Theology Placement Exams.

The maximum number of credit hours the University will grant by examination is 30. Students are responsible for completing a Request for Credit by Examination Form in order to receive credit by examination. For transfer students, the University may accept examination credit listed on other institutions' transcripts. Credits accepted in this manner will count toward a student's total transfer credits. Credit by examination will not satisfy the University's residence requirement that a student must take the last 36 credit hours on campus.

Students wishing to obtain credit through the American Chemical Society (ACS) exam should contact the chair of the Chemistry Department.

### **ADVANCED PLACEMENT (AP) EXAM SCORES**

The table below indicates which AP exams UST will accept as credit. UST will normally grant three credit hours of elective credit for each AP exam score of three or higher. Exam scores higher than three will result in credit for specific courses at UST. If the specific course is a core requirement then the student will receive credit towards the core curriculum. Students may not receive credit for both AP courses and for equivalent UST courses or transfer courses.

UST recognizes the value of the AP Program. Sometimes, however, a student would be better served by taking the UST course that corresponds to the AP credit instead of accepting the AP credit, so as to be better prepared for the rigors of the subsequent courses in the sequence.

A student who elects to accept AP credit in an area he or she chooses to pursue for a major or minor should consult with the Office of Academic Advising to discuss exact degree requirements. The credits you receive for a particular exam will be the credits found on the AP table in effect at the time the grades are received from the College Board.

Test Subject	Score	Related Courses	Credit Hours	Notes
Art History	3	Elective	3	
	4	ARTHS 1350	3	
Biology	3	Elective	3	
	4	BIOL 1351 – 1352	6	1,2
Chemistry	3	Elective	3	
	4	CHEM 1341 – 1342	6	6
Computer Science A	3	Elective	3	
	4	COMSC 1450	4	
Computer Science B	3	COMSC 1450	4	
	4	COMSC 1450, 1351	7	
Economics (Macro)	3	Elective	3	
	4	ECON 1331	3	
Economics (Micro)	3	Elective	3	
	4	ECON 1332	3	
English Lit. & Comp.	3	Elective	3	
	4	ENGL 1341, 1342	6	3
Geography	3	Elective	3	
	4	GEOG 2332	3	
History (American)	3	Elective	3	
	4	HIST 2333 – 2334	6	4
History (European)	3	Elective	3	
	4	HIST 1335 – 1336	6	4
Language	3	Elective	6	5
	4	LANG 1331 – 1332	6	5
Latin Vergil	3	Elective	6	5
	4	CLASS 1331 – 1332	6	5
Mathematics, Calculus AB	3	MATH Core	3	
	4	MATH 1431	4	
Mathematics, Calculus BC	3	MATH 1431	4	
Music Theory	3	MUSC 2362 or MUSC 2363	3	
Psychology	3	Elective	3	
	4	PSYC 1332	3	
Physics 1	3	Elective	3	
	4	PHYS 1331	3	6
Physics 2	3	Elective	3	
	4	PHYS 1332	3	6
Physics C (Mechanics)	4	PHYS 2333	3	6
Physics C (Electricity & Magnetism)	4	PHYS 2334	3	6
Political Science (U.S. Government)	3	Elective	3	
	4	POSC 2331 – 2332	6	
Statistics	4	PSYC 3433	4	
Studio Art: Drawing Portfolio	3	Elective	3	
Studio Art: 2D	3	Elective	3	
Studio Art: 3D	3	Elective	3	

1. Credit may not be used as prerequisite for upper division biology courses.
2. AP credit may not be applied toward either a minor or major. To receive credit for the required laboratory that parallels 1351 and 1352, consult the department chair. The AP credit alone does not fulfill core requirements.
3. Students receive 6 credits towards the core requirement and then complete the core sequence: ENGL 3312.
4. History majors granted AP credit for U. S., Western Civilization or European must fulfill the required 36 hours of the major with other history courses.
5. AP credit is accepted for the university core requirement, but may not be applied toward either a minor or major in a Foreign Language.
6. Laboratories must be taken at UST for credit. The AP credit alone does not fulfill core requirements.

## INTERNATIONAL BACCALAUREATE (IB) SCORES

UST will grant three credit hours of elective credit for each IB “higher” level exam score of four or better. Exam scores greater than four may result in credit for specific courses at UST. Please see the table below. Students may not receive credit for both IB exams and equivalent UST courses, or transfer courses or any other source of equivalent credit. The credits you receive for a particular exam will be the credits found on the AP table in effect at the time you enter the University.

IB transcripts are typically received from the International Baccalaureate Organization (IBO) in August. Any IB proficiency credit you earn is automatically posted to your academic record. We accept authentic IB transcripts throughout the year. If you are expecting IB proficiency credit and do not see it in myStThom, you can ask the IBO to send your exam results to the Office of Admissions. Our address is:

Admissions Office University of St. Thomas  
3800 Montrose  
Houston, TX 77006

UST recognizes the value of the IB Program. However, you should be aware that there are times when it is in your best interest to take the UST course that corresponds to the IB credit instead of accepting the IB credit, so as to be better prepared for the rigors of the subsequent course in the sequence. Consult with your academic advisor.

IB Exam	Minimum Score Required	Credit Hours Awarded	Equivalent UST Course(s)	Note
Biology Higher	7	8	Science LD Core	1
Chemistry Higher	6	8	Science LD Core	2
Computing Standard	6	4	COMSC 1450	
	7	7	COMSC 1450 and COMSC 1352	
Computing Higher	6	3	COMSC 2351	
English Higher	7	3	English LD Core	3
Languages (Arabic, Chinese, French, German, Japanese, Italian, Spanish) Standard	6	6	Language LD Core	1
Languages (Arabic, Chinese, French, German, Japanese, Italian, Spanish) Standard	5	6	Language LD Core	1
Languages (Other) Standard	6	6	Language LD Core	1
Languages (Other) Higher	5	6	Language LD Core	1
Mathematics Standard	6	3	Math LD Core	2
Mathematics Higher	5	3	Math LD Core	2
	7	4	Math LD Core	
Philosophy Higher	6	3	Philosophy LD Core	
Psychology	6	3	PSYC 1332	
Theatre Higher	5	3	DRAM 1330	
World History Higher	6	3	HIST 1336	4

1. The examination does not fulfill the requirement for major or minor program credit in the discipline. Credit may not be used as a prerequisite for upper-division courses in the discipline.
2. With permission, credit may be given for specific courses in the discipline. See the department chair.
3. Students receive 3 credits (lower division) for the core requirement and then complete the core sequence: ENGL 1341 and ENGL 1342.
4. History majors receiving IB credit must fulfill the required 36 credits of the major with other history courses.

## COLLEGE LEVEL EXAMINATION PROGRAM (CLEP) EXAM SCORES

Lower Division (LD) refers to courses at the 1000 or 2000 level. Any test not listed will not be accepted for credit by UST. Students may not receive credit for both CLEP courses and for equivalent UST courses or transfer courses (including Advanced Placement or International Baccalaureate). CLEP credit will be deleted in such cases. The credits you receive for a particular exam will be the credits found on the AP table in effect at the time you enter the University. Please contact your school dean if you have any questions.

Exam	Minimum Score Required	Credit Hours Awarded	Equivalent UST Course(s)	Note
Biology	50	8	Science LD Core	1
Chemistry	50	8	Science LD Core	2
Economics Prin. of Macroeconomics Prin. of Microeconomics	50 50	3 3	ECON 1331 ECON 1332	
English College Comp. and Analyzing and Interpreting Lit.	50 50	3 3	English LD Core	
Financial Accounting	50	6	ACCT 1341 & ACCT 1342	3
Government American Government	50	3	POSC 2331	
History History of U.S. I History of U.S. II Western Civilization I Western Civilization II	50 50 50 50	3 3 3 3	HIST 2333 HIST 2334 HIST 1335 HIST 1336	4
Languages French I French II German I German II Spanish I Spanish II	50 50 50 50 50 50	3 3 3 3 3 3	FREN 1331 FREN 1332 GERM 1331 GERM 1332 SPAN 1331 SPAN 1332	5
Mathematics College Math Pre-Calculus Calculus	50 50 50	3 3 4	MATH LD Core MATH LD Core MATH LD Core	2
Psychology Intro. to Psychology Human Growth & Development	50 50	3 3	PSYC 1332 PSYC 2332	
Sociology Intro. to Sociology	50	3	Sociology LD Core	

1. The examination does not fulfill the requirement for major or minor program credit in the discipline. Credit may not be used as a prerequisite for upper- division courses in the discipline.
2. With permission, credit may be given for specific courses in the discipline. See the department chair.
3. Students receive 3 credits (lower division) for the core requirement and then complete the core sequence: ENGL 1341 and ENGL 1342.
4. Students must also submit a research paper to the chair of the History Department demonstrating proficiency in research and writing. History majors receiving CLEP credit must fulfill the required 36 credits of the major with other history courses.
5. CLEP Written and ACTFL Oral are both required for any credit through either.

## **THEOLOGY PLACEMENT EXAM**

Students who have completed four years of high-school Catholic teaching with a cumulative GPA of 3.5 or higher on a 4.00 scale may qualify for an advanced placement exam for the following courses:

1. THEO 1301–Introduction to Sacred Scripture
2. THEO 2301–Teachings of the Catholic Church

A theology placement exam means that qualified students who score an 75% or higher on a comprehensive written examination for THEO 1301 and/or THEO 2301 may be placed in an 3000/4000 level theology course in the same sub-discipline; for example, a student who passes the placement exam for THEO 1301 will be required to complete an 3000/4000 level course on Sacred Scripture instead of THEO 1301. Each exam is administered only once.

### **The procedure for requesting a theology placement exam is as follows:**

1. A student will submit a letter of intent to sit for the placement exam and provide a high school transcript. This material must be sent to the department chair.
2. The department chair will meet with the candidate to discuss eligibility and the nature of the exam and to establish a time to administer the exam.
3. On the day of the exam, students will submit a \$90 non-refundable fee (check made out to University of Saint Thomas). The placement exams are prepared, administered and graded by the Theology Department. Students will have 2.5 hours to complete it. Students with academic accommodations are given extended time.
4. Students will be notified of the test results within three weeks after taking the exam.

## TUITION AND FEES

Tuition and fees are subject to change. Please refer to our Website at [www.stthom.edu/businessoffice](http://www.stthom.edu/businessoffice) for current tuition and fees information.

### Tuition (for academic school year 2019–2020)

**Undergrad Tuition:** \$31,460\* (before scholarships and financial aid)

Flat tuition rate and fees for undergraduate students enrolled in 12-18 credit hours in Fall and Spring semesters. Students taking fewer than 12 or more than 18 credit hours are charged at \$1,100 per credit hour.

If you are a post-bacc student, each individual course you take is \$1,100 per credit hour.

**Associate of Applied Science Programs:** \$900 per class, or \$18,000 total.\* While scholarships are not offered for this program, students are eligible to apply for financial aid.

### Deposit (applicable to tuition)

Payable by first-time and readmit students upon acceptance \$200

### Fees (refundable on same basis as tuition)

Activity Fee:

Undergraduate full-time	\$130
Undergraduate part-time	\$80
Undergraduate summer-term	\$27

### Special Fees (non-refundable)

Advanced-standing Examination, each	\$30
Application	\$35
Company Deferment	\$75
Diploma (copy)	\$75
International Student (student visa holder)	\$225/yr
International Postal Fee	\$75
Late Registration	\$50
Late Payment Fee	\$200
New Freshman Student Fee	\$200
Transfer Student Fee	\$100
Official Transcript Fee	\$8.25
Same Day Transcript Fee	\$25

Technology Fee

Undergraduate \$150

Graduate \$150

### Room and Board

For information on room and board rates, contact the Director of Residence Life at 713-525-3836 or [residencelife@stthom.edu](mailto:residencelife@stthom.edu).

### Payment of Accounts

Students should check the status of their account online through myStThom via the website. Tuition, fees and other charges not covered by loans, grants, scholarships or other means must be paid by the last day of regular registration for the term for which the student is registering. Students not meeting these deadlines or making these arrangements for payment will be subject to administrative dismissal from the University. The University also reserves the right to dismiss students administratively should they not honor payment arrangements.

The University of St. Thomas e-mail account is the University's primary means of contact with the student. Students should check their UST email regularly for important University updates.

### Refunds

Refunds of tuition and refundable fees will be made to students officially withdrawing according to the schedule posted on the University website. Please see the website for other refund dates.

## **PAYMENT OF TUITION AND FEES**

### **Terms and Conditions**

By enrolling at the University of St. Thomas, students understand that they must follow the formal add/drop and withdrawal procedures of the University and that non-attendance does not automatically withdraw them from a course or from the University. Furthermore, enrollment indicates that students agree to pay all collection expenses, including reasonable attorney's fees, which the University may incur if they do not fulfill the payment obligations as set for them by their enrollment. The cost of collection expenses may be up to 50% of the balance due.

Payment or payment arrangements are due prior to the start of the semester. Tuition, fees and other charges not covered by financial aid or other means must be paid by the due date. Students not meeting payment deadlines, not making sufficient payment arrangements or not honoring payment arrangements made will be subject to a late payment fee and/or administrative withdrawal from the University.

### **Cash or Checks**

The University accepts cash and checks with the proper identification. Checks returned for any reason will be charged a \$30 returned check fee.

### **Credit Cards**

Credit card payments (American Express, MasterCard, Visa and Discover) may be made online via myStThom at [www.stthom.edu](http://www.stthom.edu) through a third-party servicer. A convenience fee will be assessed for each credit card payment. The University of St. Thomas does not accept credit card payments.

### **E-Checks**

E-check payments are available online via myStThom at [www.stthom.edu](http://www.stthom.edu) without a convenience fee. E-checks are utilized with the banking information available on most paper checks.

### **Payment Plans**

The University offers a monthly payment plan option administered by a third party for tuition, fees, campus housing and meal plans. The plan is an interest free way to pay educational expenses in monthly installments during the academic term. There is a \$35 participation fee for each payment plan and a \$30 missed payment fee when applicable.

Payment plans must be set up prior to the start of the semester. Payment plans are set up online through the student's myStThom account via the University's website at [www.stthom.edu](http://www.stthom.edu). The student must be registered for the term and have a balance for the term to set up the payment plan. Any anticipated financial aid for the term is deducted from the charges, and the balance is divided among monthly payments for the rest of the term. Payments are made directly via direct debit or direct credit card charge. Credit card payments will be assessed a convenience fee for each transaction. Students who fail to fulfill the obligations they have agreed to under a payment plan are ineligible to enroll in the payment plan in subsequent semesters and may be administratively withdrawn from the University.

### **Company Deferments**

The University allows students to defer tuition and fee charges until the end of the term if they are eligible for employer tuition reimbursement programs. At the time of registration, eligible students must submit to the Office of Student Financial Services a letter from the employer certifying eligibility for the program for the current term as well as the percentage of reimbursement granted. Any percentage of tuition not covered by the employer reimbursement must be paid at the time of registration. Students are required to sign a promissory note and pay a non-refundable \$75 fee per deferment by cash or check. Students who fail to fulfill the obligations they have agreed to under a company deferment plan are ineligible to enroll in a company deferment plan in subsequent semesters and may be administratively withdrawn from the University.

# SCHOLARSHIPS AND FINANCIAL AID

## SCHOLARSHIPS

The University of St. Thomas recruits' exceptional students who wish to be challenged creatively and intellectually in their education and who, in return, will contribute to the quality of the University community with their talent and dedication to excellence. At the time of admission various criteria are considered in the scholarship award process, including grades and standardized test scores. Scholarship awarding begins in November. First-time freshmen, readmitted students and transfer students are selected for scholarship consideration through the admission application process. Continuing students who would like to be considered for scholarships based on their University GPA must file the Scholarship Application for Continuing Students available in the Office of Scholarships and Financial Aid.

Scholarships are awarded annually and are renewable providing the student meets eligibility requirements. Scholarships are applied to the fall semester, the spring semester, and may be applied to University study abroad programs.

Students are strongly encouraged to apply for additional financial aid by completing the Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA) to complement scholarship awards with state or federal funding.

Scholarship recipients ordinarily may not hold more than one University of St. Thomas scholarship concurrently. If selected for more than one scholarship, recipients may be required to notify the University in writing which award they wish to accept.

Scholarship recipients will be notified by letter about the amount, terms and conditions of their scholarship. Scholarship awards will be considered in the awarding of federal and state aid.

Prospective students may receive additional information about scholarship opportunities described below by contacting the Admissions Office at 1-800-856-8565, locally at 713-525-3500, by e-mail at [admissions@stthom.edu](mailto:admissions@stthom.edu) or by visiting the UST Website at [www.stthom.edu/admissions](http://www.stthom.edu/admissions).

### ***Requirements for Maintaining Scholarship Eligibility***

In addition to establishing eligibility for university scholarships, first-time freshmen, readmitted, and transfer scholarship students must:

1. Be degree-seeking
2. Carry a full-time course load
3. Earn a minimum cumulative GPA for their scholarship award
4. Complete and submit a University Scholarship Terms & Conditions form

Scholarship recipients will also be required to write a thank-you note to the donor(s) of the scholarship if they are notified by the Office of Scholarships and Financial Aid that their scholarship award has been funded by a specific donor.

### ***Eligibility Requirements for Continuing Student Scholarship***

Continuing students who do not have a University scholarship can compete for the Scholarship for Continuing Students by meeting the following requirements:

1. Complete the Scholarship Application for Continuing Students, available from the Office of Scholarships and Financial Aid every April 1st
2. Be degree-seeking
3. Have at least a 3.00 cumulative grade point average and completed 24 University credit hours prior to applying
4. Once a continuing student scholarship is awarded, carry a course load of at least 12 credit hours during the fall and spring semesters
5. Complete the free application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA) annually

### ***Deferral of Scholarship***

A one-year deferral may be granted to new incoming and continuing scholarship recipients who request to defer enrollment for up to one year due to serious medical difficulties, military service, serious and unforeseen family emergency, or to make a volunteer service commitment not to exceed two semesters. Students seeking a deferment should submit a written request along with supporting documentation to the University Scholarship Committee. During the deferment period, scholarship recipients may not accrue more than eight university credit hours from any post-secondary institution. Continuing students who request a deferment may not be enrolled elsewhere without an approved UST Transfer of Credit Form.

### **FULL-TUITION SCHOLARSHIPS FOR INCOMING FRESHMEN**

Vincent J. Guinan, CSB Scholarship: Catholic students who have a 1350 SAT (30 ACT) or above and 3.5 GPA or higher on 4.0 index in a college preparatory curriculum may apply and compete for full-tuition, renewable scholarships. To be considered, applicants must submit an application and certain application materials.

### **OTHER FRESHMAN SCHOLARSHIPS**

**Presidential Excellence Scholarship:** Based on SAT or ACT scores and GPA.

**Basilian Distinguished Scholarship:** Based on SAT or ACT scores and GPA.

**UST Achievement Scholarship:** Based on SAT or ACT scores and GPA.

**Celt Award:** Based on SAT or ACT scores and GPA.

**UST/Parish Scholarship:** In partnership with participating Parishes in the Diocese of Galveston-Houston, entering freshmen, transfer students or continuing students who are parishioners may qualify. All applicants must complete the Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA) and a Parish Scholarship application available from the University Office of Scholarships and Financial Aid.

**Catholicity Scholarship:** Awarded to incoming students who are members of Catholic Parishes outside of the Galveston-Houston Archdiocese who have financial need.

### **SCHOLARSHIPS FOR TRANSFER STUDENTS**

**Francis E. Monaghan, CSB Scholarship:** Based on transfer GPA.

**Celt Transfer Award:** Based transfer GPA.

**Phi Theta Kappa Scholarship:** Based on membership in PTK at prior institution.

### **ADDITIONAL UNIVERSITY SCHOLARSHIPS**

#### **Departmental Scholarships**

Several departments have designated scholarship funds they award to students each year. Students may check with their department for information and scholarship applications.

#### **Catholic School Teacher/Lay Ministers Scholarships**

Candidates are teachers in the Catholic schools or parish lay ministers in the Diocese of Galveston-Houston. These scholarships cover one-half of the tuition for one class during the fall or spring semesters and are applicable to undergraduate or graduate courses.

## UNIVERSITY SCHOLARSHIPS, AWARDS AND GRANTS

Many University scholarships are funded through the generosity of numerous donors and benefactors:

Basilian Fathers Memorial Scholarship  
Ben C. Belt Memorial Scholarship  
Joseph M. Block Scholarship  
Albert H. and Kathleen Braden Endowed Grant  
Patricia Ann Brennan Memorial Scholarship  
The Brown Foundation, Inc., Multicultural Scholarship  
D.E. Harvey Builders Endowed Scholarship  
Charlotte Cameron Endowed General Scholarship  
Jane Marie Colvin Scholarship  
George W. Cottingham Scholarship  
Cullen General Endowed Scholarship  
Harry Edwin Davis Scholarship  
P.C. and Josephine Del Barto Scholarship  
Rev. James J. Dempsey Memorial Scholarship  
Thomas J. Donahue Endowed Scholarship  
Robert P. Doherty Scholarship  
Margaret and Francis J. Donaghue Scholarship  
Earthman Family Endowed Scholarship  
Mildred K. Fisher Endowed Scholarship  
Dr. Charles and Natalie Loehr Gallagher Scholarship  
Anna Gutkowski Memorial Award  
Cecil R. Haden Scholarship  
Chester P. Hawkins and Ethel J. Hawkins Christian Endowed General Scholarship  
William Randolph Hearst Scholarship for Disadvantaged Students  
John and Jeanette F. Hemmer Scholarship  
Mr. and Mrs. W. H. Highams Scholarship  
Edward Leslie and Mamie Hogan Memorial Scholarship  
Holy Family Endowed Parish Scholarship  
A. R. Johnson Scholarship  
Frederick M. and Marguerite G. Johnston Endowed Memorial Scholarship  
Wayne A. Kaffenberger Endowed Memorial Scholarship  
Otto and Velma I. Karnaky Endowed Memorial Scholarship  
Susan Karnaky Endowed Scholarship  
Annette and Charles J. Koenig, Sr., Scholarship  
Luke P. Lyons Scholarship  
Bishop John E. McCarthy Scholarship  
Eugene F. and Felice Malloy Scholarship  
Frances Miller Endowed Scholarships  
Catherine P. and William H. Newton Endowed Scholarship  
James M. Pankey Scholarship  
Joseph F. Reilly, Sr., Memorial Scholarship  
Mary T. Reiniger Scholarship  
The Strudler Family Endowed Scholarship  
St. John Vianney Endowed Parish Scholarship  
St. Thomas High School Memorial Scholarship  
Scanlan Foundation Scholarship  
Pamela Hubert Schisser Memorial Scholarship  
Otto J. Schwabe Memorial Scholarship  
John T. Shea Scholarship  
Siena Association Memorial Scholarship  
Society of St. Vincent de Paul Grant in Aid Award  
Rev. Edward J. Sullivan, CSB, Scholarship  
Lloyd P. Webre Memorial Scholarship  
Margaret Cecilia Wellbom Endowed Scholarship for Physically Impaired American Citizens  
James N. and Mary F. Yeager Scholarship  
Joseph P. Hamrah Testamentary Trust

The University offers additional scholarships provided on an annual basis by generous donors. Please contact the Office of Scholarships and Financial Aid for more information.

## DEPARTMENTAL SCHOLARSHIPS

The following scholarships are awarded to students studying in the discipline or program noted:

Accounting	Kelly–Retton Accounting Scholarship
Accounting	Thomas R. Reveley Memorial Endowed Scholarship in Accounting
Accounting	Schwartz Accounting Scholarship
Archeology	Friends of Archeology Scholarship
Archeology	Mullins Archeology Scholarship
Art History	Freed Travel Endowed Scholarship
Art History	Harvey Art Scholarship
Arts and Science	Fish Foundation Scholarship
Biology	Rev. Joseph L. Meyers, CSB, Scholarship in Biology
Biology	Elizabeth Ann Peavy Scholarship in Biology
Chemistry	Nava Chemistry Endowed Scholarship
Chemistry	John R. Voss Memorial Scholarship in Chemistry
Chemistry	James T. Sullivan Scholarship in Chemistry
Communication	Nicholas D’Amico Communications
Scholarship Drama	Harvey Charitable Trust in Drama
Drama	Humphrey’s Foundation Scholarship
Drama	Sam Havens Scriptwriter Houston Drama Scholarships
Drama	Charles & Betti Saunders Drama Scholarship
Education	Kappa Delta Pi Anna L. Dewald Endowed Scholarship for Education
Education	Strudler Family Endowed Scholarship
Education	Mary Jean Lantz Memorial Endowed Scholarship
Education	Linden Annual Scholarship
Education	Margaret Guerriero Annual School of Education
Scholarship English	Carolyn Gordon Annual Award in Creative Writing
English	June M. Roethlisberger Scholarship
English	Susan T. Scanlon Scholarship in Creative Writing
English	English Department–Father Lee
English	The Danny Lee Lawrence Writing Award
French	French Scholarship
History	Rev. Robert E. Lamb, CSB, Endowed Scholarship in History
History	Joseph M. and Norma M. McFadden Endowed Scholarship
History	Rowan and Mae Cardwell Scholarship
History	The Crow Family Scholarship
History	Rowan and Marie Cardwell Scholarship Fund
International Studies	Pecten Chemical Scholarship in International Studies
International Studies	Simon Cottrell International Studies Annual Scholarship
International Studies	The Jennifer and John Fichter International Studies Annual Scholarship
Mathematics	Distinguished Student of Mathematics Scholarship
Mathematics	Dr. William A. and Margaret Reddie Scholarship in Mathematics
Music	The Crow Family Endowed Scholarship
Music	John Dickson “Peck” Kelley Scholarship
Music	Jimmy Don Smith Scholarship
Music	Marie Trapolino Scholarship in Music
Music	Erno Valasek Scholarship in Music
Music	Mrs. Cora Brent Warren Scholarship in Music
Nursing	Pauline Agnes D’Amico Endowed Scholarship for Nursing Students
Nursing	Ruth and Clarence Metzger Endowed Nursing Scholarship
Nursing	Robert and Ann Tschirch Endowed Nursing Scholarship
Nursing	Patricia G. Wild Endowed Scholarship for Nursing Students
Philosophy	Brezik Graduate Philosophy
Prelaw	George Burkitt Memorial Scholarship
Prelaw	Terrence G. McGreevy Prelaw Scholarship
Prelaw	J.C. and N.L. Gallagher
Prelegal	Lawyers Alumni Fund Scholarship
Psychology	Julia Arnold Schnapp Scholarship in
Psychology Volunteer Opportunity	Michael Levitt Memorial

Please contact respective departments for additional information.

## FINANCIAL AID

The University of St. Thomas believes that qualified students who wish to attend should not be prevented from doing so for financial reasons. Through extensive financial aid programs, the University seeks to put educational costs within the reach of every student qualified for admission. Although the University expects students and families to finance the cost of education to the fullest extent possible, it makes every effort to assist those who need help.

Demonstrated financial need is the difference between the cost of attending the University of St. Thomas and the amount the student and parents can reasonably be expected to contribute toward these costs. Costs include actual tuition and fees, room and board, books and supplies, personal expenses and transportation. The estimate of a family's ability to contribute is determined in accordance with the federal need analysis as established by the U.S. Department of Education.

Eligibility for each type of assistance varies, depending on the source of funds. All students attending the University who meet the eligibility requirements listed below qualify for some form of financial aid. Assistance offered by UST includes institutional scholarships as well as federal, state and institutional grants, low-interest loans and work-study.

The Office of Scholarships and Financial Aid has counselors available to assist families as they complete the application process. For additional information concerning application procedures, the determination of need, or financial aid programs, contact the Office of Scholarships and Financial Aid at 713-525-2170 or by e-mail at [finaid@stthom.edu](mailto:finaid@stthom.edu).

All students who believe they will need assistance to attend UST are encouraged to submit financial aid applications. Application procedures are outlined below.

### *Applying for Financial Aid*

To apply for financial aid, all applicants must complete the Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA). The FAFSA form is available beginning Oct. 1. Normal processing time of the FAFSA by the Department of Education is approximately 2 weeks.

FAFSA on the Web is a free U.S. Department of Education Website for completing a FAFSA online and submitting it via the Internet. Students must file the Free Application for Federal Student Aid online at [www.fafsa.gov](http://www.fafsa.gov). UST's school code, 003654, must be entered on the form. The FAFSA can be signed electronically if the student (and parent, if applicable) first obtains a U.S. Department of Education FSA ID at <https://fsaid.ed.gov>

Applicants selected by the Department of Education for verification on their Student Aid Report must also submit additional documents to the Office of Scholarships and Financial Aid, including but not limited to IRS Tax Transcripts and Verification Worksheets, before any offer of financial aid can be prepared.

Other supplemental information will be requested as needed by the Office of Scholarships and Financial Aid. Students must have a completed financial aid file with all necessary documents, be regularly admitted to the University, and have met the minimum Satisfactory Academic Progress before any financial aid awarding may begin.

Financial aid awards are not made prior to admission to the University. Students are encouraged to pursue admission at the earliest possible point but should not wait for an admission decision before beginning the financial aid process.

### *Eligibility Requirements*

Students seeking need-based financial aid must:

1. Have a high school diploma, Home School Equivalent or GED equivalent
2. Be admitted as a degree-seeking student
3. Be enrolled for at least half-time (6 credit hours, minimum)
4. Be a U.S. citizen or eligible non-citizen (I-551, I-151, I-94, I-688) or have certificate of naturalization
5. Maintain satisfactory academic progress (details in following section)
6. Not be in default on a federal loan or owe a refund on a federal grant
7. If male, be registered with Selective Service

## ***Satisfactory Academic Progress (SAP)***

At the University of St. Thomas, all students applying for federal financial aid must meet the satisfactory academic progress guidelines as established and be in accordance with regulations. Students should be aware that their entire academic record will be considered when determining eligibility for financial aid regardless of whether aid has previously been awarded. However, once a degree is earned a student's previous academic record will not be considered when determining academic progress. The University's satisfactory academic progress guidelines have all elements and components of the regulation. This policy is as follows:

Satisfactory academic progress for financial aid purposes is defined as meeting all of the following:

1. Successful completion of 75% of all credit hours attempted
2. Minimum grade point average
  - a. Undergraduate: 2.00 GPA
  - b. Graduate: 3.00 GPA
3. Requirements for degree must be completed within a specified time: 180 credit hours attempted for undergraduates and 54 credit hours attempted for graduates.

“W”, “I”, and “F” grades will be calculated into the GPA as credit hours attempted with zero qualifying points earned. Courses passed with “P” grades will be counted into courses attempted but not into the GPA.

## **GRANTS**

Grants are awarded on the basis of financial need and do not require repayment. Grant funds are provided by the University of St. Thomas and by the federal and state governments. Financial aid award packages will include grant funds whenever regulations, University policies and funding levels permit.

**Federal Pell Grant:** For undergraduate students who have not yet completed a baccalaureate degree. The exact amount of the student's award will be determined based on the cost of education, the expected family contribution and the student's enrollment status.

**Federal Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grant (FSEOG):** For undergraduate students with exceptional financial need who have not yet completed a baccalaureate degree. Priority is given to Pell Grant recipients. FSEOGs are contingent on federal appropriations.

**Tuition Equalization Grant (TEG):** A state-sponsored program for Texas residents who meet state-specified eligibility requirements. Maximum award amount is established annually. TEG awards are contingent on state appropriations.

**Teacher Education Assistance for College and Higher Education (TEACH) Grant:** For students who agree to serve as a full-time teacher for a minimum of four years in a high-need field in a public or private elementary or secondary school that serves low-income students. Grant will be converted into a Federal Direct Unsubsidized Stafford Loan for any student who does not fulfill the teaching obligation within the required timeframe.

**University Grants:** Funded by the University of St. Thomas for undergraduate students with exceptional need. The amount of each grant is based on individual need and awarding policies.

## **LOANS**

Loans are often a part of a financial aid award. The following long-term, low-interest loan programs provide students with an opportunity to defer the cost of their education.

**Federal Stafford Loan:** Subsidized and unsubsidized low-interest, long-term loans provided by the William D. Ford Federal Direct Loan Program. The federal government pays the interest on subsidized loans while the student is enrolled at least half-time. Repayment begins six months after graduation or when the student ceases to be enrolled at least half-time.

**Parents Loan for Undergraduate Students (PLUS):** The PLUS loan program is designed to assist parents of dependent students who are not eligible for need-based assistance or who need funds in addition to their Federal Stafford Loan eligibility. Parents may borrow up to the cost of education less any estimated financial aid each year. Repayment begins 60 days after disbursement.

**Jewish Family Services Loan Fund:** A short-term, interest-free loan program available to all students for any related educational expense. The maximum loan amount is \$600. Applications are available in the Business Office.

## WORK-STUDY/CAMPUS EMPLOYMENT

The work-study program provides on- and off-campus jobs for undergraduate students who need help to meet a portion of their living and educational expenses. Funding for the work-study programs is provided by the federal and state governments as well as the University of St. Thomas. Work-study awards are based on need.

**Federal Work Study:** A federal program that provides on-campus jobs for qualified students based on demonstrated need and is awarded by the Office of Scholarships and Financial Aid. Students receive paychecks for work performed.

**Texas College Work-Study Program:** A state funded work-study program for eligible Texas residents.

**Campus Employment:** A number of positions are available on campus for students who desire to work. Such positions can be secured through the Career Services Office and are not part of financial aid awards.

## APPEALS

Students who do not meet the satisfactory academic progress guidelines will be sent a letter explaining that they are on financial aid dismissal. Students who believe that extenuating circumstances have affected the denial of financial aid have the right to appeal in accordance with the Financial Aid Appeal Process. In order to appeal, the student must complete an appeal form. All appeals must be submitted prior to the twelfth day of classes (census date) for the term in which the student is seeking financial assistance. The Financial Aid Appeal Committee will review the appeal forms and will decide whether to reinstate the student. The committee reserves the right to restrict the number and types of courses a student may take.

Following a reinstatement, the Office of Scholarships and Financial Aid will review the student's grades at the end of the period of reinstatement. The student will be required to complete each semester with a 2.0 GPA. A student who fails to meet this requirement will be denied financial aid for the upcoming semester, and appeals will not be accepted a second time. Repeated appeals are considered a violation of the intent of the satisfactory academic progress guidelines. If a student's appeal is denied, the student will be required to successfully complete 6 credit hours (of an academic nature) using his or her own financial resources before the committee will review the student's academic transcript again.

The decisions of the Financial Aid Appeals Committee and the Scholarship Appeals Committee are final, and subsequent appeals for the current academic term will not be accepted. The Financial Aid Appeals Committee's decisions may stipulate conditions and restrictions. If they are not followed explicitly, individuals forfeit their financial aid and/or scholarship eligibility for the remainder of the academic year.

The Scholarship Appeals Committee and the Financial Aid Appeals Committee are scheduled to review completed appeal forms prior to the academic year or pending term. Students wishing to participate in the appeals will be notified of their eligibility to appeal and must submit the Scholarship appeal form or the Financial Aid appeal form to the Office of Scholarships and Financial Aid by the date listed on their notification. The Financial Aid Appeals Committee will meet twice each semester according to the following schedule:

- Once in the week prior to the semester start
- Once prior to the last date to withdraw with a full refund

## **REPAYMENT POLICY**

The federal government mandates that students who withdraw from all classes may keep only the financial aid they have "earned" up to the time of withdrawal. Title IV funds that have been disbursed in excess of the earned amount must be returned by the University and/or the student to the federal government.

The Office of Scholarships and Financial Aid will perform a calculation to determine the amount of aid earned by the student that he or she may keep (for example, if the student attended 25% of the term, the student will have earned 25% of the aid disbursed). The unearned amount (total aid disbursed minus the earned amount) must be returned to the federal government by the University and/or the student. Thus, the student could owe aid funds to the university, the government, or both. The Office of Scholarships and Financial Aid will notify and provide instructions to students who are required to return funds to the government.

## **EXIT INTERVIEW**

Loan recipients who graduate, withdraw from the University, or who cease to be enrolled at least half-time are required to complete an exit interview. It is the student's responsibility to complete his/her interview. Information on how to complete this requirement online may be obtained by contacting the Office of Scholarships and Financial Aid. All University services, including issuance of transcripts and diploma, may be withheld if an exit interview is not completed.

## **REVISION AND CANCELLATION OF AID**

The University reserves the right to review, revise or terminate financial aid awards at any time due to changes in the student's financial and/or academic status; failure to comply with federal/state laws and regulations, including financial verification/audit procedures; or University policies, including those expressed in these publications, The Student Handbook or The Financial Aid Policies and Procedures Manual. In addition, financial aid awards are subject to revision should the annual allocation of funds to the University from the federal government or the State of Texas be reduced below anticipated funding levels or should limitations be placed on funds intended for student financial aid purposes.

## **PROFESSIONAL JUDGMENT**

While the method for determining a student's need for federal student aid is defined by law, the law does give the financial aid administrator the opportunity to use his or her professional judgment in some limited circumstances. Special circumstances might be loss of employment, reduction of earnings, estrangement from parents, divorce or death of parent/spouse. If students believe they have a special circumstance that should be reviewed, they are encouraged to visit with their financial aid counselor.

## **AID DISBURSEMENT PROCEDURE**

Financial aid funding is posted to the students account upon verification of enrollment and continued satisfactory academic progress (see Satisfactory Academic Progress), with the exception of Work-Study funds, which students must earn through actual employment. All financial obligations owed to the University will be deducted from any accepted student assistance. Financial obligations are the total amount owed regardless of any existing plan. The Business Office will issue any resulting credit balance to students via debit card, direct deposit to their bank account, or by check. Since refunds generally are not available until two or three weeks after classes have begun, students should be prepared to pay any initial expenses from other sources.

# UNIVERSITY LIFE

## STUDENT SERVICES

Located in the heart of Houston, the University of St. Thomas is easily accessible from the downtown center of the city and all major freeways and is within walking distance of several important museums and art galleries. Public transportation is readily available, and the city is working to develop significant improvements. Renowned architect Philip Johnson designed the University's Academic Mall, which is dominated by the Chapel of St. Basil on the north end and Doherty Library on the south end. Directly west, and running parallel to it, is the Campus Life Mall, featuring the Gueymard Meditation Garden and Chartres Labyrinth; Moran Center, with its parking garage, bookstore, University Police Department, and student lounge; Crooker University Center; and Jerabeck Athletic Center. Spacious curving walkways, attractive landscaping, and many places to sit, relax, talk, think, and rest accentuate these sites. Several blocks of old homes and modern two-story buildings housing various departments and student facilities surround the two malls.

The University atmosphere is lively and friendly. Administrators, faculty, staff and students form an academic community which makes every effort to accommodate the physical, emotional, spiritual, and intellectual needs of students. Following is a partial list of facilities and programs designed for that purpose.

## LIBRARY SYSTEM

**The Robert Pace and Ada Mary Doherty Library**, the main University library, has over 260,000 volumes and access to over 150,000 electronic books, 225 databases, and access to over 80,000 periodical titles. The library provides various study areas, including silent reading areas, for students and faculty. The Doherty Library uses the Horizon automated library system and has online resources available through the library Website (<http://library.stthom.edu>). The Doherty Library participates in the TexShare cooperative library program. TexShare allows students to have borrowing privileges at most university and college libraries in Texas through the use of a TexShare card.

**The Hugh Roy Marshall Graduate Philosophy Library**, especially strong in resources for the study of Thomism, contains approximately 11,000 volumes in the area of medieval philosophy, theology and history. This collection supports the graduate program of the Center for Thomistic Studies, stressing a historical understanding of Aquinas texts and a rigorous rethinking of this thirteenth-century wisdom in the light of twenty-first-century problems and realities. The Graduate Philosophy main collection is located on the second floor of the Doherty Library and all students can consult it. The Special and Reference collections of the Graduate Philosophy Library, located in Doherty Library's second floor Hugh Roy Marshall Room, has restricted access.

**The Music Library** is located on the second floor of Cullen Hall. It contains more than 3,000 scores, both vocal and instrumental, as well as access to three different audio databases that include over 20,000 tracks.

**The Music Library** is located on the second floor of Cullen Hall. It contains more than 3,000 scores, both vocal and instrumental, as well as access to three different audio databases that include over 20,000 tracks. There are also 450 LP records in this library's reserved section.

**The Cardinal Beran Library** at St. Mary's Seminary is an integral part of the University's Graduate School of Theology. It has approximately 62,000 volumes, current subscriptions to 203 journals, 8,033 bound volumes of periodicals, 1,523 pamphlets, and 991 audio-visual items. Special collections include selected primary resources of the late eighteenth and early nineteenth century Catholic writers and a collection of historical pamphlets for catechesis of the laity. The library has been the beneficiary of the personal collection of former Bishop Wendelin J. Nold and the Blessed John Henry Newman resources from UST scholar, Fr. Richard Schiefen, CSB as well as books from retired Bishop Vincent M. Rizzotto and Archbishop Emeritus Joseph A. Fiorenza. Additionally, there are developing collections of primary resources relating to Vatican II and a collection of Catholic Fiction. Theological titles in Spanish and Vietnamese are obtained when available. To access the resources available in the Cardinal Beran Library, go to [www.smseminary.com/library](http://www.smseminary.com/library).

## **TUTORIAL SERVICES CENTER**

The goal of the Tutorial Services Center is to help students become more self-sufficient and confident with their learning skills. To that end, the TSC offers comprehensive peer tutoring for students currently enrolled at UST. All tutors must meet specific academic requirements, be recommended by UST faculty, and undergo a certified training program in a variety of academic subjects and general writing skills. The Tutorial Services Center (TSC) is certified by the College Reading and Learning Association (CRLA) under its International Tutor Training Certification Program (ITTCP). The ITTCP recognizes and reinforces successful tutoring services by setting common high standards for tutor skills and training. TSC tutors receive ongoing specialized training and are certified in three areas, Regular, Advanced and Master, depending on their experience.

Besides providing assistance in content areas, tutors help students understand general concepts; for example, what are the elements of fiction or how does a democracy differ from a republican form of government? Though tutors do not edit writing assignments, they guide students through the process, pointing out problems such as unclear thesis statements, grammar errors, and weaknesses in organization and development. The word “tutoring” is often associated with remedial help. However, even students who are doing well in a subject area visit the TSC in order to put the finishing touches on an assignment, to let an objective reader make useful suggestions, or to get confirmation of a job well done. We are happy to provide such reinforcement and to be a part of someone’s academic success.

The TSC also offers weekly workshops in thesis development, paragraph organization, the research paper process, writing a successful essay examination, and identifying academic integrity issues. This information is posted on the TSC Website and in weekly Campus Announcements. Our Website also includes learning links that students may access for further assistance. In addition, the TSC provides experienced tutors for courses offered by the Mendenhall Summer Institute.

As part of the Mendenhall Achievement Center, a complex of centralized services for students, the TSC is committed to student success at the University of St. Thomas. Located in 207 Crooker Center, the TSC is open Monday–Thursday, from 9:00 A.M. – 7:00 P.M. and Friday, from 9:00 A.M. – 2:00 P.M.

The TSC Website, which provides comprehensive information and answers many student questions, is available on the University’s Website ([www.stthom.edu](http://www.stthom.edu)): Campus & Student Life/Student Services. Other contact information is [tutoring@stthom.edu](mailto:tutoring@stthom.edu), the UST APP, and 713.525.3878.

## **TECHNOLOGY**

The University of St. Thomas provides technology to its students for academic and personal use. UST students can utilize high speed Internet access from a campus-wide network. UST’s wireless network covers the majority of the campus and allows for guest access as well.

The University offers several online services to students, including Webmail, registration, access to class schedules, grades, online payment services, and an online learning management system for distributed and distance learning initiatives. Student organizations and clubs are eligible for web space and email accounts.

Most classrooms have integrated instructor stations and media projection systems that are permanently installed. Several classrooms are equipped with student computer workstations.

The primary student computing lab, located in the Doherty Library for ease of access, provides computers and printers that access common instructional applications. In addition, computers designated for student use are available in the Tutorial Services Center, Language Lab, Guinan Residence Hall, and several other departmental laboratories, such as Chemistry and Psychology. Students may also use their own computers with the wireless network.

## OFFICE OF STUDENT AFFAIRS

The Office of Student Affairs supports the mission of the University and the Basilian Catholic tradition through programs, policies, and services that offer valuable learning experiences and promote development of the whole person. Student Affairs is comprised of the following offices: Career Services and Testing Center, Counseling and Disability Services, the Office of the Dean of Students, Health Promotion and Wellness, Intercollegiate Athletics, Residence Life (which includes all residence halls), Recreational Sports (including the Jerabeck Activity and Athletic Center), Student Activities, the Office for Student Success, and the University Police Department.

The Mendenhall Achievement Center, located on the second floor of Crooker Center, was established at the University of St. Thomas in 2008 as the result of a gift to the University from Trini Mendenhall, University. The Center is comprised of a professional support team that works collaboratively to provide a comprehensive approach designed to assist students with achieving their goals. Services within the Mendenhall Achievement Center include Academic Advising, the Career Services and Testing Center, Counseling and Disability Services, Tutorial Services, and the Office for Student Success. In addition to its central location, students benefit by having these support services in one location.

The Office of Student Affairs, located on the second floor of the Crooker Center, also helps coordinate the Student Government Association, the Student Activities Board, the Council of Clubs, and management of the Crooker Center, and oversees the Code of Student Conduct. The Office of Student Affairs issues UST Identification Cards; schedules room reservations for the Old Bookstore in Crooker Center, as well as the Crooker Center corridor spaces; and keeps students aware of campus events and activities through weekly email announcements. Offices of the Vice President for Student Affairs and the Assistant Vice President for Student Affairs and the Assistant Dean of Students, as well as the University Athletic Director are located in the Office of Student Affairs.

For information on any of the above, or if you have concerns or ideas, please contact our office at 713-525-3570.

## OFFICE OF COUNSELING AND DISABILITY SERVICES

### Counseling Services

Counseling and Disability Services (C&DS) provides various services for students related to transition to college, emotional adjustment, mental health, developmental issues, academic skill-building and crisis intervention. Counselors will assess the nature and extent of a student's concern and make appropriate recommendations.

- **No-Fee Services:** All services are provided with no extra fee to currently enrolled University students. Ongoing counseling services are available for students only. However, faculty, staff, and students are welcome to use C&DS for brief consultation and to obtain educational information and referral services.
- **Confidentiality:** All counseling services (CS) provided are confidential except where state law mandates. The staff abides by the ethical standards of the American Psychological Association and the American Counseling Association. Records maintained by CS are not available to a third party without the student's written permission. CS records are not a part of UST academic or administrative records.
- **Consultation and Counseling:** CS offers brief consultation, ongoing individual counseling, group, and couples (when both are UST students) counseling for students who are experiencing personal concerns, academic performance issues, family concerns, relationship matters or other emotional distress. Services typically follow a short-term, brief intervention model.
- **Community Consultation and Referral:** CS acts as a resource to members of the extended UST community about concerns for the emotional well-being of others. A list of mental health resources is maintained and the department will assist students in connecting with appropriate resources. Faculty and staff may also contact the department for referral information.
- **Education and Training:** CS offers workshops and campus events to educate on a variety of topics pertaining to mental health and academic success. C&DS maintains a lending library of self-help materials. The department website offers information about a variety of wellness and mental health matters.
- **Academic Support:** CS provides counseling and workshops on issues such as time management, test anxiety, and improving concentration and study skills.

- **Crisis Intervention:** CS is typically available for students experiencing a mental health crisis requiring immediate attention during regular business hours. If there is a psychological crisis after-hours, students may contact Campus Police at 713-525-3888 to reach an on-call counselor, go to a local hospital emergency room, or call 911. There are certain University holiday breaks (Spring, Fall and Winter Breaks, Thanksgiving, Easter) when the University is closed and on-call psychological crisis services are not available.

More information is available at [www.stthom.edu/counseling](http://www.stthom.edu/counseling). For an appointment or additional information, contact Counseling and Disability Services at 713-525-2169 or 713-525-6953.

## **DISABILITY SERVICES FOR STUDENTS**

Counseling and Disability Services (C&DS) provides academic accommodations for students with disabilities. The University abides by the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (ADA) and the ADA Amendments Act of 2008, Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 and other legal mandates that stipulate qualified students with disabilities receive reasonable accommodation to ensure equal access to programs and opportunities at the University. The University must balance the individual's right to receive equal access and the University's right to ensure the integrity of its programs.

Disabilities may be defined by the following:

- learning disabilities
- health impairments
- physical limitations
- psychiatric disabilities

Students should set an appointment with professional staff at C&DS to review the nature and history of the disability as well as present concerns related to the academic environment. The procedure for Disability Services is as follows:

1. If a student believes he/she may qualify for reasonable accommodations due to an impairment that creates a disability, the student will be asked to supply current professional diagnostic documentation of the disability and the student's needs. Appropriate documentation identifies the disability and indicates how it substantially limits current major life activities (e.g., learning, working, walking, seeing, hearing) as related to the academic environment. For students who have not had a previous professional evaluation or documentation, referrals may be provided.
2. To receive reasonable accommodations, the Committee for Academic Accommodation reviews the student's request. Students must sign a release of information after which the Committee will review the documentation and determine reasonable accommodations to meet the student's needs in the academic environment. Each student's situation is individually assessed and reviewed. Information regarding accommodations is shared with UST faculty, staff, or administration only on a "need-to-know" basis and will be handled discreetly.
3. Once the student has been approved to receive accommodations, letters outlining the accommodations will be made available for the student to distribute to instructors and academic advisors. Each semester the student must request a new set of letters to ensure continuation of academic accommodations. If testing accommodations are granted, C&DS will notify the office of Career Services and Testing.

Students are encouraged to notify C&DS if problems arise related to their disability and receiving accommodations. Students should follow grievance procedures outlined in this publication to advance complaints related to disability issues.

The University strives to resolve differences through informal procedures whenever possible. Student complaints regarding Section 504-based academic accommodations or general access issues should be directed to the Executive Director of Counseling and Disability Services, who functions as the University's Section 504 Coordinator for students. For grievances regarding employment concerns at the University, complaints should be directed to the Associate Vice President of Human Resources.

More information is available at [www.stthom.edu/counseling](http://www.stthom.edu/counseling). For an appointment or additional information, contact Counseling and Disability Services at 713-525-2169 or 713-525-6953.

## DISABILITY NONDISCRIMINATION POLICY

It is the policy of the University of St. Thomas not to discriminate on the basis of disability in admission and access to, or treatment or employment in its program or activities, as required by Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended, (involving disability discrimination), and the implementing regulations.

If you have any questions regarding this policy, please contact the following persons:

### Section 504 Coordinators:

**Primary for Students:** Executive Director of Counseling and Disability Services (713) 525–3162

**Primary for Faculty and Staff Employees:** Associate Vice–President of Human Resources (713) 525–3813

**Secondary for Students:** Vice President for Student Affairs (713) 525–3570

**Secondary for Faculty and Staff Employees:** Vice President for Finance (713) 525–6960

University of St. Thomas  
3800 Montrose Boulevard  
Houston, Texas 77006

If you believe you may have been discriminated against in violation of this policy, please immediately contact the Section 504 Coordinators, the Office of Human Resources or the Office of Student Affairs for a copy of the University's Discrimination Grievance Procedures.

### Discrimination Grievance Procedures

The University of St. Thomas has adopted an internal grievance procedure providing for the prompt and equitable resolution of complaints alleging any action prohibited by Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended. Information will be kept confidential to the extent possible. The Section 504 Coordinators will maintain the files and records related to all complaints filed, the written findings, and resolutions. The Executive Director of Counseling and Disability Services will maintain files and records for students; the Associate Vice–President of Human Resources will maintain files and records for faculty and staff employees. Federal law strictly prohibits any retaliation against a person who exercises the right to file a complaint of discrimination. Retaliation is prohibited whether or not the complainant prevails with the complaint. Charges of retaliation shall be treated as separate and distinct from the original complaint of discrimination and may be filed utilizing this grievance procedure.

#### 1. Complaints

- a. **Disability Discrimination of Students.** Complaints by students involving disability discrimination should be filed with the Section 504 Coordinator. The Section 504 Coordinator for students is the Executive Director of Counseling and Disability Services.

Location: Office of Counseling and Disability Services, Crooker Center, second floor. Telephone: (713) 525–3162

- b. **Disability Discrimination of Faculty and Staff Employees.** All disability discrimination complaints by faculty or staff employees should be filed with the Associate Vice–President of Human Resources

Location: Administrative Services, Human Resources

Telephone: (713) 525–3813

- c. **Discrimination Grievance Officers.** The persons designated above to receive complaints under these procedures shall be referred to as Discrimination Grievance Officers. If the designated Grievance Officer is the accused party, the complaint may be filed with the other Grievance Officer the Vice President for Student Affairs for students) or the Vice President for Finance (for faculty and staff employees).

- d. **Complaints by Mail.** Complaints may also be mailed to the appropriate Discrimination Grievance Officer at the following address:

University of St. Thomas  
3800 Montrose Boulevard  
Houston, Texas 77006

The complaint and its envelope should be marked “Confidential.”

## 2. Procedure

- a. Contents of Complaint. Complaints must be filed in writing with the Discrimination Grievance Officer and must contain the following:
  - 1) Name and address of the person making the complaint (“Complainant”).
  - 2) A brief description of the alleged discriminatory action or actions.
  - 3) The date or dates of the alleged discriminatory actions.
  - 4) The person or persons alleged to have engaged in the discriminatory action or actions.
- b. **Deadline for Filing the Complaint.** The complaint must be filed with the appropriate Discrimination Grievance Officer within 30 days after the Complainant becomes aware of the alleged discrimination.
- c. **Informal Resolution.** The Grievance Officer will notify the appropriate Vice President of the complaint, if deemed necessary. If the accusing individual is a student, the Executive Director of Counseling and Disability Services will address the complaint. If the accusing individual is a faculty or staff employee, then the Associate Vice–President of Human Resources will address the complaint.

The Grievance Officer shall determine whether the matter may be promptly resolved informally (for example, when the complaint arises from miscommunication between the parties, or when the accused party admits wrongdoing and agrees to take appropriate corrective action). Informal resolution will be attempted as soon as possible and need not wait for the written response of the accused party, unless deemed appropriate by the Grievance Officer. If the Associate Vice–President of Human Resources is the accused party, the Complainant will contact the Vice President for Finance instead of the Associate Vice–President of Human Resources. If the Executive Director of Counseling and Disability Services is the accused party, the Complainant will contact the Vice President for Student Affairs instead of the Executive Director of Counseling and Disability Services. If the area Vice President is the accused party, the Grievance Officer will contact the President instead of the Vice President.

- d. **Response.** The accused party will be provided a copy of the complaint and will provide the Grievance Officer a written response within five business days after receiving a copy of the complaint. The Grievance Officer may waive the requirement for a written response if the matter has been informally resolved.
- e. **Investigation.** If it appears that the matter cannot be informally resolved, the Grievance Officer will proceed with the investigation. The investigation may be informal, but shall be impartial and as thorough as appropriate under the circumstances. The Complainant and the accused party shall be given an opportunity to submit evidence relevant to the filed complaint. The Grievance Officer may also interview persons who the officer believes may have knowledge bearing on the matter and may require the Complainant or accused party to provide additional documentation, information or evidence that the officer deems appropriate.
- f. **Determination and Resolution.** The Grievance Officer will prepare written recommended findings as to the validity of the complaint and will, after consultation with the area Vice President recommend resolution of the complaint, if any (“Recommendation”). The Recommendation will then be given to the area Vice President, who will make the final decision and communicate the decision to the Complainant and the accused party (“Determination”).
- g. **Reconsideration.** Either party may appeal the Determination by filing a notice of appeal (“Notice”) with the President of the University. The Notice must be filed within five business days after receipt of the Determination, and must include a copy of the Determination and a description of the issues being appealed. Copies of the Notice shall be provided by the appealing party to the Grievance Officer and the appropriate area Vice President. The Grievance Officer will provide a copy of the Notice to the other party. The other party may file a rebuttal statement to the appeal within five business days after receipt of the Notice. The President (or designee) shall review the matter and take any appropriate action, including, but not limited to affirming, modifying or reversing the Determination or requiring that additional investigation be performed. The President shall provide a written decision to both parties, the appropriate area Vice President and the Grievance Officer.

## OFFICE OF INTERNATIONAL STUDENT AND SCHOLAR SERVICES

### Maintaining F–1 and J–1 Status

Per immigration regulations, F and J visa holders are required to “enroll and complete a full course of study” every regular semester (Fall and Spring), thus making academic progress towards a degree. Undergraduate students are required to take a minimum of 12 credit hours in the fall and spring semesters. Summer enrollment is optional unless it is the student’s first semester at UST. Students beginning in a summer semester must enroll for a minimum of six credit hours in order to maintain status. A student may take less than 12 credits in their final semester or for other reasons mandated by United States Customs and Immigration Services (USCIS). Students are advised to seek guidance from the Office of International Student and Scholar Services (OISSS) for more information.

Immigration does have specifications on how many online/hybrid courses an international student may take. A student who takes more than the appropriate number of online/hybrid classes will be out of status. To immigration a student that does not physically attend a class automatically becomes a Homeland Security issue.

Total number of credit hours	# of required credit hours of face-to-face	Acceptable # of credit hours of online courses
12 credit hours	9	3
12 credit hours	6	6
15 credit hours	9	6
18 credit hours	9	9

Additionally, students must obtain permission from an International Student Advisor (ISA) before dropping a course, changing degree programs or withdrawing from the University. The OISSS reserves the exclusive authority in authorizing such requests. Failure to obtain such permission beforehand will result in a direct violation of one’s status, and a termination of their SEVIS record.

Immigration documents such as passports and I–20’s/DS–2019’s must be valid at all times. Passports must be valid for at least six months into the future; I–20’s must be extended before the expiration date. Failure to extend the end date of one’s I–20 will result in a termination of one’s SEVIS record and will be required to apply for reinstatement.

## EMPLOYMENT

### On–Campus

F–1 visa holders do not require authorization from our office in order to work on–campus and are eligible to apply the moment they arrive. Work is limited to 20 hours/week while school is in session; more than 20 hours/week is permissible during school breaks and the summer semester.

### Curricular Practical Training (CPT) Eligibility:

Students must have been lawfully enrolled as a student on a full–time basis (undergraduate 12 hours) for at least one academic year. This means that you must have completed at least two semesters during which you should have established and maintained good F–1 status. If your program requires immediate participation, there are exceptions for some graduate students.

### Restrictions:

CPT consisting of 20 hours or less per week is considered part–time. Any employment over 20 hours per week is considered full–time. Students who engage in one year (12 months cumulative) or more of full–time CPT are automatically ineligible for Optional Practical Training (OPT).

For more information regarding CPT, please see an International Student Advisor.

### Optional Practical Training (OPT)

#### *What is it?*

Optional Practical Training (OPT) grants an eligible F–1 student an opportunity to work full–time for twelve consecutive months (anywhere in the U.S.) in a field that is related to their degree program at each degree level (Bachelors, Masters and Ph.D). Students remain in F–1 status at the University of St. Thomas even though they may be working elsewhere in the U.S. Students with only their thesis option left should consult with an International Student Advisor.

### **Eligibility**

Like CPT, students must have been lawfully enrolled as a student on a full-time basis (12 undergraduate hours) for at least one academic year. This means you must have completed at least two semesters during which you have established and maintained good F-1 status. If you have completed 12 months of full-time (more than 20 hours/week) CPT you become automatically ineligible for OPT.

## **OFFICE OF HEALTH PROMOTION AND WELLNESS**

713-525-3513 or [wellness@stthom.edu](mailto:wellness@stthom.edu)

Health Promotion and Wellness, located in the Jerabeck Activity and Athletic Center, offers outreach programs for students, faculty and staff to raise awareness about health and wellness issues pertaining to the UST community. Health Promotion and Wellness educates the campus and encourages healthy lifestyle choices to obtain an optimum state of well-being. Programs include topics such as stress relief, fitness, nutrition, men's and women's health issues and alcohol awareness.

The University of St. Thomas has a partnership with the University of Texas Health Services (UTHS), a comprehensive, high-quality medical facility located less than three miles from campus in the Houston Medical Center. Enrolled students may access medical care through UTHS. UTHS accepts most major insurance plans. Students should call UTHS to schedule an appointment at 713-500-3248 and must present a valid UST student identification card at the clinic upon arrival to receive services. UTHS is located at 7000 Fannin, Suite 1620, Houston, Texas 77030.

[www.uthealthservices.com](http://www.uthealthservices.com) There are also several walk-in clinics available at local pharmacies within walking distance to the UST campus, along with several urgent care facilities within two miles of the UST campus.

Nurse Health Line: Not feeling well? Not sure what to do? Call us and we'll help you decide.

Registered Nurses are available 24 hours/7 days. Call 713.338.7979

- Speak with a nurse when you are uncertain about what to do about a particular health concern.
- Get help with deciding where and when to go for treatment.
- The service is free and available to all Harris County residents, regardless of whether you have insurance or a doctor.
- Bilingual staff or interpreters will assist you.

The Nurse Health Line is funded by the 1115 Medicaid Waiver for the benefit of all Houstonians and is endorsed by the Houston Department of Health and Human Services.

## **CAREER SERVICES AND TESTING CENTER**

Career Services offers a variety of activities, events and services to assist students and alumni with career planning and job searching. In addition to services directly related to career issues, Career Services also works with students who need assistance in selecting academic majors. The Career Services office oversees the Student Employment Program and, in collaboration with the Office of Alumni Relations, manages Insights, a mentoring program that matches graduating students with UST alumni. For more information, call 713-525-3160, or visit [www.CeltCareers.com](http://www.CeltCareers.com).

### **Career Services available include:**

- Career counseling
- Career resource library
- Résumé writing assistance
- Interview skill development
- Job search correspondence
- Career assessments
- Online job and internship listings
- Job fairs and other career events
- On-campus recruiting
- Salary information

The Testing Center administers academic makeup tests and tests for students granted special accommodations by the Committee for Academic Accommodation. For more information and to view the complete testing policy, visit [www.CeltCareers.com](http://www.CeltCareers.com) . To schedule a testing appointment, visit the Testing Center on the second floor of Crooker Center or call 713-525-3160.

## **OFFICE OF RESIDENCE LIFE**

The Office of Residence Life supports the mission of the University through creating living–learning environments that meet the developmental needs of the students and embrace the religious and intellectual traditions of Catholicism. Catholic values shape our housing philosophy, programs, and policies that non–Catholic Christians and non–Christians alike can share: humility, respect for life, charity, honesty, compassion, justice, knowledge, freedom of inquiry, responsibility, family, friendship and community. These values prepare our student–residents not only to become good citizens but, more importantly, to become responsible stewards of all creation.

Nothing more clearly demonstrates the University’s commitment to the safety, security, comfort and well–being of its student–residents than the quality and quantity of people selected to oversee the daily operation of its Residence Life program. Every member of the Residence Life staff, from the full–time administrators to the paraprofessional student–staff (Community Assistants, Resident Assistants, Office and Desk Workers, and other Student Leaders) has been carefully selected and trained to meet the needs of the student–resident population. The staff diligently works to get to know every resident on a personal basis and build a community living environment where everyone feels welcomed and valued. Professional and paraprofessional staff reside on campus and are available 24/7 to assist residents when classes are in session. Many other full–time professionals, including a licensed psychologist, professional counselors, and university police officers, are available on–call to assist our Residence Life staff.

### **Facilities**

The University maintains multiple housing options for students, which are conveniently located within a short walking distance of our academic and campus life malls. Students interested in taking advantage of living on campus may apply for housing in Guinan Residence Hall or in one of our upper–class student apartments or townhomes. On–campus residents must purchase one of the residential meal plan offered by the University.

### **Guinan Residence Hall**

Guinan Hall offers fully furnished double and triple occupancy rooms with private bathrooms, individually controlled thermostats, and microwave/refrigerator combination units. All rooms are equipped with wireless internet access and cable. Rooms are designed around beautifully manicured gardens and courtyards, and every room opens onto a balcony or patio. Residents have access to multiple community spaces and services: main lobby with gaming areas, community kitchen, study lounges, computer lounge, meditation room, conference room, media room, and laundry room with treadmills. The safety and security of our residents are our highest priority. Trained paraprofessional personnel monitor the lobby twenty–four hours a day, seven days a week, when classes are in session.

### **Student Apartments and Townhomes**

Student apartments and townhomes are located on the south side of campus and available for upper–class and non–traditional students. Residents can choose from multiple floor plans that include full–service kitchens with a dishwasher, stove and refrigerator. All apartments are furnished, including a dining room table and couch, and are equipped with wireless internet access. A high level of security measures is provided through video monitoring and safety rounds conducted by our Resident Assistants and University police.

### **Services and Amenities**

Residents of campus housing have the advantage of participating in activities designed specifically for them that encourage growth and autonomy. Each week our Residence Life Staff create opportunities for residents to become involved in our community through participation in social, spiritual, human awareness, physical and mental health, and academic programming. In addition, numerous leadership–development opportunities are available for our student–residents. Nothing more clearly demonstrates the University’s commitment to the safety, security, comfort and well–being of its student–residents than the quality and quantity of people selected to oversee the daily operation of its Residence Life program. The staff diligently works to get to know every resident on a personal basis and build a community living environment where everyone feels welcomed and valued. Professional and paraprofessional staff reside on campus and are available 24/7 to assist residents when classes are in session. Many other full–time professionals, including a licensed psychologist, professional counselors, and university police officers, are available on–call to assist our Residence Life staff.

### **Eligibility**

Students become eligible for campus housing once they receive formal notice of admission to the University and pay the enrollment deposit. Resident students must be enrolled full-time and must be pursuing a degree at UST. According to Texas State Law, all residents must be vaccinated for Meningitis at least 10 days prior to moving into the residence halls. Housing Application forms are available online on the Residence Life Webpage. When the Office of Residence Life receives a completed Housing Application and Immunization Records, the student will be sent a Housing Contract. Students must complete this contract and return it to the University with a security deposit. This deposit covers damages that may occur during the contract term, and it serves as a room reservation fee. Upon request, the deposit may be returned to the student at the end of the contract term if the terms and conditions of the housing contract have been fully met.

### **Assignment**

The University seeks to maintain a balance in the number of spaces allocated for occupancy by first-year traditional and upper-class students. Assignment for first-year traditional students is on a first-come, first-served basis with preference given to those with the earliest contract and deposit-receipt date. Students who do not receive a housing assignment may request to have their names placed on the Residence Life Waiting List. The University maintains full and final authority to determine assignment from the Housing Interest List. Among the criteria considered for placement are classification, permanent address, access to transportation, special needs, and/or financial aid/scholarship status

### **Information**

Residence Life housing information is available through the Office of Residence Life, 713-525-3836, [residencelife@stthom.edu](mailto:residencelife@stthom.edu).

## **JOHN H. CROOKER UNIVERSITY CENTER**

Crooker Center is the hub of student cocurricular activities and the location of many offices. These include Student Affairs, Career Services and Testing, Counseling & Disability Services, Dean of Students, Student Activities, Academic Advising, Tutorial Services and Dining Services. Some of these offices comprise the Mendenhall Achievement Center. Additional student offices include the Student Government Association, Graduate Student Association, Student Activities Board, Sport Club Association and the Council of Clubs. Crooker Center is also the location of the Council of Clubs Room, Old Bookstore Lounge and the Ahern Room.

## **JERABECK ACTIVITY AND ATHLETIC CENTER**

The John D. Jerabeck Activity and Athletic Center (JAAC) is the focal point for the University of St. Thomas intercollegiate athletics, campus recreation, and physical fitness activities. It houses the Department of Athletics, the Department of Recreational Sports and the Department of Health Promotion & Wellness.

The JAAC has a basketball/volleyball arena with bleacher-seating capacity for more than

800 spectators, three racquetball/handball courts, men's and women's locker rooms, a weight room, a fitness room, a dance room and several large classrooms. Outdoor facilities at the JAAC include a swimming pool, a half-court basketball court and a sand volleyball court.

The JAAC is open seven days a week, excluding holidays. The University encourages its entire community of students, faculty, and staff to participate in the many activities that the JAAC offers.

### **Sport Clubs**

The Assistant Director of Recreational Sports is responsible for managing the recognition of and advising of sport club activities. Questions concerning sport clubs should be forwarded to the Sport Club Association President at 713-525-3874 or to the Assistant Director of Recreational Sports at 713-942-5036, [recsports@stthom.edu](mailto:recsports@stthom.edu). Following is the current list of recognized sports clubs:

- Coed Cheerleading
- Coed Fencing Coed Martial Arts Coed Running
- Coed Sand Volleyball Coed Table Tennis Coed
- Tennis Coed Ultimate Frisbee
- Coed Biking Men's Basketball Women's Soccer

## **ATHLETICS**

In 2006, UST returned to intercollegiate athletics by beginning a women's volleyball program. After one season, the Celts were joined by men's soccer. The University further expanded into college athletics by adding men's basketball in 2009. In 2011, women's basketball and men's and women's golf were added to the department. Women's Soccer first competed in the fall of 2014 and Cross Country (men and women) will be offered in the fall of 2018.

The University was formerly a member of the National Association of Intercollegiate Athletics (NAIA) and the Red River Athletic Conference (RRAC). The NAIA promotes education and development of students through intercollegiate athletic participation and competition. Member institutions, although varied and diverse, share a common commitment to high standards and to the principle that participation in athletics serves as an integral part of the total educational process.

In the fall of 2019 St. Thomas will begin competing in the National Collegiate Athletic Association (NCAA) and Division III. Having already received an official invitation to become a member of the Southern Collegiate Athletic Conference (SCAC), UST will become a full-time official member of the SCAC in 2023–2024.

The UST Athletic Department is committed to creating a first-class environment by recruiting, developing, and retaining outstanding student-athletes who will maximize their potential intellectually, socially, and athletically while at St. Thomas. We are dedicated to providing the resources and leadership for our student-athletes to succeed in competition and in the classroom. We graduate champions! For more information about athletics, contact the Athletic Department at 713-831-7214.

University of St. Thomas Athletics: [www.ustcelts.com](http://www.ustcelts.com)

## STUDENT ORGANIZATIONS AND ACTIVITIES

### OFFICE OF STUDENT ACTIVITIES

The Office of Student Activities, located on the first floor of Crooker Center, oversees all club activity on campus, in addition to advising and collaborating with both the Council of Clubs and the Student Activities Board. In addition to coordinating events and student enrichment activities throughout the year, the Office organizes leadership initiatives such as the Centralized Leadership Process and Leadership Summit, as well as hosts campus wide events including Family Weekend, Deck the Mall, Commuter Appreciation Day, Celts' Day of Service, and the end-of-semester Late Night Breakfasts.

### EXECUTIVE STUDENT ORGANIZATIONS

(The ESO Leadership Office is located in the Student Activities Suite, on the First Floor of Crooker Center)

#### CAMPUS ACTIVITIES BOARD

[cab@stthom.edu](mailto:cab@stthom.edu)

The Campus Activities Board (CAB) is responsible for planning events and entertainment activities on campus. The goal of CAB is to enhance the student experience by building community and student engagement. CAB organizes events such as Neewollah (UST's annual Halloween bash), Welcome Back BINGO, Celts Got Talent, Geaux Celts Crawfish Boil, Spring Formal and more. CAB provides opportunities for involvement on campus. Apply to be a CAB intern today!

#### CAMPUS COMMUNITY

[community@stthom.edu](mailto:community@stthom.edu)

Campus Community coordinates activities for under-represented student populations on campus through both large-scale events and small programs. Their events enhance the cultural experience for all students with activities celebrating Hispanic Heritage Month, Women's History Month, Black History Month, Lunar New Year, First Generation Students, among many others.

#### CAMPUS INITIATIVES

[ci@stthom.edu](mailto:ci@stthom.edu)

Campus Initiatives coordinates sustainability efforts on campus, leads student activities to increase school spirit, and creates and executes various other University wide initiatives. Events hosted by this group include tailgates, recycling Fridays, and volunteer opportunities that are open to all students.

#### STUDENT BODY PRESIDENT

[studentbodypresident@stthom.edu](mailto:studentbodypresident@stthom.edu)

The Student Body President services as the chief executive officer of the Executive Student Organizations, which is made up of Senate, Campus Activities Board, Diversity and Inclusion Organization, Campus Initiatives, and Treasury. The Student Body President is charged with hosting public forums, cultivating awareness of student needs and concerns to administration, and promoting and supporting student events and activities.

#### STUDENT GOVERNMENT

[senate@stthom.edu](mailto:senate@stthom.edu)

The Senate represents the opinions of the undergraduate student body and provides a channel for communication between the student body and the greater University community. It also provides a forum for the expression of student views and interests. Meetings are held in the COC room on the second floor of Crooker Center. All students are invited and welcome to attend Senate meetings.

#### TREASURY

[treasury@stthom.edu](mailto:treasury@stthom.edu)

Treasury is responsible for the allocations of student activity fee funds to the various ESOs, student organizations, and student groups.

#### REGISTERED STUDENT ORGANIZATIONS

[rso@stthom.edu](mailto:rso@stthom.edu)

The Registered Student Organization (RSO) is an independent student organization created for the purpose of fostering intra- and inter- club interests. It is comprised of designated representatives from each student club and organization. The RSO encourages and supports the creation of new student clubs on campus and promotes club interaction, club development and student participation in academics and social activities. It provides student clubs the support necessary for the coordination and fulfillment of their constitutional objectives. The RSO office is located on the first floor of Crooker Center, in the Student Activities Suite. Refer to [stthom.edu/studentactivities](http://stthom.edu/studentactivities) to see a complete list of Registered Student Organizations.

#### CLUB SPORTS ASSOCIATION

[ustcsa@stthom.edu](mailto:ustcsa@stthom.edu)

The Club Sports Association (CSA) oversees the various recreational sport clubs, intramurals and recreational trips on campus. The CSA Leadership Team assists in the planning, scheduling, and promotion of practices and competitions within the CSA. The CSA Leadership can be found on the first floor of the Jerabeck Activity and Athletic Complex (JAAC). Refer to [stthom.edu/studentactivities](http://stthom.edu/studentactivities) to see a complete list of active Club Sports.

## GRADUATE STUDENT ASSOCIATION

The Graduate Student Association (GSA) is designed to enrich the experience of all UST students, especially those in enrolled in graduate programs. Their objective is to represent and support the interests of all graduate students by promoting scholarly activities and providing leadership, service and social opportunities for the graduate student population. GSA accomplishes their objectives by soliciting and responding to the changing collective needs of their constituents. The GSA office is located on the first floor of Crooker Center.

## STUDENT PUBLICATIONS

### THE CELT INDEPENDENT

The University of St. Thomas online newspaper, The Celt Independent ([celtindependent.com](http://celtindependent.com)), is student-funded and student-run, and operates as a journalism practicum within UST's Communication department. Editors and columnists are selected from among the department's most experienced student writers, but all UST students are welcome to submit newsworthy story ideas and drafts. Students interested in joining the Independent staff are encouraged to contact the editor at [editor@celtindependent.com](mailto:editor@celtindependent.com); attend the newspaper's weekly assignment meetings in the Communication department newsroom; or take UST's News Writing and Reporting class. From the Independent's mission statement: "We commit to accurate, transparent and objective journalism according to the highest professional standards of the industry as outlined in the Code of Ethics of the Society of Professional Journalists. We believe democracy requires a free and independent press, and that knowledge enables informed decisions. Our mission is to seek the truth and report campus-related news to the UST community for the common good."

### LAURELS

Laurels is the literary magazine of the UST English Department. Student-funded and student-run, Laurels provides opportunities for student writers, illustrators, and photographers to publish their works. Each semester, Laurels publishes poems, plays, short fiction, and imaginative essays. For more information, email [laurels.mag@gmail.com](mailto:laurels.mag@gmail.com).

### THOROUGHFARE

Thoroughfare is a magazine produced by the UST English Department. The magazine focuses on feature articles, written about issues or places in and around the University of St. Thomas campus. Thoroughfare provides an opportunity for students to learn magazine layout, publishing, advertising and article acquisition. Contact Dr. Janet Lowery, [lowery@stthom.edu](mailto:lowery@stthom.edu), for information.

## DEPARTMENTAL ORGANIZATIONS

**Accounting Society** – The purpose of the Accounting Society, established by the faculty and the students of the Accounting Department, is to provide advice, instruction and information to its membership. Through its membership, it acts as a liaison among its members, the accounting faculty and the personnel within the accounting profession.

**American Chemical Society (ACS)** – The objectives are to provide opportunities for students in chemical science to become better acquainted, to secure the intellectual stimulation that arises from professional association, to obtain experience in preparing and presenting technical material before chemical audiences, and to foster a professional spirit among members.

**Association of Latino Professionals for America (ALPFA)** – is the premier business organization for expanding opportunities for Latino Leadership in the Global Market. ALPFA is the largest Latino Association for business professionals and students with chapters nationwide and over 16,000 members. ALPFA is dedicated to enhancing opportunities for Latinos and building leadership and career skills. ALPFA is a non-profit entity registered with the Internal Revenue Service. Membership is open to anyone who shares out values vision, and mission.

**Association of Texas Professional Educators (ATPE)** – The purpose of this association is to interest young men and women in the profession of teaching, to provide members with opportunities for developing personally and professionally, and for gaining an understanding of the history, ethics, and programs of the organized teaching profession. The group also promotes activities, services, and training for educators while developing and maintaining high standards of professional ethics.

**Beta Beta Beta Biological Honor Society** – Tri Beta Honor Society functions to stimulate interest while investigating biological studies for students in the life sciences.

**Bilingual Education Student Organization (BESO)** – BESO’s main objective is to share information and resources among students and faculty members interested or involved in bilingual/bi-cultural education. It also serves as a resource for its members by creating professional development opportunities for them. The group has a strong tie to the School of Education on campus.

**Business Latin American Association (BLA)** – is an organization created in 2014 to connect the UST-CSB community with the professional world to develop the Houston– based professional community interested in US– Latin America commercial relations, by offering programs of value such as professional networking and education.

**Chi Rho** – An academic club for anyone at UST interested in Catholic theology. The purpose of the club is to provide an opportunity to discuss theological topics, to gain exposure to career opportunities for theology majors and minors, to provide theology graduate school information, to foster Catholic tradition and heritage, and to participate in events pertaining to this field of study.

**Chinese Language and Culture Association** – CLCA is an activity club established to foster interest in the language and traditions of Chinese culture and provide a platform for Chinese language studies.

**Criminology, Law, Society Club** – This club supports those interested in studying in the Criminology, Law & Society Department. It assists with those seeking internships and career opportunities.

**Finance Consortium** – Committed to ensuring student are well informed in their decision to pursue a career in finance counseling, tutoring and internship help will be given to any member who requires assistance. Seeks to enhance the overall educational experience through supplemental workshops, book scholarship award and book of the month program. Networking and social endeavors aim to provide an avenue for current students to connect to ever-growing alumni base, and create a network with their current peers.

**Finance Society** – The Finance Society is a club open to anyone who is interested. The club is meant to create an interactive culture within the business majors where one can discuss academics, develop leadership, and be guided in the right direction throughout their academic career at UST.

**French Club** – Known first as “Le Cercle Francais,” it is an organization available to all students of French courses and promotes cultural and intellectual activities in French. This organization will provide academic services as well as nonacademic activities to students.

**History Society** – This organization seeks to increase awareness of history as a multi– disciplinary field that serves as a means to attaining a more thorough comprehension of contemporary problems.

**Indian Student Organization (ISO)** – Provides an opportunity for UST students to interact with each other and share the joy of Indian culture and heritage.

**International Studies Society (ISS)** – This society, headquartered at the Center for International Studies, was formed in the fall of 1984 to promote greater awareness of international issues throughout the University community. Membership is open to all interested parties, with automatic membership given to international studies majors. Main functions include fund–raising for the internship and scholarship programs, providing awareness of international events, stimulating interest and participation in student conferences, and sponsoring various other activities within the community.

**Laurels** – *Laurels* is a student–produced literary magazine that provides opportunities for writers, illustrators and photographers to have their work published. The magazine appears twice yearly, in fall and spring issues. It is sponsored by the English Department.

**Math Club** – This group is for math majors and those interested in math problems and projects.

**Model UN Club** – This group operates under the Center for International Studies. Campus delegates represent UST at Model UN competitions. Competition topics include those topics faced by current world leaders such as poverty, terrorism and global warming.

**NAWMBA** – National Association of Women MBAs The University of St. Thomas Houston Chapter is dedicated to the advancement of business women as corporate leaders, executives and entrepreneurs enriching workforce diversity around the world and in Greater Houston.

**UST Chapter of the National Student Nurses' Association (NSNA)** – The goal of the club is to support pre-nursing and nursing students as they strive to perform services regarding health and charity within the UST and outside community. The club also promotes health awareness issues.

**Pre-Health Professions Society** – This organization wishes to create a more competitive and informed pre-health professions student and to provide that student with a support network in a cooperative environment.

**Psi Chi Club** – Membership in the Psychology Club is open to all students interested in psychology. Activities have included workshops on applying to graduate school, lectures by prominent professional psychologists, talks by UST alumni presently in graduate programs, presentations of original research findings, and various community service activities. The senior banquet and induction reception are notable social events.

**Irish Club** – This group promotes the Irish culture and language via support from the Center for Irish Studies. St. Patrick's Day is the highlight event that this organization participates in. Additional programs are held throughout the year.

**Spanish Club** – This club's purpose is to enliven the interest in the Spanish language and Hispanic culture. Activities include enrichment opportunities such as sponsoring or attending lectures and films and visiting museums concerned with language or culture. All students are invited to participate, even those not currently studying Spanish, regardless of their level of ability.

**Pi Sigma Alpha** – The purpose of Pi Sigma Alpha is to represent the needs and interests of students enrolled in political science, undergraduate students, administration, faculty, and other members of the community as well as outside organizations interested in political science. Additionally, Pi Sigma Alpha stimulates and facilitates communication and interaction with the UST community and the surrounding community in Houston.

**Thoroughfare** – *Thoroughfare* is an annual student-produced magazine that provides opportunities for students to publish their works.

**Saudi Arabian Student Association (SASA)** – The Saudi Arabian Student Association (SASA) is an academic, social, and cultural organization at the University of St. Thomas (UST). Under the sponsorship of the Saudi Arabian Cultural Mission to the United States, SASA focuses on promoting intercultural dialogue as it strives to encourage interaction among all members of the diverse community represented at UST. Our goals include promoting an understanding of the Kingdom of Saudi Arabia's rich culture and history and providing the necessary support to Saudi Arabian students in the Greater Houston area.

**Toastmasters (TM)** – The mission of a Toastmasters Club is to provide a mutually supportive and positive learning environment in which every member has the opportunity to develop communication and leadership skills, which in turn foster self-confidence and personal growth.

**Women's Energy Network (WEN)** – The WEN UST Chapter provides networking opportunities to women in the Cameron School of Business– University of St. Thomas students (undergraduates and graduate), connecting them with the energy industry to foster career and leadership development. WEN UST wants to enhance the students' academic experience as ethical and professional leaders. Men are welcome to attend our events.

## HONOR SOCIETIES

**Alpha Psi Omega** – Drama Honor Society – The Drama Program sponsors the Alpha Alpha Beta Chapter of the national Drama Honor Society, Alpha Psi Omega. Membership for Alpha Psi Omega is by invitation and is dependent on the quality and diversity of the individual's achievement in Drama Program activities.

**Alpha Sigma Lambda** – A nationally recognized honor society for adult students in higher education, this group recognizes the special accomplishments of adults who achieve academic excellence while facing competing interests of home and work. Students 25 years of age or older who have completed at least 30 credit hours at the University (full–or part–time) with at least a 3.30 cumulative GPA are invited to membership in the University’s Theta Zeta chapter.

**Alpha Tau Omicron Omega** – Catholic Studies Honor Society – Promotes and recognizes scholarship, service, and integration of faith with professional preparation. The Honor Society inducts undergraduate and graduate students who have completed four courses in Catholic Studies (at least one core course; others may be cross–listed through other departments). Students who hold a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.20, with a 3.30 in Catholic Studies courses are invited to apply. Normally undergraduate students are juniors or seniors in good standing. The Society serves at The Archbishop Miller Lecture Series and sponsors two other activities each year. It sponsors Candlelight Stations of the Cross on the Academic Mall during Lent and co–sponsors the Living Rosary in October with Campus Ministry. The annual Christmas Party, Spring Luncheon and St. Joseph Day Induction service highlight their social engagements. Honor cords are the papal colors (yellow and white); all members wear a designated pin.

**Aquinas Honor Society** – Membership in this society is open to graduating seniors whose cumulative GPA is 3.00 or better and whose semester average is 3.30 for at least five semesters of full–time study at the University. Candidates are inducted and are awarded keys at the annual Honors Convocation in the spring.

**Aquinas Leadership Service Association** – ALSA is an honorary student organization that offers service and leadership to the University. It attempts to assist the administration, faculty and staff in any way requested. Annual activities include hosting a faculty appreciation day luncheon in the fall, assisting as hosts at graduation exercises, escorting VIPs to the University, assisting at University meetings, participating in recruiting and admission efforts and helping with fundraising activities. Membership is open to all University students with at least 30 credit hours and a 3.25 GPA. New members are nominated by the faculty and are chosen by ALSA members. Initiation of new members takes place in October. ALSA members may be identified by their distinctive dress, a blue blazer with an ALSA patch or pin.

**Beta Beta Beta** – Tri Beta is the national Biological Honor society. Founded in 1922, it recognizes outstanding academic achievement in all areas of biology. Regular membership is open to students who have successfully completed three college biology classes and maintain a minimum biology GPA of 3.20 and an overall GPA of 3.00. Associate membership is available for those who do not fulfill regular membership requirements. The University of St. Thomas’ Nu Beta chapter was inducted into the national society in the fall of 1998. The chapter sponsors several functions each semester, including a speaker series and community volunteer opportunities. Candidates are inducted into the chapter in the fall.

**Beta Alpha Psi** – Founded in the Spring of 2015. The primary objective of BAP is to encourage and give recognition to scholastic and professional excellence in the business information field. Including promoting and practicing the study of accounting, finance and information systems.

**Beta Gamma Sigma** – Beta Gamma Sigma is the honor society for the students enrolled in the business and management programs accredited by AACSB International (The Association to Advance Collegiate Schools of Business)

**Delta Epsilon Sigma** – The Beta Omega Chapter of the National Catholic Honor Society elects to membership in the senior year the top 10 percent of the graduating class who have earned a minimum 3.50 GPA at the University, selected from those who have a record of outstanding academic accomplishment and who have helped to foster intellectual activities and show promise of becoming leaders because of the scope of their accomplishments. A limited number of students with at least a 3.80 GPA at the University may be admitted in their junior year. A minimum of 60 credit hours earned at the University is required for membership.

**Epsilon Delta** – The Mathematics Department sponsors the Epsilon Delta Honor Society to recognize outstanding achievement by undergraduates in the study of mathematics. The society promotes an appreciation of the power and beauty of mathematics as well as its importance in the development of Western civilization. Membership is by invitation of the faculty.

**Kappa Delta Pi** – This is an international honor society in education, represented on campus by Pi Lambda Chapter. Membership is by invitation only to outstanding senior-level and graduate students in education. The society recognizes excellence in education through a program of speakers, scholarships and awards.

**Lambda Pi Eta** – The National Communication Honor Society members have completed 60 undergraduate credit hours, achieved a cumulative GPA of 3.00, and completed 12 credit hours in communication courses with a minimum GPA of 3.25.

**Mu Phi Epsilon** – UST’s international professional music fraternity is represented by the Gamma Tau Chapter. Membership includes faculty and music majors or minors who have been selected on the basis of scholarship and musicianship. The fraternity promotes the advancement of music in America and throughout the world. The Student Music Society is open to all students with an interest in music. The society’s activities include attendance at concerts and member performances at UST and in the community.

**Omicron Delta Epsilon** – Omicron Delta Epsilon, one of the world’s largest academic honor societies. Founded at UST in 1966 for recognizing the scholastic attainment and the honoring of outstanding achievements in economics.

**Pi Delta Phi** – National French Honor Society is represented on campus by the Gamma Eta Chapter. Advanced French students with “B” or better grades in French and a “B” (2.80) average in all other studies are nominated to this society and are eligible for national scholarships. The students also must rank in the upper 35 percent of their class. The chapter welcomes beginning students of French as associate members who form le Cercle Français. It provides an informal opportunity for students to practice French language skills regularly outside the classroom setting. All students are invited to participate, even those not currently studying French, regardless of their level of ability.

**Phi Alpha Theta** – The History Department sponsors the Upsilon Gamma Chapter of Phi Alpha Theta, the International History Honor Society. It promotes the study of history by encouraging research, teaching, publication and the exchange of ideas. Students who complete 12 credit hours in history and maintain a “B” average are eligible for membership.

**Pi Sigma Alpha** – The purpose of Pi Sigma Alpha is to represent the needs and interests of students enrolled in political science, the undergraduate student body of the University of St. Thomas, administration, faculty, and other members of the community as well as outside organizations interested in political science. Additionally, Pi Sigma Alpha stimulates and facilitates communication and interaction with the UST community and the surrounding community in Houston.

**Pi Sigma Tau** – The Philosophy Honor Society is represented on campus by the Texas Epsilon Chapter. This society’s purpose is to recognize and foster excellence in philosophy and to supplement classroom study of philosophy with outside activities such as discussions, talks and tours. The society also publishes undergraduate essays in its semi-annual periodical, “Dialogue.” To be invited to membership in the International Society, a student must ordinarily have completed at least three philosophy courses with superior grades and maintain a cumulative GPA of 3.00.

**Psi Chi** – Psychology Honor Society – Psi Chi, the National Honor Society in Psychology, founded in 1929 for the purpose of encouraging, stimulating and maintaining scholarship in the science of psychology, is an affiliate of the American Psychological Association. Its two major goals are to recognize academic scholarship and to nurture the creative spark of scholarship and research through discussions, lectures by eminent psychologists and promoting undergraduate research. Membership in Psi Chi requires successful completion of 9 credit hours in psychology at UST and a GPA of 3.00 overall and in psychology courses.

**Sigma Tau Delta** – English Honor Society – Membership in the National English Honor Society chapter is open to all English majors and minors who have completed 12 credit hours of English with a GPA of at least 3.00 and who are in the top 35 percent of their class. Initiated members promise to foster the reading and study of literature in their own lives and those of other people.

**Sigma Iota Rho** – Established in 1994, it is the international studies honor society on campus. The purpose of this organization is to promote and reward scholarship and service among students and practitioners of international studies, international relations and global studies and to foster integrity and creative performance in the conduct of world affairs. Membership, by invitation only, is open to outstanding junior- and senior- level students.

**Sigma Theta Tau** – UST Honor Society of Nursing–The University of St. Thomas Honor Society of Nursing (USTHSON) is an organization that recognizes excellence and promotes professional development of our nursing students. The society’s mission and vision is to honor nursing leaders who are committed to improving health worldwide. The Society supports the goal of the University of St. Thomas Carol and Odis Peavy School of Nursing to prepare highly qualified nurses, who practice nursing as a professional discipline with a standard of excellence in holistic healing.

The Honor Society of Nursing at UST was first established in June 2014 and held its first induction of 23 nursing students and 10 faculty members and community leaders. To be eligible for UST–HSN, students must be enrolled in the Bachelor of Nursing program; complete 50 percent of the nursing courses maintain at least a 3.0 GPA, is in the top 35 percent of the class at the time of selection, and demonstrate personal integrity and character. The students must also be invited to join USTHSON. The honor society now has 54 members. For additional information please visit our website: <https://sites.google.com/a/stthom.edu/usthson/home>

**Theta Alpha Kappa** – The Theology Department sponsors a chapter of the Theology Honor Society, Theta Alpha Kappa. It encourages the study of the various branches of theology by promoting discussion, research and publication. Membership is open to all interested students who have completed three semesters of study at the University with an overall GPA of 3.00 and a minimum of four courses in theology with a GPA of 50. 3.50 in those courses.

**Theta Omega** – This chapter of Sigma Delta Pi, a National Hispanic Honor Society, elects to membership those students whose entire academic achievement has been outstanding. The objective of the chapter is to stimulate the students’ interest in the cultural and intellectual features of the community and of the Hispanic world.

## **CODE OF STUDENT CONDUCT**

The University of St. Thomas expects a high standard of conduct from all of its students. Appropriate to our Catholic identity, these standards are grounded in the University’s mission statement and the Basilian tradition. The Code of Student Conduct specifies both individual and group behavioral expectations that students must maintain to meet these standards as well as the process followed when these standards are not met. The personal conduct of a student becomes a concern of the University when it contradicts the standards expressed in the Code of Student Conduct. The Office of Student Affairs administers the University’s non–academic regulations listed in the Student Handbook, which can be found on the Dean of Students website, [www.stthom.edu/dos](http://www.stthom.edu/dos). In addition, the University expects its students to obey all local, state and federal statutes.

Questions regarding the Code of Student Conduct may be directed to the Office of Student Affairs, (713) 525–3570.

### **Student Complaints**

Students who have a complaint or concern regarding the programs and services offered by the University of St. Thomas should contact the Vice President for Student Affairs. All formal complaints made to the Vice President for Student Affairs must be in writing and include the name, address, email address (if one exists), and phone number of the concerned individual(s), as well as a description of the issue. No anonymous complaints will be accepted.

Vice President for Student Affairs The Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board  
University of St. Thomas P.O. Box 12788  
3800 Montrose Blvd Austin, Texas 78711  
Houston, Texas 77006 Phone: (512) 427–6101  
Phone: (713) 525–3570  
Email: [studentaffairs@stthom.edu](mailto:studentaffairs@stthom.edu)

# **ACADEMIC POLICIES**

## **ACADEMIC ADVISING**

Academic advising is central to the educational mission of the University of St. Thomas and embodies respect for the dignity of human persons, unified in their several roles as student, family member, citizen, and professional. Every student entering UST is assigned to a faculty advisor and is also supported by the resources of the Academic Advising Center. The Office of Academic Advising specializes in high quality advising and offers special help with major selection and degree planning as well as course scheduling and registration. Students are encouraged to explore their natural gifts, desires, and goals and are guided in crafting an appropriate, individual academic plan in keeping with those goals.

## **ACADEMIC ADVISORS**

### **First-Year Advising**

All freshmen entering the University of St. Thomas participate in the First Year Experience program. It is designed to prepare incoming students for success in the University environment. Incoming students attend a Freshman Advising and Registration session to develop a personalized course of study for their first semester. They learn about the University's core curriculum, major options, develop an initial plan of study, while becoming acquainted with expectations they will be challenged to meet as University of St. Thomas students. They also become familiar with some of the support services available on campus.

Freshmen are placed with highly qualified and dedicated First Year Experience advisors. These advisors are not major specific advisors; rather, they offer their expertise in helping freshmen develop their academic plans for the current and coming years at the University of St. Thomas. Students meet with their First Year Experience Advisor throughout their freshman year.

### **Transfer Student Advising**

Transfer students are assigned to the chair of the department in which they have expressed a primary interest. Students process their Declaration of Major Form in consultation with the chair, who may continue as academic advisor or appoint a faculty member within the department. A student should meet with this academic advisor at least two times each semester to discuss progress, review degree plans, explore graduate school and professional opportunities, and select courses for the following semester.

### **Major Program Advising and Declaring a Major**

New students to UST may declare a major, minor and/or pre-professional program at the point of initial advising and class registration in consultation with an academic advisor. Particular majors may have specific requirements and/or additional admissions processes, which must be fulfilled prior to a formal declaration of major. Students who have reached 60 credit hours without having declared a major will be prevented from future registration. If a student has reached 60 credit hours and is still undecided, they may be granted an additional semester to register by requesting a formal extension through the Office of Academic Advising. Declaration of major will not be official until appropriate documentation is submitted to the Registrar's Office.

### **Changing a Major**

Students may change their major at any time in consultation with the current advisor and the chair of the newly selected department. Before changing majors, students should consult the Academic Advising Center to review degree plans to assess any additional degree requirements, time and cost associated with a change in major.

### **Adult Students**

Adult students are assigned to the chair of the department in which they have expressed primary interest. A student processes the Declaration of Major Form in consultation with the chair, who may continue as academic advisor or appoint a faculty member as advisor. A student should meet with the academic advisor at least two times each semester to discuss progress, review degree plans, explore graduate school and professional opportunities, and select courses for the following semester.

## **DEGREE PLANS AND INTENT TO GRADUATE**

Students who have accrued 60 credit hours toward a bachelor's degree at the University of St. Thomas must have a proposed degree plan on file in the department of their major or with their academic advisor. The degree plan must include core curriculum requirements as well as all requirements related to completion of the student's academic program or major field of study.

## **STUDENT RESPONSIBILITIES**

Students are responsible for keeping their own records and for knowing the University's policies and regulations, those of a general nature as well as those pertaining to their particular program of study. The ultimate responsibility for the student's academic program and orderly progress through the University curriculum rests with the student. If anyone advises a student contrary to the University's stated policies and regulations, the student should consult the dean of the school involved or the registrar.

## **ACADEMIC REGULATIONS FOR VETERANS AND DEPENDENTS**

Academic regulations for veterans and dependents of veterans are administered by the Veteran Success Center. Eligible veterans and dependents receive monthly payments for their entitlement based on the course work for which they enroll. In compliance with U.S. Veterans Administration regulations, students who receive educational benefits from the VA must meet and maintain certain standards. Students must select courses with care, making certain that each course meets VA requirements. For this reason, students receiving VA educational benefits are required to consult with their academic advisors and submit a copy of a matriculated and signed degree plan to the Veteran Success Center in order to receive their VA educational benefits. Students must notify the Veteran Success Center of their continued enrollment every semester and also of any changes in their registration during the semester. The following are the requirements that must be met in order to receive VA monthly payments:

- No course may be taken as a remedial, deficiency or refresher course without proper documentation.

- Each course must fulfill a requirement for graduation in the degree program.

- No course may be taken as an "audit" course.

- No course may be a repeat of a course for which credit has already been received

- Each course must be completed and assigned a grade that will be used to compute GPA and count toward the degree. Withdrawal from courses without mitigating circumstances and with the result of no credit or grade being awarded will cause benefits to be terminated retroactively from the beginning date of the semester, creating an over-award and the possible obligation to repay the Veterans Administration.

All students receiving VA educational benefits must present a Certificate of Eligibility to the Veteran Success Center. Veterans utilizing the Chapter 31, Vocational Rehabilitation and Employment program, must present a VA Form 22-1905 to the Veteran Success Center. Additionally, all veterans receiving VA educational benefits must also present a DD 214 and a Joint Service Transcript to the Veteran Success Center.

All students receiving VA educational benefits must maintain "satisfactory progress" by achieving the required minimum cumulative GPA, based on the total hours attempted.

To ensure satisfactory progress, transcripts of those students receiving VA benefits will be monitored at the end of each semester. Should the student complete a semester with a GPA below the required minimum, a warning notice will be given to the student advising that satisfactory progress is not being maintained and that he/she will be placed on academic probation for one semester. A student who incurs academic probation for two consecutive semesters or who incurs academic suspension for any semester shall be reported to the VA regional office as making unsatisfactory progress. VA benefit payments will be terminated due to unsatisfactory progress. A student whose benefits are terminated because of unsatisfactory progress, and who is permitted to re-enroll in the University, must apply to the Veterans Administration to request reinstatement of educational benefits.

### **Vocational Rehabilitation**

The Texas Rehabilitation Commission offers assistance for tuition and required fees to students having certain physical or emotional handicaps, provided vocational objectives selected by the handicapped persons have been approved by appropriate representatives of the commission. Through this state agency other rehabilitation services are available to assist handicapped persons to become employable. Applications for assistance should be made to the nearest rehabilitation office.

## **ACADEMIC REGULATIONS FOR INTERNATIONAL STUDENTS**

The International Student Advisor administers academic regulations for nonimmigrant alien students. In addition to complying with the general academic regulations of the University, students from foreign countries who are enrolled on F-1 student visas are required by law to maintain a minimum full-time status (12 credit hours) during every regular semester and to be progressing toward a degree from the University. Such students must obtain the permission of the International Student Advisor before dropping a course, changing majors or programs, or withdrawing from the University. For this reason, the enrollment status of all international students is monitored every month. To remain in compliance with the terms of their visa, F-1 students may not work without authorization, nor may they leave the country without obtaining a travel endorsement from the International Student Advisor. A student who fails to comply with the terms of the F-1 visa status will lose the right to enroll in the University until such time as the visa is reinstated by the Bureau of Citizenship and Immigration Services.

## **ACADEMIC STANDARDS**

### **GENERAL ACADEMIC POLICIES**

#### **Course Registration**

Enrollment in any course is subject to approval of the department offering the course in order to ensure that students are adequately prepared for the course level and content. Students should pay careful attention to published course prerequisites and other relevant information in this catalog. Decisions of the department may be appealed to the Academic Committee.

Students should meet with their advisors appropriately and/or consult the Director of Academic Advising to verify that they are registering in accordance with their degree plans. However, students have the ultimate responsibility for all decisions regarding course registration.

#### **Explanation of Course Numbers**

Courses are identified by subjects and four-digit numbers. The first digit indicates the level of a course. A "1" indicates first-year or entry level, while "3" and "4" indicate upper-division and typically presume prior completion of courses beginning with "1" or "2." In most cases, the second digit indicates the number of credit hours earned for successful completion of the course. The final two digits indicate the departmental sequence. Thus, Chemistry 1341 is a first-year chemistry course carrying 3 credit hours, and Chemistry 1141 is a first-year course carrying 1 credit hour. These two courses are lecture and lab for first-year General Chemistry and together total 4 credit hours.

#### **Credit Hours**

The unit of measurement for academic work is the credit hour, representing fifty minutes of class lecture or contact time per week for one semester for a total of 750 minutes per credit hour. Two to four laboratory clock hours are usually required for earning 1 credit hour in a laboratory course.

#### **Semester Load**

The minimum load an undergraduate student must carry to be considered full-time is 12 credit hours in each regular (fall or spring) semester. There is no minimum load for summer sessions.

The maximum load for an undergraduate student is 19 credit hours in each regular semester and 12 credit hours (adjusted if a course carries a laboratory requirement) in the summer term, but no more than two courses in any summer session of which there are two. A student with a cumulative institutional GPA of 3.00 or higher may request permission to take an overload of not more than three credit hours per semester. Permission must be recommended by the student's academic advisor and approved by the dean of the appropriate school.

#### **Adding, Dropping, Changing Courses**

Students wishing enrollment changes, such as adds, drops, change of section, change of level (upper and lower division), or change of grading basis (graded, audit, and pass/fail) must follow the deadlines published in the academic calendar for the current semester. Adds, drops and change of section should be completed online using myStThom. All other changes require the appropriate form and must be completed in the Registrar's office no later than the deadline for 100% refund.

For fall and spring semesters, courses officially dropped through the 12th class day are not recorded on the transcript. From the 13th class day and ending with the last day of the 11th week of each semester, official drops are recorded as “W,” a grade not computed in the GPA. Students should transact all drops before the withdrawal deadline by using myStThom.

The University reserves the right to modify courses listed, to add courses to the list of offerings and to cancel scheduled courses with insufficient enrollment.

### **Audit Students**

Auditors of courses at UST are classified as non-degree seeking students. Enrollment in a course as an audit student is on a noncredit basis, and a grade of “AUD” will be issued for the completed course. A record of the course audited appears on the transcript if the student completes the course. Change in status between audit and credit is not permitted after the 100% refund deadline. An audit student who misses more than four weeks of classes, consecutively or not, will be reported to the Registrar, and no record of the course will appear on the student’s transcript.

Courses are available for audit at the discretion of the instructor and on a space-available basis. Students may complete and submit an audit registration form at any time during the registration period, but space availability will not be determined until the Friday before the start of the term. Spaces will be assigned on a first-come/first-serve basis.

Tuition for auditing a course must be paid by the last day of Late Registration for the term in which the course is being offered.

### **Classification**

A student’s classification is based on the total number of credit hours successfully completed: freshman, 0 through 29 hours; sophomore, 30 through 59 hours; junior, 60 through 89 hours; senior, 90 hours and above.

### **Grading and Point Equivalents**

A	=	4.000 grade points per credit hour
A-	=	3.700 grade points per credit hour
B+	=	3.300 grade points per credit hour
B	=	3.000 grade points per credit hour
B-	=	2.700 grade points per credit hour
C+	=	2.300 grade points per credit hour
C	=	2.000 grade points per credit hour
C-	=	1.700 grade points per credit hour
D+	=	1.300 grade points per credit hour
D	=	1.000 grade points per credit hour
F	=	0.000 grade points per credit hour
P	=	Credit earned without affecting on the student’s GPA. See the policy on Pass/Fail Option
I/IE	=	Incomplete. Incomplete Extended (see incomplete grade policy).
S	=	Satisfactory progress. This grade is reserved for a course that typically goes beyond one semester. A final grade is posted upon completion of the work.
W	=	Withdrawal or drop from a course without jeopardy or effect on GPA, in the period beginning with the 13th day of classes and ending with the last day of the 11th week of a regular semester. The student must complete an official form from the Registrar’s Office within the specified timelines. Failure to withdraw officially from any or all courses can result in a grade of “F.”
AUD	=	Audit only; no credits earned.
NGS	=	No grade submitted. This is a temporary notation used when a faculty member has not submitted a grade by a prescribed deadline. The course grade is pending. The faculty member will report the actual course grade by means of the official Request for Grade Change Form. NGS has no effect on a student’s term or cumulative GPA.

**The description and interpretation of the letter grades is as follows:**

A, A-	=	Excellent (unusual and superior achievement)
B+, B, B-	=	Good (above average, articulate achievement)
C+, C	=	Satisfactory (average work)
C-, D+, D	=	Passing (below standard)
F	=	Failing

The GPA is calculated by adding the total number of grade points earned and then dividing by the total number of hours attempted at the University.

To achieve the minimum GPA required for a degree, the student must have obtained at least twice as many grade points as hours attempted at the University of St. Thomas. Courses taken outside the University of St. Thomas are not calculated in determining grade point averages.

**INCOMPLETE GRADE POLICY**

At the discretion of the faculty member, a grade of “I” may be assigned to a student who has successfully completed [i.e., with at least a passing grade] a majority of the work of the class and who has an unavoidable and compelling reason why the remainder of the work cannot be completed on schedule. Under the advisement and approval of the faculty member, the student will complete an Incomplete Grade Contract. Upon completion of the work within the next regular semester, at the time prescribed by the faculty member, the faculty member will award the student a letter grade, including the possibility of an “F.” An “I” grade that is not replaced by a letter grade will automatically become a grade of “F.” At the discretion of the faculty member, a grade of “IE” may be assigned to a student for one semester if the situation warrants. The “IE” grade that is not replaced by the end of the semester for which it was issued will automatically become a grade of “F.”

**Withdrawal from the University**

At any time prior to the last day of the semester, a student may officially withdraw from the University by completing the appropriate form from the Registrar’s Office, whereupon a “withdrawn from the University” will appear on his or her transcript for that semester. Financial aid recipients must also notify the Office of Scholarships and Financial Aid. Students receiving veterans benefits must notify the Veteran Success Center.

As with dropping an individual course, failure of a student to withdraw officially can result in the awarding of “F” grades for all courses. Students are strongly encouraged to consult with their academic advisors prior to any type of withdrawal. A student who has withdrawn from the University must contact the Admissions Office regarding readmission. (See readmission on p. 12 and 13).

**Medical Withdrawals**

Students wishing to secure a medical withdrawal must submit a hard-copy doctor’s note on official letterhead indicating the diagnosis, length of time under the doctor’s care, and the doctor’s recommendation. The student must also submit a personal request to withdraw for medical reasons, either via an Add/Drop form or personal letter. All documentation must be submitted to the Registrar no later than the last day of classes for the applicable term.

Refunds will be considered on an individual basis for students who stopped attending classes before October 1 for the fall semester and March 1 for the spring semester.

Because the summer term has multiple sessions with different start/end dates, refunds for classes taken in those sessions will be at the discretion of the Registrar. Medical withdrawals may be made after these deadlines with a resulting grade of “W,” but no refunds will be granted.

The Office of Scholarships and Financial Aid will follow federal guidelines in determining refund procedures for all federal programs. Institutional and State Aid that was applied to any tuition charge will be reviewed on a case by case basis and will be subject to reduction and/or cancellation prior to any tuition refund being issued.

Medical withdrawals must be given for all courses in which the student is enrolled. No partial withdrawal will be allowed. Students who have secured a medical withdrawal may not return to the University without their doctor’s written approval.

### **Pass/Fail Option**

The pass/fail option permits students to explore areas of the curriculum at an advanced level without inappropriate risk to their overall academic standing. The following regulations govern the pass/fail option for all academic courses.

1. The option is open only to degree-seeking students with at least 60 credit hours earned toward the degree.
2. The option is for free elective credit only and is not applicable to courses required in the core curriculum, the major program or a minor program.
3. Only one course per semester may be taken on a pass/fail basis. The pass/fail option may be applied to a maximum of 14 credit hours, or 4 credit hours for each full year of residence, whichever is fewer. (A full year of residence is 30 credit hours.)
4. The student must declare the pass/fail option at the time of registration with the approval of the academic advisor. Changes from or to the pass/fail option must be made before the end of the add/drop period, also with the advisor's approval.
5. A grade of "P" (achievement of at least "C-" or 1.700 quality points) earns credit hours toward the degree but does not affect the GPA. A grade of "F" (achievement less than "C-") earns no credit hours and is computed into the GPA.
6. The pass/fail option may not be used to repeat courses except those previously taken on a pass/fail basis.

### **Absence from Class**

The University expects all students to be regular and punctual in class attendance. Frequent unexplained absences may result in a student being administratively withdrawn from the course or in a grade reduction or failing grade, at the discretion of the faculty member, in accordance with the faculty member's attendance policy included on the course syllabus.

### **Rescheduling Final Examinations**

A student who is scheduled to take three or more final examinations in one day may petition the dean of the school in which he/she is enrolled to have the overload examination(s) rescheduled. The Dean's Office will arrange the rescheduling with the faculty member.

### **Absence from Final Examinations**

A student who is compelled by illness or other seriously adverse circumstances to be absent from a semester final examination will receive, at the discretion of the faculty member, the grade of "I" or "F." A missed final examination resulting in an "I" grade will be made up after the semester has ended.

### **Repeating Courses**

A student may repeat a course taken at the University if the original grade was lower than "B" (3.000). Course grades for both the original and the repeated attempts will appear on the student's transcript; however, the grade of the repeated course replaces the original grade in the computation of the GPA, and the credit hours attempted will be counted only once. A transcript notation will indicate repeated courses.

A course taken at the University of St. Thomas may not ordinarily be repeated outside the University. A student may petition the Academic Committee to repeat a failed (or one with a grade below "B") course at another college or university if compelling reasons prevent repeating the course at UST. If permission is granted, credit hours will transfer to the University, but the original grade of "F" and hours attempted will remain in the computation of the student's GPA. To replace the original grade of "F" and hours attempted in the GPA computation, a course must be repeated at the University of St. Thomas.

The University of St. Thomas is not obliged to grant credit for any course repeated at another institution for which a student has not received the required approval.

A student who withdraws from the University of St. Thomas for one or more semesters, repeats courses at another school, and then returns to the University will not be allowed to use these courses to replace the courses previously taken at the University.

### **Final Semester Grades**

Semester grades and cumulative statistics are available at the end of each semester on myStThom.edu. Faculty members are not authorized to post final grades or release them to students by any other means. Students should review their

grades carefully. A course grade may not be changed after one year following completion of the course.

### **Transfer of Credit for Registered Students**

Students in freshman, sophomore and junior years who wish to seek permission to enroll at other accredited institutions in courses applicable to their University of St. Thomas degree, whether in summer sessions or regular semesters, must first complete a Transfer of Credit Approval Form (available online at the Registrar's site). This form requires the signature of the student's academic advisor and authorization by signature of the appropriate department chair for each course the student is requesting to take elsewhere. This authorization is at the discretion of the chair, and certain restrictions may apply, especially in the case of students who have already transferred credits into the University. Authorization will not normally be granted when a course the student wishes to take elsewhere is being offered at the University in the same session or semester or is scheduled on a regular basis, as, for example, every fall and/or spring semester.

In addition to authorization by the appropriate department chair, students subject to the residence requirement (final 36 credit hours on campus) must petition and obtain the permission of the Academic Committee to take a course at another properly accredited institution. The Petition Form is available from the Office of the Registrar.

### **Correspondence Courses for College Credit**

Although the University of St. Thomas offers no college-level correspondence courses, a student in residence may take a maximum of nine undergraduate credit hours by correspondence from another accredited college or university when permission has been granted in advance by completion of the Transfer of Credit procedures outlined above.

## **ACADEMIC HONORS**

### **Graduation Honors**

Graduation honors are based on all courses completed during a student's undergraduate career. To be eligible for summa cum laude, magna cum laude or cum laude, a student must have completed at least 60 credit hours at the University of St. Thomas with an appropriate honors average. The GPA used to determine honors is based on undergraduate courses completed at the University of St. Thomas. Levels of honors for all bachelor's degrees awarded by the University are 3.750, summa cum laude; 3.500, magna cum laude; 3.250, cum laude.

### **Academic Distinction**

Undergraduate transfer students who have completed 36 through 59 credit hours at the University of St. Thomas with a GPA of 3.300 or above will receive the honor of Academic Distinction.

### **Dean's List**

The Dean's List is published for each semester to recognize those students who, with a minimum credit hour load of 12 credit hours and a minimum of 12 credit hours earned, have achieved a GPA of at least 3.300.

Part-time students are evaluated on an annual basis (January – December) for inclusion on the Dean's List. They must be categorized as "part-time" at the time of each registration, must have accumulated at least 12 credit hours during this annual period, and must have a current term GPA of at least 3.300.

## **GOOD ACADEMIC STANDING, PROBATION, & DISMISSAL AND ACADEMIC FRESH START**

### **Academic Warning Analyses**

The University is concerned when students perform at a deficient level. The Academic Warning Notice was developed to help students in academic difficulty. Faculty members at the University of St. Thomas can now provide interventions to these students through an online referral process known as Academic Warning Notices. Notices can be completed at any point of the semester, but can be especially relevant during the weeks close to midterm examinations. A faculty member completes an online form detailing reasons for the academic difficulty, such as performance or behavioral concerns or deficient skills, and recommends actions for improvement. Once submitted, Academic Warning Notices are emailed to the student, the student's academic advisor, and the referring faculty member for follow up. Academic Warning Notices do not become a part of students' permanent records but provide information and awareness so that they may address their difficulty and aid in our campus retention efforts.

### **Good Academic Standing Policy**

A student is in Good Academic Standing as long as he/she maintains a minimum GPA, as specified below. To remain in Good Academic Standing and avoid Academic Probation, a student must have the following minimum cumulative grade point average on course work completed at the University of St. Thomas relative to the number of completed regular fall/spring semesters. Students placed on Academic Probation will not be in Good Academic Standing. A cumulative grade point average of 2.0 is the minimum standard for graduation.

Completed Regular Fall/Spring Semesters	UST Grade Point Average
Semester 1	1.70
Semester 2	1.80
Semester 3	1.90
Semester 4 +	2.00

Note: All coursework completed at UST outside of the regular fall/spring terms, will be counted toward cumulative grade point average and will effect Good Academic Standing.

**Academic Probation and Dismissal** Academic Probation is intended to warn students that they have dropped below the level of performance necessary for Good Academic Standing (listed above). Students shall be placed on Academic Probation if their cumulative GPA does not meet the required minimum relative to the number of regular fall/spring semesters completed at UST. Academic Probation will remain until the student meets the required cumulative GPA. Once the cumulative GPA meets or exceeds the minimum GPA requirement, the student will be removed from Academic Probation and be in Good Academic Standing.

Only course work taken at UST will be applied toward the grade point average. Academic Probation will be posted to the fall/spring semester in which the cumulative GPA falls below the level of Good Academic Standing. The cumulative GPA will be recalculated at the start of each semester (fall, spring and summer), and all coursework completed at UST between the fall and spring semesters will be used toward the GPA re-calculation. Academic Probation will be noted permanently on the student's academic record. Students on Academic Probation may be required to carry a restricted course load and/or repeat courses as well as perform other activities prescribed by the Registrar or designee. Students unwilling to accept the conditions of their probation will be dismissed. Academic Dismissal is incurred when a student's cumulative GPA drops below the level of performance necessary for Good Academic Standing (listed above) and his/her semester GPA continues to post below the requirement for Good Academic Standing. During the academic dismissal, students may not enroll, audit or visit classes at UST. Academic dismissal will be noted permanently on students' academic records. Students may also be dismissed if they are on probation and are unwilling to accept the conditions of their probation or do not conscientiously fulfill the conditions of their probation. On these matters, the student's academic advisor or dean of students will make the recommendations to the Registrar. Other reasons may justify dismissal, including academic dishonesty and violating certain norms of conduct expected of students as outlined in the Code of Student Conduct. A student who has been dismissed for academic reasons may apply for readmission to the University after one year. The University's Admissions Committee reviews readmission applications and sets the conditions for readmission. These may involve the student taking only prescribed courses or a limited course load. In all cases, the student will be readmitted on a conditional basis. The student's academic advisor will monitor the student's progress in meeting the conditions of readmission set by the Admissions Committee.

## **Academic Fresh Start**

Students who have not completed coursework at UST for ten or more years are eligible for the academic “fresh start” program. Essentially, if a student elects this option and is re-admitted to UST under current application requirements, all courses taken ten or more years ago will be counted toward degree completion; however, they will not be counted in the new GPA calculations. Students utilizing the Academic Fresh Start program are required to complete a minimum of 36 hours counted toward their GPA, in order to graduate from the University of St. Thomas. With this option, a student who left the University on probation could return ten years later with good academic standing.

The provisions of the “fresh start” program cannot be reversed once initiated, and it may only be invoked once.

In order to be considered for the “fresh start” program, students must select the “fresh start” option on the application and submit all official transcripts from all colleges and universities attended.

Note: Academic Fresh Start clears only a student’s academic record. When deciding eligibility for financial aid, the University must count all prior credits earned. In addition, the Department of Veterans Affairs does not recognize the Academic Fresh Start program. Students cannot be certified for courses they have successfully completed.

## **POLICY ON ACADEMIC INTEGRITY**

Every offense against academic honesty seriously undermines the teaching–learning process for which the University exists, and such offenses will be dealt with expeditiously according to the following criteria.

### **Definition**

#### **Academic dishonesty includes but is not limited to:**

1. Cheating on an examination or test; for example, by copying from another’s work or using unauthorized materials before or during the test, including the use of electronic devices;
2. Plagiarism, which represents as one’s own the work of another, whether published or not, without acknowledging the precise source;
3. Participation in the academic dishonesty of another student, even though one’s own work is not directly affected;
4. Any conduct which would be recognized as dishonest in an academic setting.

#### **Procedures for Cases of Academic Dishonesty**

Faculty and/or exam administrators who consider that they have a valid case of academic dishonesty against a student must...

- a. Inform the student of the charge and penalty in writing, using the Report of Academic Dishonesty Form, available from the Registrar. The faculty member will inform the student after the cheating has been discovered and investigated, no later than the date when course grades are due for the semester or academic session. If necessary, the faculty member will send the student a copy of the report by certified mail. The student has the right to appeal the facts of the charge, as outlined below in “Procedures With Appeal”.
- b. Determine the penalty for the dishonesty. The penalty is at the discretion of the faculty member, not the exam administrator, and can include either a mark of zero for the work in question or the grade of “F” for the course. The faculty member is encouraged to discuss this incident with the student and offer recommendations, as appropriate.

#### **Procedure Without Appeal**

1. The original signed Report of Academic Dishonesty Form will be submitted for the record to the Registrar, who will keep it in a locked confidential file until the student graduates.
2. The case will be treated as a matter of deferred adjudication; if and when the student graduates, the record will be expunged.

## **Procedure With Appeal**

1. A student who wishes to appeal must write a letter of appeal to the Registrar within three days of signing the Report of Academic Dishonesty Form or receiving notice of the charge. The Registrar will notify the chair of the Academic Committee.
  - a. The chair will schedule a special meeting of the committee in a timely manner, but no later than 30 days after notification by the Registrar, and will notify the student, the faculty member, and/or the test administrator accordingly.
  - b. Copies of all pertinent written evidence will be submitted to the members of the committee a minimum of one week prior to the scheduled meeting.
  - c. The committee may rule on the appeal immediately or may first schedule a hearing. If the committee chooses to conduct a hearing, it will proceed as follows:
    - i) The student may bring a member of the faculty to serve as an advocate during the hearing.
    - ii) The student and the faculty member/test administrator may each bring witnesses to speak to the facts of the alleged offense. Ordinarily, the number of witnesses should not be more than two on each party; they must have direct knowledge of the alleged offense.
    - iii) The student, the faculty advocate (if one is brought) and the faculty member/test administrator will be present for all aspects of the hearing except the committee's deliberations.
  - d. The chair of the committee will conduct the hearing in the following manner:
    - i) The chair will ask the parties present to provide a more detailed statement of the circumstances and evidence than has already been filed in writing. Members of the committee may then ask questions for further information or clarification.
    - ii) Witnesses to support the allegation will be heard, one at a time. After a witness' initial presentation, questions may be put in the following order: by members of the committee, by the student and the faculty advocate, by the faculty member/test administrator and/or by members of the committee.
    - iii) Witnesses to support the appeal will be heard, one at a time. After a witness' initial presentation, questions may be put in the following order: by members of the committee, by the faculty member/test administrator, by the student and the student advisor, and by members of the committee.
    - iv) The faculty member/test administrator and then the student will each be given the opportunity to make a final statement to the committee regarding their respective positions in the matter, after which they will withdraw to allow the committee to deliberate.
    - v) Should the hearing be lengthy, the chair will have the option of postponing the committee's deliberations for not more than three working days.
  - e. The chair will report the committee's decision to the Vice President for Academic Affairs, who will notify in writing the faculty member/test administrator and the student.
  - f. The report of the decision will be handled in the same way as the report in Procedure When There Is No Appeal, described above.

## **Procedure in Second Offense Cases:**

1. Initially, second offense cases will be treated according to the procedures outlined above.
2. When a second charge of academic dishonesty has been upheld against a student, the student shall be dismissed from the University. The transcript will note "Dismissed for Academic Dishonesty," along with the date.
3. Readmission to the University may be considered under extraordinary circumstances through a written appeal to the office of the Vice President of Academic Affairs.

# ACADEMIC RECORDS AND TRANSCRIPTS

Students admitted to the University with incomplete academic files must complete their files before December 15th for the fall semester and May 15th for the spring semester. Those who fail to comply with this requirement will be denied registration for subsequent semesters until the files are complete.

## **Academic Records**

Official student records reside and are maintained in the Office of the Registrar. Students are responsible for ensuring the accuracy of their records. Such records include, but are not limited to, personal information, home address, and phone number, degree status, career (level), plan (major) and grades.

## **Academic Record Changes**

A student who questions an enrollment record (including a grade) as recorded in the Office of the Registrar has a period of one year, beginning with the end of the term in which the record was entered, to challenge its accuracy. At the end of one year the permanent record will become the absolute record, and changes may not be made.

## **Student Access to Records**

Students wishing to review their educational records must make written request to the Registrar, listing the items they wish to review. Only records covered by the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act of 1974 will be made available. The Registrar will respond within 45 working days of receiving the written request.

## **Policy on Release of Student Records**

The Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act (FERPA) of 1974 is a federal law stating that (a) a written institutional policy must be established and (b) a statement of adopted procedures covering the privacy rights of students must be made available. The law provides that institutions will maintain the confidentiality of student education records.

## **Directory Information**

The University of St. Thomas has designated certain information contained in the education records of its students as Directory Information for purposes of the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act (FERPA). This information may be released to persons or agencies outside the college without student consent unless the student has requested nondisclosure of some or all of this information using the form available for this purpose in the Office of the Registrar. This form must be filed prior to the add/cancel date for the current term. Directory information for the University of St. Thomas is defined as: 1) full name, 2) major field of study, 3) participation in officially recognized activities and sports, 4) height/weight of members of athletic teams, 5) dates of attendance, including current classification and year, matriculation and withdrawal dates, 6) degrees and awards received, 7) most recent previous educational institution attended, 8) full or part-time status, 9) photograph, and 10) campus email address. An item of directory information may be disclosed by The University of St. Thomas for any purpose, without the prior consent of a student, unless the student has forbidden its disclosure in writing. Students have the right to restrict the disclosure of this information by completing and submitting a Request to Prevent Disclosure of Directory Information Form to the Registrar's Office. Once this request has been submitted to the Registrar's Office, the restriction to disclose directory information will remain in effect until the student submits a request to the Registrar's office to revoke the original request.

The law gives students the right to inspect and review information contained in their education records, to challenge the contents of their education records, to have a hearing if the outcome of the challenge is unsatisfactory and to submit explanatory statements for inclusion in their files if they believe the decisions of the hearing panel to be unacceptable. Information about the inspection and review process can be obtained in the Registrar's Office. Copies of the policies and procedures governed by this Act are also available for review in the Registrar's Office or online at [www.stthom.edu/registrar/ferpa.html](http://www.stthom.edu/registrar/ferpa.html).

## **The Solomon Amendment and FERPA**

With reference to a change in the law: Institutions are required to provide directory information on students who are at least 17 years of age, upon request from representatives of the Department of Defense for military recruiting purposes. That information includes student name, addresses, telephone listings, date and place of birth, level of education, degrees received, prior military experience and the most recent school attended.

# REQUIREMENTS FOR BACHELOR'S DEGREES

The University of St. Thomas awards the following bachelor's degrees:

Bachelor of Arts (BA)  
Bachelor of Business Administration (BBA)  
Bachelor of Fine Arts (BFA)  
Bachelor in International Business (BIB)  
Bachelor of Pastoral Theology (BTh) Bachelor of Science (BS)  
Bachelor of Science in Nursing (BSN)

## CORE CURRICULUM

“In promoting this integration of knowledge, a specific part of a Catholic University’s task is to promote dialogue between faith and reason, so that it can be seen more profoundly how faith and reason bear witness to the unity of all truth. . . a vital interaction of two distinct levels of coming to know the one truth leads to a greater love for truth itself, and contributes to a more comprehensive understanding of the meaning of human life and of the purpose of God’s creation.”

*Ex corde Ecclesiae*, 17

The founders of the University of St. Thomas asserted their objective of fashioning an institution that would prepare men and women for life. From the beginning, and throughout the University’s history, professional training and education have been included in the curriculum. At the same time, the founders remarked in the first, small University Catalog of 1947 that their educational ideal was “primarily cultural.” They desired the education of the whole person and the preparation of men and women “for life on all human levels as opposed to a restricted professional formation.”

More specifically, the initial catalog and subsequent editions quoted the words of Cardinal John Henry Newman, when he was engaged in planning a university curriculum, to conceptualize the University’s objectives. Newman spoke of the need for unity of knowledge:

It will not satisfy me, what satisfies so many, to have two independent systems, intellectual and religious, going at once side by side, by a sort of division of labor, and only accidentally brought together. It will not satisfy me, if religion is here and science there, and young men converse with science all day long and lodge with religion in the evening. I wish the intellect to range with the utmost freedom, and religion to enjoy an equal freedom, but what I am stipulating is, that they should be found in one and the same place, and exemplified in the same persons (*Sermon I, Sermons on Various Occasions.*)

While still pursuing the ideals of the founders, who followed Newman’s prescription, the University of St. Thomas has most recently reshaped its core curriculum under the inspiration of the major document on Catholic higher education for our time, Pope John Paul II’s Apostolic Constitution of 1990, *Ex corde Ecclesiae*. The number and range of discipline requirements in the arts and sciences for UST students mirrors the broad sweep of concerns and injunctions in this document, with its insistence on education cultivating in students and faculty alike a search for the whole truth about nature, man, and God and a productive, problem-solving encounter with the contemporary world, all disciplines sharing in the pursuit through their distinctive methodologies. The goal of the core curriculum is to make explicit connections between *Ex corde Ecclesiae* and the program of studies.

As before, the study of theology and philosophy is prominent, indispensable now in guiding and facilitating the search, essential to the key and overriding aim of *Ex corde Ecclesiae*, “integration of knowledge.” Integration throughout the curriculum will evolve through a directed process that over time will stimulate increasing dialogue between and among academic disciplines to produce a deeper, richer integration of knowledge, aiming for *Ex corde Ecclesiae*’s very high aspiration of a “higher synthesis of knowledge.” For all students, a culminating requirement of the core program is an integrative synthesis course related to the Catholic intellectual and moral tradition, wherein students link the higher learning of their major fields of study with the core disciplines of theology, philosophy, or Catholic studies.

The core curriculum is the foundation of the University's liberal education. Shared by all students, it is the principal means by which the University imparts its core values, expressed in its goals, and carries out its combined moral, intellectual, and religious mission.

## **CORE CURRICULUM GOALS (APPROVED 2004)**

1. To promote the pursuit of knowledge both for its own sake and to form habits of mind through which knowledge can mature into wisdom and understanding can stimulate the contemplation of truth, goodness, and beauty.
2. To educate the whole person – academically, socially, and spiritually – in order to prepare students for meaningful lives and inspire them to continuous learning that confronts essential and enduring questions about the meaning and conduct of human life.
3. To encourage an ongoing dialogue between faith and reason and the encounter between culture and the Gospel as ways of integrating knowledge, achieving an organic vision of reality, and deepening an understanding of God and His revelation in the person of Jesus Christ as mediated through Scripture and the Church.
4. affirm the dignity of the human person as the source of social justice, respect for human rights, and regard for the proper interests of communities.
5. To develop competence in critical thinking, critical reading, effective writing, and oral communication in necessary relation to the skills of gathering, interpreting, synthesizing, and presenting information with integrity and clarity.
6. To understand the bearing of the past on the present and the future and to appreciate the historical character of human inquiry in exploring the principal philosophical, religious, political, literary, and aesthetic traditions of Western and world culture.
7. To cultivate a critical appreciation of art and literature that arouses wonder and forms the imagination in its engagement with the enduring cultural and spiritual values inherent in great works of human creativity.
8. To develop aptitude in quantitative reasoning together with knowledge of the methodology of the natural and social sciences in order to foster appreciation of scientific thinking for understanding nature and human behavior.
9. To inculcate ethical thinking in judging conduct and reflecting on the moral implications of developments in science, technology, business, and society in order to promote making decisions on the basis of transcendent moral values.
10. To nurture the study and appreciation of other languages and cultures as a means of promoting charity, understanding, and respect for the diversity of cultural forms, religious beliefs, and social practices; and, in all, to help prepare students for a life of service in a culturally diverse and changing world. (Approved 2004)

## **CORE COMPONENTS**

### **I. Theology (9 credit hours):**

Theology courses must be taken in order:

THEO	1301/3301	Introduction to Sacred Scriptures
THEO	2301/3311	Teachings of the Catholic Church
THEO	3349	Christ and the Moral Life

### **II. Philosophy (9 credit hours):**

Students may choose either the systematic sequence or the historical sequence to complete the philosophy requirement for the core curriculum. The core requirement in philosophy cannot be completed with courses from both sequences. These courses must be taken in the order shown.

#### *Systematic Sequence*

PHIL1311	Philosophy of the Human Person
PHIL2314	Ethics
PHIL3313	Metaphysics
OR	

*Historical Sequence*

- PHIL1315/3315 Ancient Philosophy  
PHIL2316/3316 Medieval Philosophy  
PHIL3317 Modern Philosophy

**III. Synthesis Course (3 credit hours):**

Choose one of the following in consultation with your academic advisor. Some majors may require a specific Synthesis option.

Philosophy Options

- PHIL 3314 Business Ethics  
PHIL 3318 Bioethics  
PHIL 3319 Philosophy of the Mind  
PHIL 3333 Logic (Traditional Logic)  
PHIL 3336 Political Philosophy  
PHIL 3350 Contemporary Logic  
PHIL 4312 Philosophy of Knowledge  
PHIL 4318 Contemporary Philosophy  
PHIL 4324 Faith and Reason  
PHIL 4327 The Philosophy of Karol Wojtyla  
PHIL 4329 Pascal  
PHIL 4331 Philosophy of Art and Beauty  
PHIL 4335 Analytical Philosophy  
PHIL 4337 Philosophy of History and Culture  
PHIL 4340 Phenomenology and Existentialism  
PHIL 4350 Phil. of Law: Tradition of Natural Law  
PHIL 4352 Philosophy of Science  
PHIL 4354 Philosophy of Saint Augustine  
PHIL 4360 Philosophy of War and Peace  
PHIL 4361 John Henry Newman  
PHIL 4362 Philosophy of Woman  
PHIL 4364 Philosophical Themes in Literature  
PHIL 4366 Philosophy of Education

Theology Options

- THEO 3322 Theology of Creation  
THEO 3327 Re-Connecting Catholicism w/ the Sciences  
THEO 3336 Christian Spirituality  
THEO 3345 Theology of St. Thomas Aquinas  
THEO 3363 Church History I  
THEO 3364 Church History II  
THEO 3359 Theology and the Liberal Arts  
THEO 4318 Health Care Ethics  
THEO 4324 Christian Ethics and the Law  
THEO 4325 Faith and Moral Development  
THEO 4334 Social Justice and the Church  
THEO 4336 American Catholic Heritage  
THEO 4339 Celtic Spirituality  
THEO 4347 Fathers of the Church  
THEO 4360 John Henry Newman  
THEO 4374 Modern Challenges to Christianity

## Theology/Philosophy/Synthesis Requirements for the Transfer Student

1. Students who transfer 1–29 credit hours must complete the 21 credit hour sequence as outlined above.
2. Students who transfer 30–59 credit hours must complete a total of 18 credits of Theology, Philosophy and a Theology/Philosophy/Catholic Studies Synthesis course. Choose one of the following options:

### OPTION A:

#### Theology (9 credit hours)

THEO	1301/3301	Introduction to Sacred Scriptures
THEO	2301/3311	Teachings of the Catholic Church
THEO	3349	Christ and the Moral Life

#### Philosophy (6 credit hours) Take systematic or historical sequence

##### *Systematic Sequence*

PHIL 1311 Philosophy of the Human Person and PHIL 2314 Ethics

##### *Historical Sequence*

PHIL 1315/3315 Ancient Philosophy and PHIL 2316/3316 Medieval Philosophy

#### Synthesis Course (3 credit hours)

Choose one Synthesis course from the listed options

OR

### OPTION B:

#### Theology (6 credit hours)

THEO	1301/3301	Introduction to Sacred Scriptures
THEO	2301/3311	Teachings of the Catholic Church

#### Philosophy (9 credit hours) Take systematic or historical sequence

##### *Systematic Sequence*

PHIL 1311	Philosophy of the Human Person
PHIL 3313	Metaphysics

##### *Historical Sequence*

PHIL 2314	Ethics
-----------	--------

##### *Historical Sequence*

PHIL 1315/3315	Ancient Philosophy
PHIL 2316/3316	Medieval Philosophy
PHIL 3317	Modern Philosophy

#### Synthesis Course (3 credit hours)

Choose one Philosophy Synthesis course from the listed options.

Students who transfer 60+ credit hours must complete 6 credit hours in both Theology and Philosophy for a total of 12 credit hours:

#### Theology (6 credit hours)

THEO 1301/3301	Introduction to Sacred Scriptures
THEO 2301/3311	Teachings of the Catholic Church

## **Philosophy (6 credit hours)**

### *Systematic Sequence*

PHIL 1311	Philosophy of the Human Person
PHIL 2314	Ethics

### *Historical Sequence*

PHIL 1315/3315	Ancient Philosophy
PHIL 2316/3316	Medieval Philosophy

Students who transfer 60+ credit hours have the option of taking the theology core requirement at the upper-division level by completing THEO 3301 and THEO 3311.

Students who transfer 60+ credit hours have the option of taking the philosophy core requirement at the upper-division level by completing PHIL 3315 and PHIL 3316.

*Upper-division options for theology and philosophy are designed to help transfer students meet the minimum 36 upper-division hour requirement for graduation. Many majors have ample upper-division credit to meet this requirement. Consult your academic advisor.*

## **V. English (9 credit hours):**

Three courses completed in the order shown below: Freshmen and transfer students with no English credits:

Students transferring in 3 credit hours of English credit must take:

ENGL	1341	The Classical Tradition: Literature and Composition I
ENGL	1342	The Middle Ages and Renaissance: Literature and Composition II

Students transferring in 6 credit hours of English credit must take:

ENGL	3312	Perspectives in World Literature
------	------	----------------------------------

## **VI. History (6 credit hours):**

Choose one pair of history courses from the following selections: *The two history core courses do not have to be taken in sequential order.*

HIST	1335	World Community I
HIST	1336	World Community II
OR		
HIST	2333	United States to 1877 and
HIST	2334	United States since 1877

Students transferring 60 or more credit hours may fulfill the History core with upper division History courses.

## **VII. Social and Behavioral Sciences and Communication (6 credit hours):**

Choose one of the following options:

### **OPTION A**

**Choose two social science courses from the following:**

ECON	1331	Principles of Macroeconomics
ECON	1332	Principles of Microeconomics
GEOG	2332	World Regional Geography
INST	1351	Introduction to International Studies
POSC	2331	American Federal Government
POSC	2332	Texas State and Local Government
PSYC	1332	General Psychology
PSYC	3339	Human Growth & Development
SOCI	1331	Principles of Sociology

OR

**OPTION B**

Choose one social science course from the list above and

Choose one communication course from the following:

COMM	1331	Public Speaking
COMM	1350	Foundations of Relationship-Centered Care
COMM	2332	Persuasion and Argumentation
MGMT	3320	Business Communication

**Natural Science and Foreign Language (8–10 credit hours):**

Choose one of the following options:

**OPTION A****Natural Science (8 credit hours)**

Choose two laboratory science courses from the following (8 credit hours):

BIOL	1351/1151	Intro to Population Biology & Evolution/lab
BIOL	1352/1152	Intro to Cell & Molecular Biology/lab
BIOL	1422	Ecosystems, Society & Health
BIOL	2445	Human Anatomy & Physiology I
BIOL	2446	Human Anatomy & Physiology II
CHEM	1300/1100	Chemistry of Food
CHEM	1341/1141	General Chemistry I/lab
CHEM	1342/1142	General Chemistry II/lab
PHYS	1313/1113	Intro to Physical Science
PHYS	1331/1111	General Physics I/lab
PHYS	1332/1112	General Physics II/lab
PHYS	1341/1141	Introduction to Astronomy/lab
PHYS	2331/2111	University Physics I/lab
PHYS	2332/2112	University Physics II/lab

OR

**OPTION B****Natural Science (4 credit hours)**

Choose one laboratory science course from the list above.

AND

**Foreign Language (6 credit hours)**

Choose two sequential courses in a foreign language. Courses must be completed in the approved order.

Language options include French, Spanish, (Classical) Greek, Latin, Irish, Arabic, German, Italian, Japanese, Mandarin Chinese, Russian or other available language.

Students who have prior knowledge of a language they wish to take must see the Modern and Classical Languages Department for placement testing prior to registration for a course in that language.

**Mathematics (3 credit hours):**

Choose one course from the following:

MATH	1331	Pre-calculus
MATH	1351	Finite Mathematics
MATH	1431	Calculus I
MATH	1353	Math for Econ & Business
MATH	3332	Elem Statistics for Econ & Business
MATH	2330	Intro to Statistics for Nursing
MATH	2434	Applied Statistical Concepts
MATH	2435	Introduction to Statistical and Quantitative Analysis
MATH	3450/1050	Biostatistics I

**X. Fine Arts (3 credit hours):**

*Ensemble, studio and applied fine arts courses do not fulfill the core requirement.*

Choose one course from the following:

ARTHS	1350	Introduction to the Visual Arts
ARTHS	1370	A Cultural Study of Global Arts
ARTHS	2351	Survey of Art I
ARTHS	2352	Survey of Art II
ARTHS	3351	Survey of Art I
ARTHS	3352	Survey of Art II
DRAM	1330	Introduction to the Theatre
DRAM	1331	Acting I
DRAM	2340	Story of Theatre I
DRAM	2341	Story of Theatre II
DRAM	3340	Theater History I
DRAM	3341	Theater History II
MUSC	1331	Introduction to Music
MUSC	2363	Fundamentals of Music
MUSC	3341	Western Music to 1750
MUSC	3342	Western Music from 1750 to Present

**XI. Freshman Symposium (1 credit hour):**

Required for all entering freshmen.

UNIV	1111	Educating Leaders of Faith and Character
------	------	------------------------------------------

*Many majors include coursework that will fulfill core curriculum requirements.*

**ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS FOR BACHELOR'S DEGREE**

1. Completion of:
  - a. a major or approved program in which at least 50 percent of the required upper-division credit hours in the major field are completed at the University of St. Thomas (exceptions: no requirement for General Studies or Liberal Arts majors);
  - b. at least 36 credit hours of upper-division credit (3000-4000 course numbers);
  - c. at least 120 hours of quality credit (a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.0);
  - d. the final 36 credit hours in residence at the University.
2. Transfer students entering with 60 credit hours or more must attempt the mathematics requirement within their first year of attendance at the University. All other students, transfer and non-transfer, must attempt the mathematics requirement within their first 60 credit hours (including transfer hours).
3. Students seeking a bachelor's degree will ordinarily follow the degree requirements of the catalog in effect at the time of their first matriculation into the University, or they may follow the requirements of any subsequent catalog in effect during their continued enrollment. Notification to the Registrar's Office is necessary for change of catalog. Students who leave the University for four or more consecutive regular semesters (fall and spring) and subsequently reenroll must follow either the degree requirements of the catalog in effect at the time of their reenrollment or the requirements of any subsequent catalog in effect during their continued enrollment. Ordinarily, a student must follow all the requirements of the catalog chosen. Exceptions may arise if program requirements must be revised to implement new educational standards recommended or required by federal or state agencies, professional societies or the University's faculty.
4. Students must file for graduation the semester prior to graduation. The Office of the Registrar will post the dates by which a graduating student should file for graduation.
5. All financial obligations to the University must be satisfied before the University issues a diploma or an official transcript to a student.

## **THE MAJOR**

To receive a bachelor's degree, a student must complete the requirements of at least one major program. A major consists of a defined group of courses, usually within a single discipline, designed to give the student in-depth knowledge of a specific field of study. A major may also consist of a planned group of courses from more than one discipline.

A major requires a minimum of 30 credit hours, at least 15 of which must be upper-division. In a single subject area, the major should not exceed 42 credit hours for the BA, 45 credit hours for the BBA, and 48 credit hours for the BS. When major programs require courses from another discipline, however, the combined total number of hours may exceed these limits. A minimum of 50 percent of the required upper-division hours must be completed at the University of St. Thomas (except in the case of the Liberal Arts/General Studies majors, for which there is no minimum requirement).

Students must maintain a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.00 in their major. This requirement applies to both majors in a joint major program. With the approval of the appropriate school dean, individual departments may set higher standards for their majors. Students may not take courses required for their major on a Pass/Fail basis.

A student may formally declare a major by completing the Declaration of Major Form and filing it with the Registrar. A student must declare a major after completing 59 credit hours. This is usually done during the early academic advising period before classification as a junior occurs, and is a requirement for registration beyond 59 credit hours. Students who have reached 60 hours (junior status) without having declared a major will have a hold placed on their records that will prevent them from registering for classes.

## **MULTIPLE MAJORS**

The University offers both double-major and joint-major options. In all cases students must confer with the appropriate department chairs to develop degree plans ensuring that course and credit-hour requirements are current and documented.

## **THE MINOR**

The University encourages students to complete one or more minors; that is, a planned sequence of courses in a discipline other than the student's major. A minor consists of between 18 and 24 credit hours, at least 9 of which must be upper-division credit, and 9 of which must be taken at the University of St. Thomas. Consult the department and program sections of this catalog for requirements for specific minor programs. Students are responsible for timely consulting of departments offering subjects in which they wish to earn a minor or the director or contact person for a minor program to ensure fulfillment of the requirements. Each minor is noted on the student's transcript.

Students must maintain a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.00 in their minor. A student may not take courses required for a minor on a Pass/Fail basis.

## **JOINT MAJOR PROGRAMS**

A joint major is a two-track program of study. It provides the opportunity for a student to develop a wider range of interest than allowed by a single-discipline major. A joint major is distinguished from a double major. Whereas a double major includes all major requirements of the departments involved, a joint major consolidates the requirements of the cooperating departments.

A joint major program is developed by two cooperating departments and must adhere to the following guidelines:

1. All core requirements of the University must be met.
2. The student must have approval of both cooperating departments and have an advisor from each.
3. Neither department will require as many credit hours in its portion of the joint major as it requires for a regular major.
4. Neither department will reduce the credit hours required within its discipline by more than 6 credit hours.
5. Neither department will reduce its related requisite hours by more than 6 credit hours.
6. If both departments require a capstone experience, the student must complete only one of them.
7. The student must achieve a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.00 in both majors or a higher GPA if a department requires it.

For details, prospective joint majors should consult the catalog entry of the departments in which they have an interest and take care to follow #1 and #2 above.

### **ADDITIONAL BACHELOR'S DEGREE**

A student with a bachelor's degree from the University of St. Thomas may earn an additional bachelor's degree by completing the degree requirements. A minimum of 36 credit hours is required.

A student with a bachelor's degree from another recognized accredited institution may qualify for a UST bachelor's degree by earning a minimum of 36 credit hours at the University of St. Thomas for each additional degree and by fulfilling the general core requirements for the degree and the specific requirements for the new major program. The exception to fulfilling the regular UST core curriculum in the Accelerated Bachelor's of Science in Nursing (ABSN). See the School of Nursing section of the catalog for more details.

Students planning to earn an additional degree should consult the Office of Academic Advising to develop a degree plan prior to first registration at the University.

### **ADDITIONAL MAJORS OR MINORS**

Graduates of the University of St. Thomas who hold a baccalaureate degree may earn additional majors and minors by completing the departmental requirements for each major or minor. If a UST graduate has earned a minor at UST then the student is not able to earn a major in that same area of study at UST. A student who has earned a BA Degree in General Studies or Liberal Arts at UST may not earn a major at UST in either the primary or secondary concentration.

# ACADEMIC PROGRAMS

## Special Programs

Honors Program

## PROGRAMS OF STUDY

### Pre-professional Programs

Health Professions

Service Learning Program

Study Abroad Programs

Cooperative Programs

AAS Degree

ROTC

### Majors

Accounting (BBA, BBA/MBA)

Biochemistry (BS)

Biology (BA, BS)

Cell and Molecular Biology (BS)

Chemistry (BA, BS)

Communication (BA)

Computational Biology (BS)

Computer Science (BS)

Cooperative Engineering:

Applied Mathematics (BS)

Criminology, Law & Society

(BA) Drama (BA)

Economics (BBA)

Education (BA)

English (BA)

Finance (BBA, BBA/MBA)

French (BA)

General Business (BBA, BBA/MBA)

General Studies (BA)

History (BA)

International Business (BIB)

International Development (BA)

International Studies (BA)

Liberal Arts (BA)

Marketing (BBA, BBA/MBA)

Mathematics (BA)

Music (BA)

Music Education (BA)

Nursing (BSN)

Philosophy (BA, BA/MA)

Physics (BS)

Political Science (BA)

Psychology (BA)

Spanish (BA)

Studio Arts (BA, BA/BFA)

Theatre Education (BFA)

Theology (BA)

Prelaw

### Minors

Accounting

Applied Statistics

Art History

Biology

Catholic Studies

Chemistry

Classical Languages

Communication

Computer Science

Creative Writing

Data Analytics

Drama

East Asia Studies

Economics Education

English

Finance

Free Enterprise and Entrepreneurship

French

General Business

History

Human Services

Management International

Studies Irish Studies

Latin American Studies

Leadership Studies

Marketing

Marketing Analysis

Mathematics

Music

Neuroscience Philosophy

Physics

Political Science

Psychology

Public Administration

Russian Studies

Social Justice

Spanish

Studio Arts

Theology

Women, Culture, and Society

## JOINT MAJORS

*Communication:* Drama, English, Environmental Studies, International Studies, Philosophy, Political Science, Spanish

*Drama:* Communication, English, Theology and Philosophy

*English:* Communication, Drama, Philosophy

*History:* Philosophy

*International Studies:* Communication, Economics, Political Science, Romance Languages, Spanish

*Philosophy:* Communication, Drama, English, History, Mathematics, Political Science, Psychology, Theology

*Political Science:* Communication, Environmental Studies, Philosophy, International Studies

*Psychology:* Philosophy, Theology

*Spanish:* Communication, French (Romance Languages), French and International Studies, International Studies, Mathematics, Psychology

*This list is not exhaustive, and changes can occur after the catalog is published. Other joint majors may be available. See your advisor or department chair for more information.*

## HONORS PROGRAM

**Director:** Michael Boler, [honors@stthom.edu](mailto:honors@stthom.edu)

The Honors Program at the University of St. Thomas provides a framework within which outstanding men and women can pursue excellence, leadership, and what the ancients called *magnanimitas* or “greatness of the soul.” The program’s unique design centers around a community of students and professors committed to the intellectual life. Placed in small classes that emphasize dialogue and conversation, Honors students enjoy the special interdisciplinary benefit of team-lead seminars that focus on original, classical texts.

## ADMISSION AND SCHOLARSHIPS

Members of the Honors Program are usually selected from students entering the University of St. Thomas as freshmen. Because admission is limited and competitive, candidates are advised to apply during the fall semester of the senior year of high school. To be considered for admission, a student must complete the Honors application, the University’s general scholarship application and participate in the Honors interviews held in the spring of the senior year of high school. The recommended standards for admission are:

1. GPA of 3.500 on a 4.000 scale;
2. SAT 1200 (verbal and math combined) or ACT 27.

## PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

Students must maintain an overall GPA of 3.000 (“B” standing) in their honors courses and an overall GPA of 3.000 in their other, non-honors, courses to continue in the program.

To graduate with an honors designation on the degree, a student must successfully complete all seven courses in the honors curriculum.

### Required Courses:

HNRS	1391	The Tribe and the City
	1392	From Empire to Christendom
	2391	Church and Nation
	2392	Revolution and the New Empires
	3391	Community Service Project
	4394	Independent Research Project*
	4395	Contemporary Problems Seminar

\* The requirement of HNRS 3494 may be waived by the director if the student completes independent research in the major.

## HONORS PROGRAM, THE MAJOR AND THE CORE CURRICULUM

### Students Who Complete the Honors Program

Upon completion of the four–course honors sequence (HNRS 1391, 1392, 2391, 2392) and the Contemporary Problems Seminar (HNRS 4395), the student will be credited with fulfilling 15 credit hours in the core curriculum in the following way:

English (ENGL 1341); History (any core course);

Social science (any core course).

Either of the third courses in theology or philosophy the Synthesis course

No course may be applied to the mathematics, natural science, language, oral communication or fine arts block of the core curriculum.

Upon completion of the Independent Research Project (HNRS 4394), students will receive 3 credit hours in their major field. Students must consult their department chair to determine what course in their major is eligible for credit.

The Honors Program adds only 3 credit hours to any major program already in place at the University: Community Service Project (HNRS 3391).

### Students Who Withdraw from the Honors Program

A student who leaves the Honors Program after completing one course will receive credit for the honors course as an elective. It cannot fulfill any core curriculum requirements.

A student who leaves the Honors Program after completing two or more courses may designate the appropriate blocks in the core curriculum requirements to which to apply the honors credits.

## COURSES

The Honors Program begins with four such interdisciplinary seminars, one taken each semester, which draw on the canon of Great Books and the “great conversation” which forms the basis of society. From Greek and Roman antiquity, continuing through the Medieval period and culminating in the modern era, students confront the “big questions” that all thoughtful persons must consider sooner or later in their lives. These provide the student with an historical foundation for the proper judgement and critique of contemporary society.

### 1391 – The Tribe and the City

The ideals of Parent, Prophet, King, Lawgiver, Sage, Hero/Heroine, Poet, Philosopher and Statesman are examined in this course. The reading list includes: From the Bible: Genesis; Exodus; Isaiah; Judith; Ruth; Kings; Job; and Psalms; Homer, *The Iliad*; Herodotus, *The Histories*; Plato, *Republic*; Aeschylus, *Agammemnon*, *Libation Bearers*, *The Eumenides*; Sophocles, *Oedipus Tyrannus* and *Oepidus at Colonus*; Euripides, *The Bacchae*.

### 1392 – From Empire to Christendom

The ideals of Founder, Patrician, Soldier, Martyr, Bishop, Monk, Knight, Lady, Friar and Scholar are examined in this course. The reading list includes: Virgil, *Aeneid*; Cicero, *On Duties*; Plutarch, *Lives*; Juvenal, *Satires*; From the Bible: Luke and Acts; Ignatius, *Letter to the Romans*; *Acta of Felicity, Perpetua*, and others; Athanasius, *Life of Anthony*; Augustine, *Confessions*; Ambrose, *Letters*; *The Rule of St. Benedict*; *The Song of Roland*; *Quest of the Holy Grail*; *The Letters of Heloise and Abelard*; Aquinas, *On Kingship*.

### 2391 – Church and Nation

The ideals of Monarch, Scientist, Reformer, Missionary, Explorer, Artist, Gentleman and Gentlewoman, Politician and Mystic are examined in this course. The reading list includes: Chaucer, *Canterbury Tales*; Dante, *The Inferno*; Teresa of Avila, *Interior Castle*; Calderón, *Life is a Dream*; Pisan, *The Treasure of the City of Ladies*; Machiavelli, *The Prince*; More, *Utopia*; Galileo, *Discoveries and Opinions of his Writings*; Luther, *Selections from his Writings*; Shakespeare, *Henry V*; Columbus, *Four Voyages*; Milton, *Paradise Lost* and Moliere, *The Bourgeois Gentleman*.

### **2392 – Revolution and the New Empires**

The ideals of Scientist, Philosopher, Diplomat, Revolutionary, Pioneer/Entrepreneur, Gentleman, Social Scientist, Worker and Citizen are examined in this course. The reading list includes: Newton, *Mathematical Principles of Natural Philosophy*; Descartes, *Discourse on Method*; Rousseau, *Social Contract*; Franklin, *Autobiography*; Tocqueville, *Democracy in America*; Smith, *Wealth of Nations*; Marx and Engels, *Communist Manifesto*; Darwin, *Origin of Species*; Mary Wollstonecraft, *A Vindication of the Rights of Women*; Newman, *Idea of a University*; Mary Shelley, *Frankenstein*; Fredrick Douglass, *Narrative of the Life of Frederick Douglass*; Mill, *On Liberty*; Leo XIII, *Rerum Novarum*.

### **3391 – Community Service Project**

This course in “Christian work” combines reading and seminar discussion with individual practical action projects. Students are asked to investigate service opportunities that are compatible with their needs and interests and to prepare a project proposal. The Honors Committee must approve the proposal before a student may register for the course. Readings on the meaning of work, service and social justice from 20th century writers are assigned, including John Paul II, *Laborem Exercens*; Dorothy Day, *On Pilgrimage*; Peter Maurin, *Easy Essays*; Alasdair MacIntyre, *Whose Justice, Which Rationality?*; *The Autobiography of Malcolm X*; Tom Wolfe, *Bonfire of the Vanities*; Virginia Woolf, *A Room of One’s Own*.

### **4394 – Independent Research Project**

With faculty direction, each student designs and pursues a research project in keeping with the goals and methods of the major discipline. The student is required to prepare a research proposal and budget for approval by the Honors Program Committee. Students present the results of their research in a University forum and/or at a scholarly conference.

### **4395 – Contemporary Problems Seminar**

An interdisciplinary, collaborative–learning seminar that treats a significant contemporary issue of interest to the students. Students who take this class prepare a course proposal for approval by the Honors Program Committee. In consultation with the director, students select a current problem on which to work as class and a faculty member to lead the seminar and develop a course syllabus.

## **SERVICE–LEARNING PROGRAM**

The mission of service learning at the University of St. Thomas is to assist the University in serving others, specifically offering resources to meet the needs of the Greater Houston Metropolitan area. Acting to fulfill the University’s vision of responding creatively to challenges posed by poverty, globalization, limited economic resources and changing demographics, students are able to connect classroom theory with practical experience in the community. According to the Campus Compact, “Service–learning is meant to expand opportunities for public and community service in higher education, and to advocate the importance of civic responsibility in students’ learning.” Service–learning enables students to use service to make a difference in their communities and in their lives as well. Each semester students can choose from a variety of service–learning–based courses across a wide range of disciplines at the University. Interested students should contact the Service–Learning Office at 713–525–6982 for information or consult the current course offerings on–line.

## **UNDERGRADUATE RESEARCH**

Engaging in research projects with faculty members provides students with special learning opportunities that deepen their knowledge of a subject. Students develop analytical and writing skills and emerge from the experience as critical thinkers and confident speakers. Undergraduate research is an increasingly important component of students’ educational experience across the curriculum. Most major programs and the Honors Program offer a capstone experience consisting of creative scholarship in the student’s major, guided by a faculty advisor. Annually, during the spring semester, the Committee on Student Research sponsors the University of St. Thomas Research Symposium. Students, both graduate and undergraduate, present the results of their research at this event. Students may also present their research at local, regional, national, and international conferences, and some students publish their findings in peer–reviewed publications.

Most students call their undergraduate research project the highlight of their university experience. The University provides financial assistance to students conducting research through the Committee on Student Research. In addition, the University of St. Thomas is a member of the Council of Undergraduate Research, a national organization that promotes student research across the curriculum as an integral part of the academic experience. Students should consult their academic advisor and/or the chair of the department in which they are interested, or contact the chair of the Committee on Student Research.

## **STUDY ABROAD PROGRAMS**

**Director:** Hans Stockton, [stockton@stthom.edu](mailto:stockton@stthom.edu)

**Coordinator:** Claudia Baba [studyabroad@stthom.edu](mailto:studyabroad@stthom.edu)

The University of St. Thomas' Study Abroad Program has been nationally ranked and was recognized for excellence by the Institute for International Education's Generation Study Abroad in 2018. The Program offers students a variety of opportunities to pursue credit-bearing and life-shaping experiences abroad through group and individual programs. Studies abroad expose students to global diversity, go beyond the traditional classroom curriculum, and encourage students to contemplate their UST experience in a global context. Students may study abroad individually at a wide array of universities and in many disciplines or participate in various UST faculty-led group programs. Group programs have been offered on a rotating basis throughout the Americas, Europe, and Asia. For more information, please refer to [www.stthom.edu/studyabroad](http://www.stthom.edu/studyabroad) or call 713-525-3535.

## **INDIVIDUAL EXCHANGE PROGRAMS**

Individual exchange programs allow students in good academic standing to study abroad for one semester or for an academic year. The University arranges exchange programs to facilitate students' fulfillment of financial, academic and administrative requirements of UST and the host university. Courses taken at partner universities transfer back to UST by grade as well as credit hours. Financial transactions are treated as if the student were taking classes in residence at UST, and the student can use University financial aid. The University of St. Thomas has exchange agreements with universities in Argentina, Canada, Chile, France, Hungary, Ireland, Japan, Mexico, Spain and Taiwan.

## **INDIVIDUAL NON-EXCHANGE PROGRAMS**

A student in good academic standing who wishes to study at an institution other than one of the University's formal exchange partners should consult with the Study Abroad Director. Study programs outside of existing sister exchange agreements can be arranged through third parties, such as other universities or consortia. Approved courses in non-exchange programs will transfer as credit hours only, not by grade. Some financial aid may be prohibited, and students within 36 hours of graduation may not apply these program credits toward graduation because the residence requirement requires that students complete their final 36 credit hours on campus.

## **UNIVERSITY GROUP PROGRAMS**

The University of St. Thomas offers numerous opportunities each year to study abroad with a group of students for one to three weeks. Short-duration programs are conducted during the winter break and spring break, and during the summer on a rotating basis. These courses are taught by UST faculty and may be 2, 3 or 6 credit hour opportunities. These programs have been conducted throughout Latin America, Europe, and Asia. Locations and course content vary from year to year. Below is a list of existing programs. New locations may be added. All group study abroad programs consist of on-campus course requirements prior to departure and include classes and excursions abroad. Additionally, a course for freshman students allows first-year students to participate in a short-duration study abroad with fellow freshman students.

## **FIRST YEAR EXPERIENCE STUDY ABROAD (FYESA)**

The course allows freshman students to participate in study abroad with their fellow classmates. FYESA is offered in the second semester of the freshman year and led by a three-person mentor team. Students participate in classes on campus during the spring semester and travel to the host country immediately following after spring finals. Programs vary in length from 9 to 12 days in the host country. Past programs destinations have included Italy and Costa Rica.

**FYESA – Italy:** Students learn about the Catholic Intellectual Tradition and Catholic Social Teaching in the heart of Rome, Italy.

**FYESA – Costa Rica:** Students explore Catholic Social Teaching and Social Justice in rural communities in Costa Rica. Students will help develop and deliver a service–learning project in the host country.

**University Program in France (summer)**

The France program has been recently held in Strasbourg and La Roche sur Yon. Courses have included French, international studies, history, philosophy, psychology and economics.

**University Program in Ireland (summer)**

Past programs have been held in Limerick, Maynooth, Belfast, Dublin and Galway. Courses have included Irish literature and culture, international studies, psychology, history, and economics.

**University Program in Italy (summer)**

Past programs have been held in Assisi, Florence and Rome. Courses have included theology and art history.

**University Program in South America (winter/summer)**

This program has alternated among countries in South America, such as Chile, Argentina and Peru. Course offerings have included international studies and history.

**University Program in England (winter/summer)**

Past programs have been held in London. Course offerings have included English and history.

**University Program in Spain (summer)**

Past programs have been held in Barcelona and Salamanca, Spain. Course offerings have rotated among business administration, international studies, history, psychology, Spanish and economics.

**University Program in Taiwan (winter)**

The Taiwan program has been conducted in multiple cities across Taiwan. Courses have included international studies, history, and political science.

**Cameron School of Business Programs (summer)**

The Cameron School of Business offers one summer, short duration group program for MBA students. Courses have included marketing, management, finance, and economics. Past programs have toured Europe’s economic capitals, China, India, Argentina, and Morocco.

**The International Council of Universities of St. Thomas Aquinas (ICUSTA)** The University of St. Thomas is a founding member of the International Council of Universities of St. Thomas Aquinas (ICUSTA), whose members share an educational philosophy based on the thought of this preeminent philosopher. Bilateral student exchange agreements under ICUSTA allow students to spend a semester in Mar del Plata, Argentina; Santiago de Chile, Chile; or Fredericton, New Brunswick, Canada.

## Associate of Applied Science Degree

Dean: Dr. Nicole Walters, [waltern@stthom.edu](mailto:waltern@stthom.edu)

Program Director: Dr. Rebecca Dowden, [dowdenr@stthom.edu](mailto:dowdenr@stthom.edu)

An Associate degree offers a wonderful opportunity to set you up for success in a growing career field. You can **earn your Associate degree within 2 years**. UST offers the Associate of Applied Science Degree in three areas of study: Cybersecurity, Electronic Technology, and Networking Technology. You'll complete the program empowered with skills for rewarding jobs in tech. Highlights of UST's associate programs include:

- 100% online programs give you the flexibility to study anytime, anywhere
- Programs are geared toward technology careers with increasing demand for workers
- Houston is a growing tech hub, a top 10 U.S. city for computer, engineering and information architecture jobs
- Great preparation for transition into a 4-year bachelor's degree program
- Elite associate degree from a well-regarded private university
- On-campus amenities for local students

### Requirements:

- Completed online application. Access at UST's website [www.stthom.edu](http://www.stthom.edu)
- High school diploma or record of General Education Development Test (GED). Submit official document(s) to the UST Office of Admissions.

## Areas of Study

### Cybersecurity

In an increasingly digital world, data is currency. Organizations rely on cybersecurity professionals to protect their digital assets from damage or theft. Houston is a growing technology hub, one of the top 10 U.S. cities for computer, engineering and information architecture jobs. In the 100% online Associate of Applied Science in Cybersecurity Program at UST, you'll learn all the skills you need to begin or excel in a career in computer network administration.

### Courses:

#### Semester 1

- GS 130 College Foundations
- NA 110 Hardware and Software Environment
- NA 120 Basics of Networking
- GE 130 Mathematics I

#### Semester 2

- NA 210 Client-Server Networks I
- NA 220 Physical Networks
- NA 230 Client-Server Networks II
- GE 210 Written Communication I
- 

#### Semester 3

- GE 220 Mathematics II
- NA 310 Introduction to Linux Networking
- SW 110 Foundations of Programming
- SW 210 Working with Databases

#### Semester 4

- NA 410 Basics of IP Networking
- NA 420 Configuring Email and Web Services
- GE 310 Written Communication II
- NA 320 Securing Information

## Semester 5

- IC 310 Risk Management and IT Security
- IC 320 Network Communications Infrastructure and Technology
- NA 460 Advanced Operating Systems
- IC 430 Capstone Project

## Electronic Technology

The world increasingly relies on a wide variety of electronics equipment to keep things running smoothly, from navigational equipment to medical monitoring devices. Skilled electronics professionals provide essential support to organizations in the design, installation and repair of electronics equipment. The UST Associate of Applied Science in Electronic Technology gives you the knowledge and skills to begin or continue a rewarding career in electronics technology.

### Courses:

#### Semester 1

- GS 130 College Foundations
- NA 110 Hardware and Software Environment
- GE 130 Mathematics I
- EE 105 DC Circuits

#### Semester 2

- EE 120 Fundamentals of Digital Signals
- EE 130 Structure and Functions of Electronic Devices
- GE 210 Written Communication I
- EE 110 AC Circuits

#### Semester 3

- NA 120 Basics of Networking
- GE 180 Fundamentals of Physics
- EE 140 Introduction to Integrated Circuits
- GE 220 Mathematics II

#### Semester 4

- EE 250 Microcontrollers
- EE 210 Principles of Electronic Communication
- GE 310 Written Communication II
- EE 320 PLC System

#### Semester 5

- GE 320 Strategies for Communication
- GE 340 Working with Diverse Groups
- NA 440 Advanced Troubleshooting, Repair, and Maintenance of Computers
- EE 330 Capstone Project

## Networking Technology

Practically every organization in the world relies on a solid network of computers to function. Network administration professionals perform essential support work managing and maintaining computer networks.

The 100% online Associate of Applied Science in Networking Technology gives you the knowledge and skills to set up, monitor and troubleshoot local area networks (LANs) and wide area networks (WANs).

### Courses:

#### Semester 1

- GS 130 College Foundations
- NA 110 Hardware and Software Environment
- NA 120 Basics of Networking
- GE 130 Mathematics I

#### Semester 2

- NA 210 Client-Server Networks I
- NA 220 Physical Networks
- NA 230 Client-Server Networks II
- GE 210 Written Communication

#### Semester 3

- GE 220 Mathematics II
- NA 310 Introduction to Linux Networking
- SW 110 Foundations of Programming
- SW 210 Working with Databases

#### Semester 4

- NA 320 Securing Information
- GE 310 Written Communication II
- NA 410 Basics of IP Networking
- NA 420 Configuring Email and Web Services

#### Semester 5

- GE 320 Strategies for Communication
- GE 340 Working with Diverse Groups
- NA 450 Advanced Networks
- NA 430 Capstone Project

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

### NA 110 Hardware and Software Environment

This course looks at foundational topics related to information technology. Topics include computing devices, hardware, software, operating systems, computer networks, security, and computer programming. Logical problem solving, troubleshooting, and maintenance of computer systems are also introduced.

### NA 120 Basics of Networking

This course explains the fundamentals of networking concepts. It focuses on technological advances made in the field of computer networks. It also covers impact OSI and TCP/IP model and how it relates to network communication. The course also details the importance of different protocols in a network and tools required to secure the network. *Prerequisite: NA 110*

**NA 210 Client-Server Networks I**

This course illustrates the basic technology included in an operating system that is part of a network. It covers how to install, configure, and secure the client operating system. The course also covers steps to configure various network services in the client operating system and steps to configure services in a server operating system. *Prerequisite or corequisite: na120*

**NA 220 Physical Networks**

This course explains how computer networks are created using physical components. Students get an opportunity to construct a physical network by using wires, network devices, network protocols, tools, and standards. The course also compares and contrasts different transmission media and network devices based on transmission rates. *Prerequisite: NA 120*

**NA 230 Client-Server Networks II**

This course focuses on installing and configuring network operating systems. It covers configuring key network services relevant for a server in a network. Students get an opportunity to apply policies on the network operating system, secure the network, and troubleshoot problems related to these services. *Prerequisite: NA 210*

**SW 110 Foundations of Programming**

This course lays the foundation of programming logic using flowcharts and pseudocode. It develops understanding of logic and algorithms in programming. The focus is on developing programming skills and knowledge by implementing conditional statements, loops, and functions. *Prerequisite: NA 110*

**NA 310 Introduction to Linux Networking**

This course introduces various features of the open source operating system, Linux. It starts with the fundamental commands of the operating system and covers installation and network configuration steps. The course also covers how to maintain and troubleshoot client and server network services. *Prerequisite: NA 120*

**SW 210 Working With Databases**

This course discusses fundamentals of database design and relational databases. It also explains normalizing a database. Students implement relational database concepts by developing a database and running SQL queries. The course includes concepts to implement a database design and secure data in the database. *Prerequisite: SW 110*

**NA 320 Securing Information**

This course focuses on the importance of securing the IT infrastructure. It also covers ways that make the IT infrastructure vulnerable and steps that should be taken to secure it against malicious attacks. It introduces the role of security policy and implementation issues related to it. Students get an opportunity to audit, test, and monitor an IT system. *Prerequisites: NA 230 or equivalent, NA 310 or equivalent*

**NA 410 Basics of IP Networking**

This course is intensively focused on the study of TCP/IP protocol and OSI model. It covers key concepts related to IP networking, subnetting, and troubleshooting. The course details concepts of IP routing, dynamic routing protocols, bridging, switching, and Lan/Wan technologies. *Prerequisite: NA 120*

**NA 420 Configuring Email and Web Services**

This course focuses on configuring email and web services in the network. It also details procedures of how to configure a web server, secure a web server, install a mail server, and secure a mail server. Students get an opportunity to define roles and policies related to email and web services. *Prerequisites: NA 230 or equivalent, NA 310 or equivalent*

**IC 310 Risk Management and IT Security**

This course explores the roles of risk management in ensuring the security of information systems. Areas of study include standards, policies, best practices, and compliance laws for risk management. The course discusses methods of assessing, analyzing, and managing risks. Further, it discusses how to create a business continuity plan, disaster recovery plan, and computer incident response team plan for a given scenario within an organization.

**IC 320 Network Communications Infrastructure and Technology**

This course explores computer networking and telecommunications technologies. Students analyze the performance, management, and security challenges associated with network communications infrastructure through voice, data, and video applications.

**NA 430/ IC 430 Capstone Project**

This course helps students to integrate and apply the knowledge acquired in the program to solve a comprehensive project. The course includes steps to design, manage, and implement a capstone project that will enable analysis and problem-solving skills. The students get an opportunity to work in teams, and apply the concepts learned in resolving the given business problem. *Prerequisites: must be taken during the student's final semester of study, and requires prior satisfactory completion of NA 410 equivalent*

**NA 440 Advanced Troubleshooting, Repair and Maintenance of Computers**

This course studies pc hardware and software including physical devices, bios, operating systems, and applications. The course includes instruction on installation, configuration, troubleshooting, and repairing software and hardware implementations. It covers most concepts found in the CompTIA A+ certification exam.

**NA 460 Advanced Operating Systems**

This course is a study of server operating system including installation, configuration, management, core infrastructure services, policies and permissions, and virtualization. It covers many of the concepts needed for the Microsoft certified professional installing and configuring windows server 2012 certification exam.

**NA 450 Advanced Networks**

This course is a study of routers, switches, and other computer and telecommunication network devices. The course will include information on network and routing protocols, local and wide area networks, and VLANs as well as device configuration, management, and troubleshooting and will be exploring many of the concepts found in the Cisco Certified Entry Networking Technician (CCENT) certification exam.

**EE 105 DC Circuits**

This course discusses dc circuits, measurement of voltage and resistance, analysis of various circuit configurations, and electromagnetics. The course exposes students to constructing, examining, and troubleshooting dc circuits.

**EE110 AC Circuits**

This course explains the attributes and functions of electronic systems and circuits. The course discusses ac circuits, frequency, electromagnetism, capacitance, transformers, and voltage. The course also exposes students to constructing, examining, and troubleshooting circuits.

**EE 120 Fundamentals of Digital Signals**

This course discusses the differences between analog and digital signals, and the conversion between them. it discusses number systems, binary data, Boolean logic, Boolean equations, truth tables, logic gates, logic circuits, decoders, counters, flip-flops, and registers. The course also exposes students to drawing, simulating, and breadboarding basic combinational and sequential logic circuits. *Prerequisite: EE 105 and EE 110 or equivalent corequisite: GE 130 or equivalent*

**EE130 Structure and Functions of Electronic Devices**

This course discusses the structure and functions of a range of electronic devices, such as semiconductors, diodes, transistors, and amplifiers. The course also discusses bias circuits and switching applications. Further, the course provides students exercises on examining circuits and troubleshooting a power supply.  
*Prerequisite: EE 105 and EE 110*

**EE 140 Introduction to Integrated Circuits**

This course discusses the basic concepts of integrated circuits and compares them with discrete circuits. It explains the configurations and functions of operational amplifiers, timers, and voltage regulators. The course also provides students exercises on building, evaluating, and troubleshooting op-amp circuits.  
*Prerequisite: EE 130 or equivalent*

**EE 210 Principles of Electronic Communication**

This course discusses the concepts and principles of electronic communications. Topics covered include electromagnetic frequency, frequency bands, spectrum, modulation, antennas, digital data, transmission lines and loads, fiber optics, and government services. The course also provides students exercises on diagramming modern transmitter and receiver components, plotting impedances, and making line and load conversions.  
*Prerequisites: EE 140 or equivalent, EE 120 or equivalent, GE 220 or equivalent*

**EE 250 Microcontrollers**

This course covers the fundamentals of computer programming using the C programming language. It exposes students to the creation, assembly, and programming, of microcontrollers and microprocessors. The course introduces students to contemporary microprocessor and microcontroller product applications and provides them an opportunity to perform exercises in planning, designing, implementing, and debugging microcontrollers.  
*Prerequisites: EE 120 or equivalent, EE 140 or equivalent, EE 220 or equivalent*

**EE 320 PLC System**

This course exposes students to the requirements for installing, interfacing, troubleshooting, and maintaining a PLC system. The course also covers components and operations of a PLC system I/O addressing, PLC scan sequence, ladder schematics, sensors, actuators, controls, timers, counters, sequencers, shift registers, and data manipulation methods. During this course, students are also required to work on a PLC project.  
*Prerequisites: EE 120 or equivalent, EE 140 or equivalent*

**EE 330 Capstone Project**

The final capstone project provides the students with an opportunity to apply the concepts learnt in previous courses while working on an electronics project. The project provides the students design experience, and requires them to practice problem solving, teamwork, documentation, presentation, and project management skills.  
*Prerequisite: must be taken during the student's final semester of study, and requires prior completion of EE 310 or equivalent*

**General Education and General Studies courses for AAS****GS 130 College Foundations**

This course assists students in transitioning to an academic environment. Using critical thinking, students identify components of and approaches to solving problems. In addition, students examine foundational skills including conducting and documenting research, communicating professionally, and demonstrating digital literacy.

**GE 130 Mathematics I**

This course focuses on developing analytical and problem-solving skills by making students solve logical problems using math skills. Topics include fundamental mathematical concepts, including quadratic, polynomial and radical equations, linear functions and their graphs, systems of linear equations, functions and their properties and matrices. Activities include solving problems and using appropriate technological tools.

**GE 180 Fundamentals of Physics**

The study of engineering requires a strong foundation of physics. Knowledge of physics is indispensable for the students of electronics technology. This course provides an insight into several important concepts of physics such as electric charges, electric fields, alternating current, induction, inductance, Coulomb's law, Ohm's law, electromagnetism, capacitance, and magnetism that are fundamentals to the study of electronics. The course also introduces the concepts of serial and parallel circuits, electric instruments, generators, and motors that will be covered in detail in the electronics courses that follow.

**GE 210 Written Communication I**

System administrators need to maintain records of changes applied to the system. They also need to communicate requirements by sharing written documents. This course focuses on composition to help student develop their writing skills. It examines phases of the writing process, with emphasis on the structure of writing and techniques for communicating clearly, precisely, and persuasively.

**GE 220 Mathematics II**

This course follows the course gel30 mathematics i and covers exponential and logarithmic equations and functions, graphs of trigonometric functions, trigonometric equations, polar coordinates, oblique triangles, vectors, and sequences.

**GE 310 Written Communication II**

This course builds on the foundations of GE 210 Written Communication I with emphasis on rhetorical structures, argumentation, and research. it covers various writing styles and strategies used to share ideas. It also helps build documentation skills needed by professionals to communicate and present complex ideas with ease. The course also teaches students how to make strong arguments using visual and oral communication techniques.

**GE 320 Strategies for Communication**

Communication is one of the key skills that every professional must develop. This course helps students develop communication skills that are must for performing tasks effectively. The course focuses on verbal and non-verbal communication techniques in small groups, large groups, and over the internet. The course also examines the ethical and professional standards in communication.

**GE 340 Working with Diverse Groups**

Network professionals work with different groups of people, hence understanding of group dynamics becomes critical for success. This course helps students develop analytical and critical thinking skills required for working with groups. It also examines the problem solving and decision-making techniques that are required while working in teams.

# **ROTC CROSS ENROLLMENT AIR FORCE ROTC**

**Commander and Professor**

LTC Lynn Bentley III

**Associate Professors:** Major Shawn Owens and Major Albert Meza

The Air Force Reserve Officer Training (ROTC) program prepares men and women of character, commitment, and courage to assume leadership positions as commissioned officers in the active duty United States Air Force. Upon completion of the curriculum, students will have a thorough understanding of the core values, leadership, teamwork, and other requirements to be an effective officer in the world's greatest Air Force. For more information on the Air Force Science program, contact the Air Force Science Department at the University of Houston by calling 713-743-4932 or online at [www.uh.edu/afrotc](http://www.uh.edu/afrotc).

All courses and physical training sessions take place at the University of Houston. Flight orientation occurs at airports in the Houston metro area.

## **Course Credit**

ROTC classes may be taken for elective credit toward any degree plan at the University of St. Thomas. Freshman and sophomore level classes are open to all students. No military obligation is incurred as a result of enrollment in these courses. Junior and senior level courses are more restrictive and do require a military obligation. ROTC scholarship students also incur a military obligation.

## **Four-Year Program**

The General Military Course (GMC) is the first half of the four year ROTC program and is taken during the freshman and sophomore years. This program allows the student to experience Air Force ROTC without obligation (unless the student is on an Air Force ROTC scholarship).

Each semester of the GMC consists of one classroom hour of instruction as well as Leadership Laboratory each week. During the first two years, the student will learn about the Air Force and the historical development of aerospace power. During the summer preceding the junior year, the student will compete for the opportunity to attend a four-week Field Training Unit. Successful completion of field training is mandatory for entrance into the Professional Officer Course (POC), the junior and senior years of the four year program. As a junior, the student will study the core values, leadership, teamwork, and management tools required to become an effective Air Force officer.

During the senior year students study the national security policy process, regional and cultural studies, and complete final requirements for commissioning as second lieutenants.

Enrollment in the POC is open to graduate students if they have four semesters of school remaining. Each semester of the POC consists of three classroom hours of instruction as well as Leadership Laboratory each week.

## **Leadership Laboratory**

As an Air Force ROTC cadet, each student is required to attend an additional two-hour class known as Leadership Laboratory. Although not part of the academic class requirement, it is an essential element of officer training. Leadership Laboratory is an intensive, military training program in which students gain invaluable leadership and managerial experience while learning about the Air Force way of life. Students have numerous opportunities to hear guest speakers and panel discussions, participate in field trips, and experience practical leadership exercises.

## **AFROTC Scholarship Opportunities**

Air Force ROTC offers various scholarship opportunities for students at the University of St. Thomas:

**In-College Scholarship Program (ICSP)** is a highly competitive scholarship program aimed primarily at college freshmen and sophomores in any major (students with a bachelor's degree can compete to earn a master's degree). The ICSP awards cover tuition capped at either \$15,000 per year plus \$900 per year for books or \$9,000 per year plus \$900 per year for books.

**The Express Scholarship Program** is operated on a fully qualified basis: those who meet the qualifications are awarded the scholarship. Though the list of eligible college majors differs from year to year, the express scholarship pays up to \$15,000 tuition per year and \$900 for books. Recent majors which qualified for express scholarships included electrical and environmental engineering, computer science, and strategic foreign languages. The processing of the scholarship award is completed at the local detachment.

**For additional information** on AFROTC scholarship opportunities, please visit the AFROTC Website at [www.afrotc.com](http://www.afrotc.com) or call 1-800-4AFROTC.

### **Stipend**

All AFROTC scholarship recipients and POC cadets receive a nontaxable monthly stipend. The annual stipend amount ranges from \$2,000 per year to \$4,000 per year depending on the recipient's enrollment year.

### **Field Training (FT)**

Cadets completing the General Military Course attend four weeks of field training (FT) during the summer at a selected Air Force base. Those who have not completed the GMC attend an extended FT Unit. This rigorous program of leadership training, physical conditioning and academics assesses the cadet's potential to be an Air Force officer. Cadets also receive survival and firearms training and career information. Cadets receive travel pay and daily pay for FT.

### **Flight Orientation Program**

All cadets can volunteer to participate in a joint Air Force ROTC/Civil Air Patrol flight orientation program. This consists of eight flights, four in the front seat of a small passenger aircraft and four additional flights in the back seat as an observer. In addition, an abbreviated flying ground school course is taught in the ROTC classrooms using FAA textbooks. The flight orientation and ground school course are both free for all cadets.

### **Physical Fitness Training**

Cadets meet twice per week at the University of Houston Alumni Center to perform physical fitness training. The training is mandatory and emphasizes push-ups, sit-ups, and running in order to pass the USAF physical fitness test.

### **Professional Development Training (PDT)**

Cadets are eligible to compete to attend PDT during the summer months. PDT consists of several programs, including:

- Tours of nearby active duty Air Force bases
- Soaring and free-fall parachuting at the United States Air Force Academy (USAFA)
- Cultural and Foreign Language Immersion
- Hands-on research at Air Force laboratories
- Shadowing a Air Force officer in Operation Air Force
- Internships at NASA and other government organizations

Cadets receive travel pay and daily pay for the majority of these programs.

For more information contact Unit Admissions Officer at 713-746-3703/4932, or visit the University of Houston Air Force Website at [www.uh.edu/afrotc](http://www.uh.edu/afrotc).

### **Summary**

During this time of war, our mission of producing Air Force second lieutenants of character, commitment, and courage is more important than ever.

**See AFSC in the Courses of Instruction section (these are University of Houston listings).**

## **ARMY ROTC**

**Commander and Professor**

LTC Michael Smith

Although the University of St. Thomas does not have an Army Reserve Officer Training Corps (ROTC) program on campus, students may participate in the Army ROTC program through a partnership with the Military Science Department at the University of Houston. Students may enroll in military science courses through the University of St. Thomas registration process and attend the classes at the University of Houston's main campus.

Students enrolled in the advanced program (junior and senior years) receive a \$450–\$500 monthly allowance; veterans classified as juniors or seniors may enroll directly in the advanced program. Paid internships are available to students who have earned at least 54 credit hours but have no military experience. Students who complete the internship are eligible for a two-year scholarship. These scholarships pay for full tuition and fees, books, and provide a monthly allowance of \$450.

Upon completion of the ROTC program and graduation from the University of St. Thomas, students are commissioned as second lieutenants in the United States Army. A minor is also available in this program. For more information contact the Military Science Department, University of Houston (UH.edu/ROTC), 713–743–3875/3883, or University of St. Thomas Office of the Registrar, 713–525–2150.

## **PREPROFESSIONAL PROGRAMS**

### **HEALTH PROFESSIONS PROGRAMS**

**Contact:** Dr. Gabriel Villares [villagj@stthom.edu](mailto:villagj@stthom.edu)

Preparation for a career in medicine, dentistry or other health profession begins by planning a successful undergraduate education. At the University of St. Thomas, students establish a foundation for entering specialized training in the health professions through our broad-based liberal arts and sciences curriculum. We focus on the total undergraduate experience including pre-requisite coursework, career involvement through volunteering in the health field, undergraduate research, mock interviews and entry exams, and ongoing advisory support and evaluation.

The University of St. Thomas prepares students for a variety of health care fields. We offer tracks in:

- Pre-Medical
- Pre-Dental
- Pre-Pharmacy
- Pre-Optometry
- Pre-Physical Therapy
- Pre-Physician Assistant
- Pre-Veterinary Medicine

These tracks can be added to any undergraduate degree or pursued as a post-baccalaureate student. The nature of the admissions process and required skill set for the graduate programs in these areas is rapidly changing. Students interested in any of these fields should go to the Office of Academic Advising for the most current course tracks and information or contact [HPAC@stthom.edu](mailto:HPAC@stthom.edu).

## PRE-LAW PROGRAM

**Contact:** Rick Young, cryoung@stthom.edu

### Applying to Law School

Advising: Pre-law seeks to provide our students with advice useful to preparing for and applying to law school. In addition to assisting pre-law students with law school selection and admissions counseling, the program is also directed to correcting deficiencies identified by low scores in any of the LSAT test areas.

**Cooperative Admission Program with South Texas College of Law:** Candidates for the cooperative admission program with South Texas College of Law earn bachelor's degrees from UST and will have participated in the University Pre-law Program.

Please see the Pre-law Advisor for instructions on how to complete the application process.

**Scholarship:** The University believes that the best preparation for law school is the broad background in the humanities and sciences provided by the University's core curriculum. Success in law school and in the legal profession requires a strong ethical foundation, an excellent command of the English language, highly developed analytical and critical thinking skills, and academic and professional proficiency in the law. Important to the prospective law student are the intellectual proficiencies: ethical, political, historical, behavioral, social, and economic that inform a University of St. Thomas graduate. Our goal is to provide students interested in law with the opportunity to explore the discipline and develop an informed understanding of the function of law in American culture. Pre-law students participate in the University's core curriculum and declare and participate in a major discipline.

Although law schools accept applicants with a baccalaureate degree from any major, the University believes that certain curricular choices are not only preferable but highly desirable. After selecting a major, prelaw students will enroll in pre-law courses that help prepare for the rigors of the Law School Admissions Test (LSAT), Socratic examination and case briefing. Pre-law courses will also provide information about our constitutional system and common law heritage, a background critical to discerning and understanding normative values reflected in the law.

The Pre-law Program begins with the First Year Experience and continues as the student's interests in law evolve. Incoming first year students should tell the FYE advisor about their interest in law and visit with the Pre-law Advisor. Through participation in Mock Trial, students will hear from practitioners and speak with law school admission counselors.

To remain in the pre-law program, a student must maintain a cumulative GPA of 3.00, make no less than a B- in any prelaw course, be assessed according to the program's requirements, and show continual progress toward remedying deficiencies identified by pre-LSAT scores in any of the areas tested (reading comprehension, analytical reasoning, and logic).

### **Program Requirements – Pre-law (12–15 credit hours) Pre-requisite courses for the pre-law program:**

POSC 2331 American Federal Government  
POSC 2332 Texas State & Local Government

### **Prelaw Course Requirements: Required**

POSC 3333 Law and Society

### **Choose one history of the law courses from the following:**

HIST/POSC 3302 History of the Common Law  
POSC 3304 The Marshall Court

### **Complete all of the following:**

POSC 3355 American Constitutional Law  
POSC 4311 Mock Trial and Mock Trial Competition course

### **Advocacy**

The undergraduate Mock Trial Program at the University of St. Thomas is designed to give undergraduate students an opportunity to learn firsthand about the advocacy work of attorneys, understand the judicial system, enhance critical thinking skills, and refine oral communication competencies. Progress toward meeting these goals will be accomplished when a student participates at any level of this program.

Prelaw students enroll in the Mock Trial course for the fall semester and learn the techniques, procedures, and information necessary to compete in American Mock Trial Association sanctioned tournaments. Each team of six or more students will be assisted by a local attorney. During February the teams will compete in regional tournaments against Baylor, Texas, Texas A&M, Houston Baptist, University of Houston, SMU, and other universities. The top teams compete nationally.

## **INTERDISCIPLINARY STUDIES**

### **MINOR IN LEADERSHIP STUDIES**

**Contact:** Cameron School of Business

#### **Minor in Leadership Studies**

Leadership Studies minors offered through the Center for Ethical Leadership are vocation centered. Students reflect on their particular calling and their response to it as leaders in their professions, community, and families. They are encouraged to think reflectively, critically, analytically, and creatively toward living a life of service in their chosen vocations.

#### **Leadership Core (9 hrs)**

- MGMT 3340 –Leadership Theory and Practice
- THEO 3359 – Theology and The Liberal Arts
- UNIV 4338 – Leadership in Action: Practicum (Capstone)

#### **Leadership Concentration—Take 9 hours from ONE concentration:**

##### **Peace and Reconciliation:**

- INST 3366 – The American Foreign Policy Process
- INST 4364 – International Law (*60+ credit hours*)
- IRST 3368 – Northern Ireland: Conflict and Peace
- PHIL 4360 – Philosophy of War and Peace
- POSC 3333 – Law and Society
- PSYC 4439 – Special Topics in Applied Psychology: Leadership
- COMM 4385 – Small Group Interaction (*COMM 1331*)

##### **Business Concentration:**

- PHIL 3314 – Business Ethics (REQUIRED)
- MGMT 3320 – Business Communication
- MGMT 3348 – Human Resource Management
- MGMT 3349 – Managing Behavior in Organizations
- MGMT 3385 – Project Management
- MGMT/MKTG 4330 – Entrepreneurship
- MGMT 4331 – Business Law

##### **Education Concentration:**

- EDUC 3304 – Curriculum and Instruction
- EDUC 3307 – Investigating Critical Issues in Education
- EDUC 3339 – Multicultural Populations
- PHIL 4366 – Philosophy of Education
- BIED 4330 – Foundations and Methods of Second Language Acquisition
- SPED 4320 – Exceptionality in Today's Schools

##### **Nursing Concentration:**

- NURS 4356 – Holistic Nursing: Foundation for Clinical Leadership
- NURS 4655 – Transition to Holistic Nursing Practice

# SCHOOL OF ARTS AND SCIENCES

**Dr. John Starner**, Interim Dean, [starner@stthom.edu](mailto:starner@stthom.edu)

**Dr. Maia Larios-Sanz**, Associate Dean, [lariosm@stthom.edu](mailto:lariosm@stthom.edu)

**Dr. Hans Stockton**, Associate Dean, [stockh@stthom.edu](mailto:stockh@stthom.edu)

85	ARABIC
85	ART HISTORY
88	BIOCHEMISTRY
89	BIOLOGY
92	COMPUTATIONAL BIOLOGY
101	CATHOLIC STUDIES
102	CHEMISTRY
107	CHINESE (MANDARIN)
107	CLASSICS
110	COMMUNICATION
117	DANCE
112	DRAMA
126	ENGLISH
133	FRENCH
136	GENERAL STUDIES
136	GEOGRAPHY
137	HISTORY
141	INTERNATIONAL STUDIES
151	IRISH STUDIES
155	ITALIAN
155	JAPANESE
155	LIBERAL ARTS
156	MATHEMATICS, STATISTICS AND COMPUTER SCIENCE
166	MUSIC
171	PHILOSOPHY
176	PHYSICAL EDUCATION
177	PHYSICS AND PRE-ENGINEERING
185	POLITICAL SCIENCE
192	PSYCHOLOGY
197	RUSSIAN STUDIES
198	SOCIAL JUSTICE STUDIES
200	SOCIOLOGY
200	SPANISH
204	STUDIO ARTS
213	THEOLOGY
219	WOMEN, CULTURE AND SOCIETY

**ARABIC (ARAB)**  
**DEPARTMENT OF INTERNATIONAL STUDIES AND MODERN LANGUAGES**

Department Chair: Hans Stockton, stockth@stthom.edu

**COURSES**

**1331, 1332 – Elementary Arabic**

A study of the fundamentals of the language, vocabulary, sentence structure, oral practice and reading comprehension; first contact with the Arabic culture. Laboratory work is mandatory and will form an integral part of the course.

**ART HISTORY (ARTHS)**  
**FINE ARTS AND DRAMA DEPARTMENT**

Art History Program Chair: Charles Anthony Stewart, stewarca@stthom.edu

Art represents and questions the deepest cultural and spiritual aspirations of society while recording humanity's unique ability to create new technologies. Knowledge of the masterpieces and monuments enhance the life of mind and spirit, inspiring new ideas. The purpose of the University's Art History Program is to enrich the intellectual, aesthetic and spiritual dimensions of the student's experience in discovering the power of art. Our courses also introduce UST students to the fields of anthropology and archaeology.

Students at UST have an exceptional opportunity to experience and study original art, since the campus lies in the heart of Houston's Museum District. Excellent examples of works from ancient to postmodern times are readily available in numerous nearby museums such as the Museum of Fine Arts and the Menil Collection.

Art History courses acquaint students to past and contemporary cultures through objects and monuments, thereby allowing them to gain an understanding of technology and creativity. Our program guides students to think and communicate critically about history and its influence on the present, understanding the relationship between abstract concepts and their tangible expressions. Because art history is interdisciplinary our BA in Liberal Arts, with a concentration in Art History, equips students who plan to pursue: graduate degrees in art history or careers in museum, cultural heritage, and other related fields.

**Courses in Art History may be taken for credit as:**

One of the components in the program of the liberal arts or general studies major (30 hours required): at least 15 upper-division credit hours in a primary area of concentration, at least 9 upper-division credit hours in a secondary area of concentration. A minor field (18 credit hours with at least 9 upper-division credit hours). The Fine Arts requirement for the core curriculum (limited to ARTHS. 1350, 1370, 2351/3351, or 2352/3352).

Art history students are encouraged to complete one year of modern or classical languages and to follow the historical sequence in philosophy.

**MAJOR IN BACHELOR OF ARTS IN LIBERAL ARTS: ART HISTORY**

In addition to the general University degree requirements, a student wishing to earn a BA degree in Art History must complete a minimum of 39 credit hours from the Art History course offerings. Included in these 39 credit hours are **two** core courses that are required for all Art History majors. These core courses and other department requirements may be substituted for transfer students who have completed similar course work at other institutions. However, a minimum of 50 percent of required upper-division courses must be completed at the University of St. Thomas.

Art History major requirements: 39 credit hours.

**Art History: 6 credit hours:**

ARTHS	2351/3351	Survey of Art I
ARTHS	2352/3352	Survey of Art II

**Art History: 18 credit hours** (Choose two (2) Sequences from the following:

Classical Sequence:

ARTHS	3361	Greek Art
ARTHS	3362	Roman Art
ARTHS	3340	Early Medieval Art

Medieval Sequence:

ARTHS	3340	Early Medieval Art
ARTHS	3341	Late Medieval Art
ARTHS	3391	Early Renaissance Art

Renaissance Sequence:

ARTHS	3341	Late Medieval Art
ARTHS	3391	Early Renaissance Art
ARTHS	3392	High Renaissance/Mannerist Art

Modern Sequence:

ARTHS	3381	Nineteenth-Century Art
ARTHS	3382	Early Twentieth-Century Art
ARTHS	3383	Late Twentieth-Century Art

**Art History: 15 credit hours** (choose five (5) additional courses from those listed above or below).

ARTHS	4345	Iconography of Christian Art I
ARTHS	4393	Iconography of Christian Art II
ARTHS	4373	Spanish Art: El Greco to Goya
ARTHS	4375	Bernini and Baroque Rome
ARTHS	4395	Michelangelo

**MINOR IN ART HISTORY**

Art history minors will complete 18 hours from the following courses (with at least 9 upper-division credit hours).

**COURSES**

**1350 – Introduction to the Visual Arts**

An appreciation and understanding of the visual arts through study of their basic principles of design, aesthetics and role in society. Examples of all media examined are drawn from diverse historical periods, places, and world cultures. *Fall, Spring.*

**1370 – A Cultural Study of Global Art: Politics, Patronage, and the Museum**

Discussion of core issues in art history and analysis of a limited number of works of art from diverse cultures and time periods. *Fall, Spring.*

**2351/3351 – Survey of Art I**

A basic introduction to the major monuments in the history of art from prehistoric times to the Middle Ages. No student can receive credit for both ARTHS 2351 and 3351. ARTHS 3351 is designed for students with 60 or more credit hours. *Fall.*

**2352/3352 – Survey of Art II**

A basic introduction to the major monuments in the history of art from the Renaissance to the present. No student can receive credit for both ARTHS 2352 and 3352. ARTHS 3352 is designed for students with 60 or more credit hours. *Spring.*

**3340 – Early Medieval Art**

A survey of the stylistic and thematic developments in art and architecture in the Late Antique, Early Christian, Byzantine, Islamic, and Carolingian and Ottonian periods. Images are viewed through their religious, political, and cultural contexts. *Spring, even years.*

**3341 – Late Medieval Art**

A survey of Romanesque and Gothic art from the eleventh through the fourteenth century. Included are French pilgrimage churches and cathedrals, sculpture, stained glass windows and manuscripts. *Spring, odd years.*

**3361 – Greek Art**

The beginnings of Western art and thought are studied as they originate in the prehistoric Aegean Bronze Age civilizations of Crete and Mycenae and develop through the Hellenistic Period. *Spring, even years.*

**3362 – Roman Art**

Investigates the development of Mediterranean art, from the prehistoric Etruscans to the end of the Roman Empire; special attention is given to the influence of Roman art upon the emerging Early Christian style. *Spring, odd years.*

**3372 – Baroque Art**

Western European architecture, sculpture, painting and decorative arts of the late 16th to the 18th century. *As needed.*

**3381 – Nineteenth-Century Art**

A study of the major currents in European and American art from late 18th century Neoclassicism through Post-Impressionism. *As needed.*

**3382 – Early Twentieth-Century Art**

A study of European and North American art from the late 19th century to the mid-20th century. During this period of extreme change and two world wars, many artists broke from tradition and made art that responded to modernity by depicting contemporary subjects and inventing new forms. *As needed.*

**3383 – Late Twentieth-Century Art**

Art in the second half of the 20th century from mid-century Modernism through individual Post-Modern forms of art in the Contemporary world. *As needed.*

**3391 – Early Renaissance Art**

A survey of major works of architecture, painting and sculpture in Italy from the late 13th to the late 15th century. *As needed.*

**3392 – High Renaissance and Mannerist Art**

A survey of major works of architecture, painting and sculpture in Italy from the late 15th century through the 16th century, including the art of Leonardo da Vinci, Michelangelo and Raphael. *As needed.*

**4345 – Iconography of Christian Art (I and II)**

An introduction to the visual representation of Christian themes from the Early Christian period to the present. Symbolic and conceptual developments of Christian subject matter in images are studied as informed by sacred scriptures, Christian doctrines, and local traditions. *Fall.*

**4373 – Spanish Art: El Greco to Goya**

Painting in Spain under the Habsburg and Bourbon monarchies from late 16th c. Mannerism through 17th c. Baroque into 18th c. & 19th c. Romanticism. El Greco, Velazquez, and Goya are studied in depth. The art of Ribalta, Ribera, Zurbaran, Murillo and other masters of the “Golden Age” is examined as representative of the country’s artistic centers. *As needed.*

#### **4375 – Bernini and Baroque Rome**

All the sculpture, architecture, and painting of the 17th-century master who made Rome a great Baroque city through his exuberant statues, portraits, churches, chapels, papal tombs, fountains, and extensive architecture and decorations for St. Peter's. *As needed.*

#### **4395 – Michelangelo**

All the sculpture, painting, and architecture of the great Renaissance master centered in Florence and Rome, including in-depth study of his David, Moses, Pietas, Medici Chapel, Deposition, designs for St. Peter's and for Rome's Capitol, and Pauline and Sistine Chapel frescoes. *As needed.*

#### **4191, 4291, 4391 – Internship in Art History**

On-the-job experience under the guidance of practicing specialists in the art history field. To be supervised individually by a department faculty member with the approval of the program chair. *As needed.*

#### **4192, 4292, 4392, 4492 – Directed Reading/Independent Study in Art History**

Student research on a selected problem in art history pursued under the guidance of an assigned member of the faculty. To be presented as a formal written paper. Repeatable course. Prerequisite: permission of program chair and instructor. *As needed.*

#### **4193, 4293, 4393, 4493 – Special Topics in Art History**

Upper-division treatment of selected topics of mutual interest to the faculty member and students. May be repeated for credit when topics vary. When offered, see website course schedule for topic. *As needed.*

## **BIOCHEMISTRY**

### **DEPARTMENT OF CHEMISTRY AND BIOCHEMISTRY**

**Department Chair:** John A. Palasota, [japalaso@stthom.edu](mailto:japalaso@stthom.edu)

Biochemistry focuses on addressing biological questions through the application of chemical principles and techniques. The biochemistry major reflects the chemical theories and approaches that are central to increasing our understanding of biological phenomena. The field of biochemistry is becoming a very complex and wide ranging discipline concomitant with advances in both biology and chemistry. Students will be exposed to the breadth of biochemistry through their courses and research experiences.

This program is designed to give students a strong chemistry and biology background in both the theory and practice of biochemistry. Students from this program will be ready for graduate school, professional school, or employment.

Admission to courses beyond CHEM 1341 requires a "C" or better in their prerequisites at the University of St. Thomas or their equivalents at another appropriately accredited institution. The decision on the adequacy of an equivalent rests with the department chair.

The Bachelor of Science (BS) degrees in Chemistry and Biochemistry have been accredited by the American Chemical Society (ACS) Committee on Professional Training.

### **MAJOR IN BIOCHEMISTRY (BS)**

Major Requirements (73-75 credit hours)

#### **Chemistry (40-41 credit hours):**

CHEM 1341/1141 – General Chemistry I and Laboratory  
CHEM 1342/1142 – General Chemistry II and Laboratory  
CHEM 2343/2143 – Organic Chemistry I and Laboratory  
CHEM 3333/3133 – Organic Chemistry II and Laboratory  
CHEM 3334/3134 – Biochemistry and Laboratory

CHEM 3343/3143 – Analytical Chemistry and Laboratory  
CHEM 4332/4132 – Inorganic Chemistry and Laboratory  
CHEM 4362/4162 – Thermodynamics and Reaction Kinetics Laboratory  
CHEM 4112 – Scientific Communication  
CHEM 4150 – Laboratory Research Methods  
CHEM 4334 – Advanced Biochemistry

Choose one of the following:

CHEM 4344 – Advanced Analytical Techniques  
CHEM 4331/4131 – Advanced Organic Chemistry and Laboratory

**Biology (17–18 credit hours):**

BIOL 1351 – Introduction to Population Biology and Evolution  
BIOL 1151 – Introduction to Biology Practicum  
BIOL 1352 – Introduction to Cell and Molecular Biology  
BIOL 1152 – Basic Lab Techniques in Biology  
BIOL 3321 – Genetics  
BIOL 3351 – Molecular Biology  
Choose an additional 3–4 credit hours of upper division (3000/4000) biology

**Mathematics (8 credit hours):**

MATH 1431 – Calculus I  
MATH 1432 – Calculus II

**Physics (8 credit hours):**

PHYS 1331/1111 – General Physics I and Laboratory  
PHYS 1332/1112 – General Physics II and Laboratory  
OR  
PHYS 2333/2111 – University Physics I and Laboratory  
PHYS 2334/2112 – University Physics II and Laboratory

Descriptions and prerequisites for the courses in Chemistry, Biology, Mathematics, and Physics can be found in the catalog under their respective headings.

## **BIOLOGY (BIOL)**

**Department Chair:** Maia Larios-Sanz, [lariosm@stthom.edu](mailto:lariosm@stthom.edu)

This is the era of biology characterized by rapid and amazing advances! The exciting life sciences curriculum at UST emphasizes the full range of this dynamic field, from the biology of ecosystems and organisms to cells and molecules, in an evolutionary context. Students in the program will apply the scientific method to investigate biological phenomena while developing critical thinking, oral communication, writing and computational skills. Students will also develop an ethical approach to the practice of science. The major program is designed to prepare students for graduate and professional schools and for entry-level biologist, computational biology and bioinformatics positions. Students who successfully complete any biology major will exhibit a mastery of the basic subject areas and important biological concepts.

### **ALL DEGREES IN BIOLOGY**

Prerequisites: A grade of “C” or better in BIOL 1351, 1151, 1352, and 1152 and CHEM 1341, 1141, 1342, and 1142 are prerequisites for all other biology courses. No biology course may be taken unless all prerequisites have been completed with a grade of “C” or better. Advanced placement credit or credit by examination may not be used as prerequisites for upper-division biology courses.

Biology courses may only be taken a maximum of three (3) times.

Foreign language (6 credit hours) study is required for the Bachelor of Arts degree and strongly recommended for the Bachelor of Science degree.

Students graduating with a degree in Biology, Cell and Molecular Biology or Computational Biology must have a minimum GPA of 2.00 in biology courses.

Students completing any major in biology must take the Educational Testing Service Major Field Test in Biology (MFT) in the semester in which they graduate. Students who do not take the MFT will not be allowed to graduate with a major in biology.

## **MAJOR IN BIOLOGY – BACHELOR OF ARTS**

Biology BA Major Requirements – Biology/Chemistry/Mathematics/Physics/Foreign Language: 58–59 credit hours

### **Biology (15 credit hours):**

BIOL	1351	Introduction to Population Biology and Evolution
BIOL	1151	Introduction to Biology Practicum
BIOL	1352	Introduction to Cell and Molecular Biology
BIOL	1152	Basic Lab Techniques in Biology
BIOL	3321	Genetics
BIOL	4111	Bioscience Communication I
BIOL	4332	Evolution (Capstone)

### **Additional Biology Courses (14 credit hours):**

**Choose ONE course from each of the following 4 areas. Choices must include at least TWO laboratories.**

#### **Ecosystems – Choose one of the following (3–4 credit hours):**

BIOL	3300	Field Studies in Ecology and Environmental Studies
BIOL	3331	Ecology
BIOL	3341	Marine Biology
BIOL	4393	Special Topics in Ecology

#### **Organisms – Choose one of the following courses (3–4 credit hours)**

BIOL	3333/3133	Microbiology and Laboratory
BIOL	3448	Comparative Anatomy with Laboratory
BIOL	3339	Neuroscience
BIOL	3345	Physiology
BIOL	4354/4154	Pathogenic Microbiology and Laboratory

#### **Cells – Choose one of the following courses (3–4 credit hours):**

BIOL	3333/3133	Microbiology and Laboratory
BIOL	3339	Neuroscience
BIOL	3362	Cancer Biology
BIOL	3446	Comparative Histology with Laboratory
BIOL	3461	Cell Biology with Laboratory
BIOL	4336	Cells, Genes and Molecules

#### **Molecules – Choose one of the following courses (3–4 credit hours):**

BIOL	3121	Genetics and Molecular Biology Lab
BIOL	3334/3134	Biochemistry and Laboratory
BIOL	3351/3151	Molecular Biology and Advanced Molecular Lab
BIOL	3461	Cell Biology with Laboratory
BIOL	4321	Nucleic Acids
BIOL	4449	Immunology with Laboratory

**Chemistry (12 credit hours):**

CHEM 1341/1141	General Chemistry I and Laboratory
CHEM 1342/1142	General Chemistry II and Laboratory
CHEM 2343/2143	Organic Chemistry I and Laboratory

**One course and corresponding laboratory from the following (4 credit hours):**

CHEM 3333/3133	Organic Chemistry II and Laboratory
BIOL/CHEM 3334/3134	Biochemistry and Laboratory
CHEM 3343/3143	Quantitative Analysis and Laboratory

**Physics (4 credit hours):**

PHYS 1331/1111	General Physics I and Laboratory
OR	
PHYS 2333/2111	University Physics I and Laboratory

**Mathematics – Choose one of the following courses (3–4 credit hours):**

MATH 1331	Pre-Calculus Algebra and Trigonometry
MATH 1431	Calculus I
MATH 3450	Biostatistics

**Foreign Language (6 credit hours)**

Choose two sequential courses in any foreign language available

## **MAJOR IN BIOLOGY – BACHELOR OF SCIENCE**

The BS degree emphasizes research and laboratory experience and requires additional courses in biology. All BS students will complete a laboratory or field project under the direction of a faculty member in the Biology Department. BS students will also complete BIOL 3194, 4194 and 4195, for which they will prepare a scientific research article describing their research.

**Biology BS major requirements – Biology /Chemistry/Mathematics/Physics: 69 credit hours****Biology (17 credit hours):**

BIOL 1351	Introduction to Population Biology and Evolution
BIOL 1151	Introduction to Biology Practicum
BIOL 1352	Introduction to Cell and Molecular Biology
BIOL 1152	Basic Lab Techniques in Biology
BIOL 3321	Genetics
BIOL 3121	Genetics and Molecular Biology Laboratory
BIOL 4111	Bioscience Communication I
BIOL 4112	Bioscience Communication II
BIOL 4332	Evolution (capstone)

**Biology Research Methods (3 credit hours):**

BIOL 3194	Introduction to Biological Research
BIOL 4194	Guided Biological Research
BIOL 4195	Biology Senior Thesis

**Additional Biology Courses (21 credit hours):**

Choose ONE course from each of following 4 areas plus an additional TWO courses in any area (total 6 courses): Choices must include at least THREE laboratories.

**Ecosystems – Choose at least one of the following (3–4 credit hours):**

BIOL	3300	Field Studies in Ecology and Environmental Studies
BIOL	3331	Ecology
BIOL	3341	Marine Biology
BIOL	4393	Special Topics in Ecology

**Organisms – Choose at least one of the following courses (3–4 credit hours):**

BIOL	3333/3133	Microbiology and Laboratory
BIOL	3448	Comparative Anatomy with Laboratory
BIOL	3339	Neuroscience
BIOL	3345	Physiology
BIOL	4354/4154	Pathogenic Microbiology and Laboratory

**Cells – Choose at least one of the following courses (3–4 credit hours):**

BIOL	3333/3133	Microbiology and Laboratory
BIOL	3339	Neuroscience
BIOL	3362	Cancer Biology
BIOL	3446	Comparative Histology with Laboratory
BIOL	3461	Cell Biology with Laboratory
BIOL	4336	Cells, Genes and Molecules

**Molecules – Choose at least one of the following courses (3–4 credit hours):**

BIOL	3334/3134	Biochemistry and Laboratory
BIOL	3351/3151	Molecular Biology and Advanced Molecular Lab
BIOL	3461	Cell Biology with Laboratory
BIOL	4321	Nucleic Acids
BIOL	4449	Immunology with Laboratory

**Chemistry (12 credit hours):**

CHEM	1341/1141	General Chemistry I and Laboratory
CHEM	1342/1142	General Chemistry II and Laboratory
CHEM	2343/2143	Organic Chemistry I and Laboratory

**One course and corresponding laboratory from the following (4 credit hours):**

CHEM	3333/3133	Organic Chemistry II and Laboratory
BIOL/CHEM	3334/3134	Biochemistry and Laboratory
CHEM	3343/3143	Quantitative Analysis and Laboratory

**Physics (4 credit hours):**

PHYS	1331/1111	General Physics I and Laboratory
OR		
PHYS	2333/2111	University Physics I and Laboratory

**Mathematics (8 credit hours):**

MATH	1431	Calculus I
MATH	3450	Biostatistics

## **MAJOR IN CELL AND MOLECULAR BIOLOGY – BACHELOR OF SCIENCE**

The BS in Cell and Molecular Biology degree offers a curriculum concentrated in the areas of genetics, cell, and molecular biology. It emphasizes critical evaluation of scientific data, performance of sound experiments and tools for effective communication both orally and in writing. All CMB–BS students will complete a minimum of 11 laboratories and spend at least 100 hours working on an independent research project outside class under the supervision of a biology professor. Graduates of this major will be prepared to enter graduate school in biomedical research, health–related professional school, or work in careers related to the biotechnology industry.

## **Cell and Molecular Biology BS major requirements – Biology/Chemistry/Mathematics/Physics: 68 credit hours**

### **Biology (32 credit hours):**

#### **Biology Research Methods (3 credit hours):**

- BIOL 3194 Introduction to Biological Research
- BIOL 4194 Guided Biological Research
- BIOL 4195 Biology Senior Thesis

#### **Additional Courses – Choose 3 of the following courses (9 credit hours):**

- BIOL 3339 Neuroscience
- BIOL 3362 Cancer Biology
- BIOL 4321 Nucleic Acids
- BIOL 4499 Immunology
- CHEM 4334 Advanced Biochemistry

#### **Chemistry (12 credit hours):**

- CHEM 1341/1141 General Chemistry I and Laboratory
- CHEM 1342/1142 General Chemistry II and Laboratory
- CHEM 2343/2143 Organic Chemistry I and Laboratory

#### **Additional Chemistry Course (4 credit hours):**

- BIOL/CHEM 3334/3134 Biochemistry and Laboratory

#### **Physics (4 credit hours):**

- PHYS 1331/1111 General Physics I and Laboratory OR
- PHYS 2333/2111 University Physics I and Laboratory

#### **Mathematics (4 credit hours):**

- MATH 3450 Biostatistics I

## **MAJOR IN COMPUTATIONAL BIOLOGY – BACHELOR OF SCIENCE**

Computational Biology is an interdisciplinary field that uses mathematics, bioinformatics and computational applications to analyze and store the vast amounts of information. Computational biology spans a wide range of fields within biology including genomics/genetics, cell biology, biophysics, proteomics and evolution. In a unique combination, the major, housed in the Biology Department, comprises a concentration of courses in biology (BIOL), chemistry (CHEM), mathematics (MATH), computer science (COMSC), and physics (PHYS). Majors will become solidly grounded in the biologically relevant areas of genetics, molecular, and cell biology, and will be trained in both the theoretical and practical aspects behind data manipulation. Graduates will be prepared to enter professional or graduate school in bioinformatics or for entry-level positions in biotechnology firms, genome projects, or the pharmaceutical industry.

### **Computational Biology Major Requirements – Biology /Chemistry/Mathematics**

#### **/Computer Science/Physics: 75–76 credit hours Biology Core (27–28 credit hours):**

- BIOL 1351 Introduction to Population Biology and Evolution
- BIOL 1151 Introduction to Biology Practicum
- BIOL 1352 Introduction to Cell and Molecular Biology
- BIOL 1152 Basic Lab Techniques in Biology
- BIOL 3321 Genetics
- BIOL 3121 Genetics and Molecular Biology Laboratory
- BIOL 3351 Molecular Biology
- BIOL 3151 Advanced Molecular Biology Laboratory
- BIOL 3461 Cell Biology and Laboratory

- BIOL 3/4000 Any 3000 or 4000 level course not listed above (3–4 hours)
- BIOL 4111 Bioscience Communication I
- BIOL 4332 Evolution

**Computational Biology (4 credit hours):**

- BIOL 3162 Introduction to Computational Biology Internship
- BIOL 3362 Computational Biology Internship

**Additional Biology Courses (3 credit hours) – Choose one from the following:**

- BIOL 4321 Nucleic Acids
- BIOL 3362 Cancer Biology
- BIOL 4336 Cells, Genes and Molecules
- BIOL 4336 Special Topics in Biology

**Chemistry (12 credit hours):**

- CHEM 1341, 1141 General Chemistry I and Laboratory
- CHEM 1342, 1142 General Chemistry II and Laboratory
- CHEM 2342, 2143 Organic Chemistry I and Laboratory

**Physics (4 credit hours):**

- PHYS 1331, 1111 General Physics I and Laboratory OR
- PHYS 2333, 2111 University Physics I and Laboratory

**Mathematics (15 credit hours):**

- MATH 1431 Calculus I
- MATH 1432 Calculus II
- MATH 3360 Discrete Mathematics
- MATH 3450 Biostatistics I

**Computer Science (13 credit hours):**

- COMSC 1450 Computer Programming I
- COMSC 1351 Computer Programming II
- COMSC 2351 Computer Programming III
- COMSC 3375 Database

## **MINOR IN BIOLOGY**

The minor program allows students majoring in other disciplines to develop a more comprehensive understanding of biology than they would achieve from taking only one or two courses. Students pursuing a minor in biology must complete all prerequisites and BIOL 1351, 1151, 1352, 1152 with a grade of “C” or better before taking other biology courses.

**Biology minor requirements – 21 credit hours**

**Chemistry prerequisites (8 credit hours)**

- CHEM 1341/1141 General Chemistry I and laboratory
- CHEM 1342/1142 General Chemistry II and laboratory

**Biology (11 credit hours):**

- BIOL 1351 Introduction to Population Biology and Evolution
- BIOL 1151 Introduction to Biology Practicum
- BIOL 1352 Introduction to Cell and Molecular Biology
- BIOL 1152 Basic Lab Techniques in Biology
- BIOL 3321 Genetics

**Biology (10 credit hours)**

Choose an additional 10 credit hours from BIOL 3000 or 4000 level courses

## MINOR IN NEUROSCIENCE

(Offered jointly by the Department of Biology and the Department of Psychology)

The minor in Neuroscience is an integration of course work from both biology and psychology with focus on neuroscience and central nervous system functioning. This collection of courses from Biology and Psychology develop students' understanding of nervous system structure and function, train them in the scientific method and prepare them post-graduate training in neuroscience.

### Neuroscience minor requirements – Biology/Psychology/Mathematics: 24 credit hours

#### Biology (15 hours):

BIOL	1352	Cell and Molecular Biology with Lab
BIOL	1152	Basic Lab Techniques in Biology
BIOL	2445	Anatomy and Physiology 1
BIOL	2045	Anatomy and Physiology 1 Lab
BIOL	3339	Neuroscience

#### Psychology (3 hours):

PSYC	1332	General Psychology
------	------	--------------------

#### Quantitative (Choose one – 4 hours)6 hours):

PSYC	3434	Inferential Statistics
MATH	3450	Biostatistic

#### Capstone (2 hours):

BIOL/PSYC	4212	Neuropsychology Research Topics
-----------	------	---------------------------------

#### Additional courses (choose one – 4 hours):

##### Psychology:

PSYC	4435	Cognitive Psychology
PSYC	4438	Biopsychology
PSYC	4436	Perception

## JOINT MAJORS

A joint major is available combining Biology with Theology.

## COURSES

**Pre-requisites:** A grade of “C” or better in BIOL 1351, 1151, 1352, and 1152 and CHEM 1341, 1141, 1342, and 1142 are prerequisites for BIOL 3321 and all other upper-division biology courses. No biology course may be taken unless all prerequisites have been completed with a grade of “C” or better. BIOL 3321 is a prerequisite for all upper-division biology courses except BIOL 3334/3134 and BIOL 3345.

No credit by examination may substitute for any prerequisite for upper-division biology courses, regardless of whether a student is a major or non-major.

### 1351 – Introduction to Population Biology and Evolution

Overview of biological concepts underlying the unity and diversity of life. Focus on basic Mendelian genetics, population biology, evolutionary concepts, the origins of life, plant colonization of land, animal diversity and ecological concepts. *Corequisite: BIOL 1151. Fall, Spring.*

### 1151 – Introduction to Biology Practicum

This course will introduce students to the four major themes of our curriculum: ecosystems, organisms, cells and molecules. Practicum in scientific methodology, critical thinking, reading and writing, focusing on analysis of scientific literature through discussion, team based learning and invited research presentations. *Laboratory: 3 hours per week. Corequisite: BIOL 1351. Fall, Spring.*

### **1352 – Introduction to Cell and Molecular Biology**

Continuation of overview of biological concepts underlying the unity and diversity of life. Focus on the molecular and cellular foundations of life as revealed in the study of water, macromolecules, membranes, cellular metabolism, photosynthesis, cellular reproduction, and the molecular basis of inheritance. *Corequisite: BIOL 1152. Fall, Spring, Summer.*

### **1152 – Basic Lab Techniques in Biology**

Introduction to biology as a scientific process as revealed through inquiry-based laboratories. Introduction to quantitative and qualitative laboratory methods in cell and molecular biology. *Laboratory: 3 hours per week. Corequisite: BIOL 1352. Fall, Spring, Summer.*

### **1422 – Ecosystems, Society, and Health**

Combines the lecture and laboratory for a four credit, compressed track course that will investigate a local or foreign ecosystem and correlate features of that ecosystem with human health. The course includes a domestic or international fieldtrip and will allow students to integrate the concepts of ecology biodiversity and epidemiology through observation, data collection, and data analysis. *Lecture: 3 hours. Laboratory: 3 hours. Fall, Spring.*

### **2201 – Nutrition**

A study of the nutrients in foods and the body's response. Nutrient requirements associated with health at various life stages will be explored. *Online. Fall, Spring.*

### **2333 – Introduction to Microbiology**

Overview of the structure, physiology, culture and control of bacteria and other microbes with a special focus on human diseases. *Lecture: 2 hours per week. Laboratory: 2 hours per week. Fall, Spring.*

### **2343 – Pathopharmacology I**

Emphasis on integration and application of pathophysiologic and pharmacologic concepts to nursing practice. Designed to provide a foundation of pathophysiological and pharmacological principles that will guide students in their analysis and evaluation of selected disease processes and related treatment. *Prerequisites: BIOL 2445, 2446. Lecture and online modules: 3 hours per week. Fall.*

### **2344 – Pathopharmacology II**

Designed to build on the foundational concepts of Pathopharmacology I. Emphasis on integration and application of pathophysiologic and pharmacologic principles to selected disease processes. Students are guided in their analysis and evaluation of pharmacological treatment of diseases. Focus on critical thinking and promotion of decision making for safe and effective nursing care. *Prerequisites: BIOL 2445, BIOL 2446, BIOL 2333, BIOL 2343. Lecture and online modules: 3 hours per week. Spring.*

### **2445 – Human Anatomy and Physiology I**

Study of the structure and function of the human body with primary focus on the complementarity of structure and function, the hierarchy of structural organization and homeostatic mechanisms. Emphasis will be placed on the study of cells, tissues and the anatomical and physiologic interrelationships of the integumentary, skeletal, muscular, nervous and endocrine systems. *Lecture: 3 hours. Laboratory: 3 hours. Fall, Spring.*

### **2446 – Human Anatomy and Physiology II**

Continuation of BIOL 2445. Continues study of the structure and function of the human body with primary focus on the complementarity of structure and function, the hierarchy of structural organization and homeostatic mechanisms. Emphasis will be placed on the study of the anatomical and physiological interrelationships of the circulatory, immune, respiratory, digestive, urinary and reproductive systems. *Lecture: 3 hours. Laboratory: 3 hours. Prerequisite: BIOL 2445. Fall, Spring, Summer.*

**3194 – Introduction to Biological Research**

Introductory research course for all students seeking a Bachelor of Science in Biology or Cell and Molecular Biology. Introduction to conducting research in the biological field and training in safety and lab proficiency. Emphasis placed on the foundations of scientific literacy, writing and presentation. Students meet all Biology research faculty. *Prerequisite or Corequisite: BIOL 3321. Fall, Spring.*

**3300 – Field Studies in Ecology and Environmental Science**

Field course in ecology and environmental science. Survey of physical and biological processes and their interactions in different natural settings. Introduction to field techniques and methodologies, ecosystem dynamics, and issues in natural resource management and conservation in selected locations in the United States and abroad. Much of the course time will be spent outdoors. *Prerequisite: BIOL 3321. Offered as needed.*

**3321 – Genetics**

Overview of the most relevant achievements in the field of genetics. Study of the structure and function of DNA, its regulation and role in inheritance. *Prerequisites: BIOL 1351/1151, BIOL 1352/1152, CHEM 1341/1141, CHEM 1342/1142. Fall, Spring.*

**3121 – Genetics and Molecular Biology Laboratory**

Laboratory course introducing classic and molecular methods of genetics (crosses, DNA extraction, restriction digests, PCR and basic techniques). *Laboratory: 3 hours per week. Prerequisites: BIOL 1351/1151, BIOL 1352/1152, CHEM 1341/1141, CHEM 1342/1142; Prerequisite or Corequisite: BIOL 3321. Fall.*

**3331 – Ecology**

Principles governing interactions between organisms and their physical and biotic environments. Includes study of the ecology of populations, communities and ecosystems. *Prerequisite: BIOL 3321. Spring.*

**3333 – Microbiology**

The study of microbes, including microscopic fungi, protists, bacteria, Archae and viruses. This course focuses on both the classical aspects of microbiology and the exciting developments that are reshaping the field. Topics include cell structure and function, growth and metabolism, genetics, microbial genomics, environmental microbiology, and immunity and pathogenesis. *Lecture: 3 hours. Prerequisite: BIOL 3321. Fall, Spring.*

**3133 – Microbiology Laboratory**

Laboratory methods to study microbes with a focus on microscopy, classical biochemical techniques and molecular and bioinformatics techniques. *Laboratory: 3 hours per week. Prerequisite: BIOL 3321. Fall, Spring.*

**3334 – Biochemistry (CHEM 3334)**

An introductory course in biochemistry focusing on amino acids, proteins, enzymes, nucleic acids, carbohydrates and lipids. *Prerequisite: CHEM 2343. Fall, Spring.*

**3134 – Biochemistry Laboratory (CHEM 3134)**

Preparation of dilutions, buffer preparation, titration of amino acids, colorimetric tests for proteins, carbohydrates and nucleic acids, chromatography, preparation of standard curves for unknown identification, spectrophotometry, enzyme kinetics and electrophoresis. *Laboratory: 3 hours per week. Prerequisites: CHEM 2343, 2143. Fall, Spring.*

**3336 – Environmental Toxicology**

Study of environmental toxins and pollutants in air, water and soil. Emphasis on distribution, dissipation, metabolism, fate. *Prerequisites: CHEM 2343, BIOL 3321. Offered as needed.*

**3338 – Endocrinology**

An introductory course in endocrinology focusing on the endocrine system of vertebrates, hormones and comparison with the hormones of plants and other animals. *Prerequisites: BIOL 3321. Offered as needed.*

**3339 – Neuroscience**

Study of the structure and function of the nervous system of vertebrates and invertebrates. *Prerequisites: BIOL 3321. Fall.*

**3341 – Marine Biology**

Description of the physical characteristics of the world ocean and of the plants and animals associated with marine habitats. Emphasis on ecological interactions and adaptations of marine organisms. *Prerequisite: BIOL 3321. Spring.*

**3345 – Physiology**

Introduction to the basic concepts of physiological regulation from cellular level to organ system level. Emphasis on mammalian systems. *Prerequisite: BIOL 1351/1151/1352/1152. Fall.*

**3351 – Molecular Biology**

An examination of the structure, organization and replication of DNA and the control of gene expression through transcription and translation. Emphasis also on theory behind current techniques. *Prerequisites: CHEM 2343, BIOL 3321. Fall, Spring.*

**3151 – Advanced Molecular Biology Laboratory**

Laboratory course focusing on advanced methods in molecular techniques. Taught from a problems based approach. Laboratory: 3 hours per week. *Prerequisites BIOL 3321, 3121. Spring.*

**3362 – Cancer Biology**

Exploration of the basic biology of cancer using current knowledge in cellular and molecular mechanisms involved in cancer development, propagation and metastasis. Students will learn about current cancer treatments, novel approaches for cancer therapeutics and explore ongoing cancer research by studying, presenting and critiquing the scientific literature, as well as through guest lectures from scientists and physicians. *Prerequisite: BIOL 3321. Spring.*

**3162 – Introduction to Computational Biology Internship**

Students will receive an introduction to the role of computation and programming in the biological sciences and work with a faculty member in the Biology Department to set up an internship with a computational biology laboratory or company. *Prerequisites: Biol 1351/ 1151, Biol 1352/1152. Offered as needed.*

**3362 – Computational Biology Internship**

Students work in a computational biology laboratory or company to develop computational biology skills needed for future careers in this rapidly changing field. *Prerequisites: BIOL 3162, BIOL 3321, BIOL 3351. Offered as needed.*

**3440 – Plant Physiological Ecology**

Study of abiotic and biotic factors that influence the dynamics of plant communities. After initial study of individual leaves and whole plants, the physiological processes are scaled up to canopy and ecosystem level. *Lecture: 3 hours. Laboratory: 3 hours.* Laboratory methods in plant physiological ecology. Addresses ecological principles, vegetation sampling methods and physiological and biochemical techniques. Local field trips for sampling. *Prerequisites: CHEM 2343, BIOL 3321. Offered as needed.*

**3444 – Invertebrate Zoology**

A survey of the invertebrates, with emphasis on their evolution and their morphological and physiological adaptations. *Lecture: 3 hours. Laboratory: 3 hours per week. Prerequisite: BIOL 3321. Offered as needed.*

**3445 – Developmental Zoology**

Embryonic development in vertebrates and invertebrates. Emphasis on early embryonic events, molecular interactions and gene expression. *Lecture: 3 hours. Laboratory: 3 hours per week. Prerequisites: BIOL 3321, BIOL 3351. Offered as needed.*

**3446 – Comparative Histology**

Comparison of the structure and ultrastructure of cells and tissues that constitute the organs and organ systems of vertebrates and invertebrates. Laboratories will feature the use of the light microscope for study of prepared slides of animal tissues. *Lecture: 3 hours. Laboratory: 3 hours per week. Prerequisites: BIOL 3321. Offered as needed.*

**3448 – Comparative Anatomy and Laboratory**

Comparative study of the organ systems of chordates. Dissection of representative chordates.  
*Lecture: 3 hours. Laboratory: 3 hours per week. Prerequisites: BIOL 3321. Spring.*

**3450 – Plant Physiology**

Introduction to basic concepts of plant function, carbon metabolism, energy acquisition, regulation of growth and development, stress responses and nutrient uptake. Lecture: 3 hours, Laboratory: 3 hours: Study of the function and performance of plants in their environment. Focus on physiological and biochemical processes involved in plant growth, development and survival in the environment. *Prerequisites: CHEM 2343, BIOL 3321. Offered as needed.*

**3461 – Cell Biology**

Study of cellular structure/function relationships. Focus on membranes, internal compartments, cytoskeleton and cellular communication. Laboratory will include inquiry-based investigations. Lecture: 3 hours. Laboratory: 3 hours per week. *Prerequisites: BIOL 3321. Fall.*

**4111 and 4112 – Bioscience Communication I and II**

These are scientific oral communication capstone courses required for all biology majors. (B.A. Biology and B.S. Computational Biology majors only complete 4111; BS Biology and Cell and Molecular Biology majors will complete both 4111 and 4112). Biology seniors learn to read, understand, and distill information in cutting-edge research articles from all areas of biology. As a capstone experiences, students learn by exploring, practicing, and deriving personally how to create and execute a story-driven scientific presentation in an authentic and dynamic manner. *Prerequisites for 4111: BIOL 3321, senior standing; Prerequisites for 4112: BIOL 4111. Meets three hours weekly. Fall and Spring.*

**4192, 4292, 4392, 4492 – Directed Reading/Independent Study in Biology**

Student research on a selected problem pursued under the guidance of an assigned member of the faculty. *Prerequisite: permission of instructor. Offered as needed.*

**4193,4293,4393,4493 – Special Topics in Biology**

Upper-division treatment of selected topics of mutual interest to the professor and students. *Prerequisite: permission of instructor. Offered as needed.*

**4194 – Guided Biological Research**

Second research course for all students seeking a Bachelor of Science in Biology or Cell and Molecular Biology. Perform biological research under the supervision of Biology Faculty Research Mentor. Critical reading of scientific literature relevant to their research project. Students will present their project to a committee of faculty members. *Senior standing or second semester Junior. Prerequisites: BIOL 3321, BIOL 3194, minimum of 50 documented research hours with Biology Faculty member. Fall, Spring*

**4195 – Biology Senior Thesis**

Third and final research course for all students seeking a Bachelor of Science in Biology or Cell and Molecular Biology. Writing intensive course for production of undergraduate research thesis. Focus on effective strategies for scientific writing to write about their own research. Required multiple revisions prior to final submission with extensive peer-to-peer review. *Senior standing and entering last semester. Prerequisites: BIOL 3321, BIOL 3194, BIOL 4195, minimum of 100 documented research hours with Biology Faculty member. Fall, Spring.*

**4212 – Neuropsychology Research Topics**

This is a capstone class for students minoring in Neuroscience. Students will read and present on current primary literature and learn how to critically evaluate scientific claims. Students will study primary neuroscience literature in order to learn and apply appropriate statistical methods, strategies for reading scientific literature, and tips for successful oral presentation of technical materials. Students will be graded heavily on participation and performance on the final presentation. *Prerequisites: PSYC 3434 or MATH 3450; and BIOL 3339. Spring*

**4321 – Nucleic Acids**

Examination of the dynamic forms that nucleic acids can take, as well as their role in process of protein biosynthesis, gene expression and regulation. Focus on molecular biology and bioinformatics methods that enhance and transform understanding of nucleic acids and functions. Writing intensive course requiring reading, summarizing and review of primary literature in the field of nucleic acid biochemistry. *Prerequisites: BIOL 3321. Spring.*

**4332 – Evolution**

Introduction to modern evolutionary theory. Includes discussion of adaptation, speciation, phylogenetics and molecular evolution. *Prerequisites: BIOL 3321, senior standing. Fall, Spring.*

**4333 – Research Methods in Biological Investigation**

Introduction to methodology utilized in biological studies, including both field and laboratory techniques. Emphasis on student research, including preparation of research proposal and written as well as oral presentation of results. *Prerequisites: BIOL 3321, senior standing. Offered as needed.*

**4334 – Research Methods in Ecology**

Introduction to methodology utilized in ecological research, including both field and laboratory techniques. Emphasis on student research, including preparation of research proposal and written and oral presentation of results. *Prerequisites: BIOL 3321, BIOL 3331, senior standing. Offered as needed.*

**4336 – Cells, Genes and Molecules**

Focus on latest advances in genetics, investigate developmental mechanisms, and explore human genetic disorders in a variety of model organisms, including mice, nematodes, fungi, and fruit flies. A combination of lectures, discussion of current literature, group problem-solving sessions, and presentations by guest speakers from Houston's Medical Center will be used in this class. *Prerequisites: BIOL 3321, BIOL/CHEM 3334, BIOL 3351. Spring.*

**4354 – Pathogenic Microbiology**

Study of disease-causing microbes with a focus on host-pathogen interactions, virulence factors, host response, transmission, detection, and prevention. The course will stress important human, plant and animal diseases caused by viruses, bacteria and protozoans. Emphasis will be placed on the emerging molecular techniques used to understand, identify and control epidemics. *Prerequisite: BIOL 3321. Spring.*

**4154 – Pathogenic Microbiology Laboratory**

Laboratory course focusing on the study of disease-causing microbes. Emphasis will be placed on the emerging molecular techniques used to understand, identify and control epidemics. *Laboratory: 3 hours per week. Prerequisite: BIOL 3321. Spring.*

**4440 – Microbial Ecology**

Relationships between microorganisms and their biotic and abiotic environments. Includes the study of fundamental principles of the ecology of microorganisms as well as the significance of microbial interactions with plants and animals and their effect on human health and environmental quality. *Lecture: 3 hours. Laboratory: 3 hours per week. Prerequisites: BIOL 3321, BIOL 3331. Offered as needed.*

**4449 – Immunology**

The study of the structure and function of the immune system. *Lecture: 3 hours. Laboratory: 3 hours per week. Prerequisite: BIOL 3321. Spring.*

**4450 – Microbial Genetics**

Study of all aspects of the genetics of bacteria, including DNA replication, bacterial genome structure, gene expression and regulation, gene transfer, and bacteriophage genetics. Students will learn about these topics in light of both classical and cutting-edge molecular and bioinformatics-based approaches. The class will also survey the latest applications of microbial genetics to the fields of biotechnology, genetic engineering, agriculture, and medicine. *Lecture: 3 hours. Laboratory: 3 hours per week. Prerequisites: BIOL 3321, BIOL 3121. Offered as needed.*

## CATHOLIC STUDIES (CS)

**Contact:** Andrew Hayes, hayesaj@stthom.edu

The minor in Catholic Studies is not accepting new students at this time. The purpose of the Catholic Studies Minor is to foster the integration of knowledge, the dialogue between faith, reason, and culture, and an interdisciplinary approach to learning within the unique orientation given by theology.

A minor in Catholic Studies provides students with skills and resources to assume the mission of the laity in a global culture by understanding the Catholic intellectual tradition and applying its principles in professional and personal life. Students are challenged “to Link Faith, Academics, and Life.”

### MINOR IN CATHOLIC STUDIES

#### Requirements: 21 credit hour

#### Theology Core Courses (9 credit hours):

THEO	1301/3301	Introduction to Sacred Scripture
THEO	2301/3311	Teachings of the Catholic Church
THEO	3349	Christ and the Moral Life

#### Choose two courses from the following (6 credit hours):

CS3320	Re-Connecting Catholicism with the Sciences
CS3556	Theological Anthropology
CS3557	Catholicism and Literature

Choose any two of the following (6 credit hours), or other upper division courses with the permission of the chair.

#### Courses in the Humanities Art History

##### English

ENGL	3305	Literature in the Bible
ENGL	3306	Modern Catholic Writers
ENGL	3307	Chaucer
ENGL	3318	Opening to Transcendence: Rediscovering Symbol
ENGL	3324	Seventeenth-Century Poetry and Prose
ENGL	4321	Arthurian Legend

##### Philosophy

PHIL	3318	Bioethics
PHIL	3314	Business Ethics
PHIL	4327	Philosophy of Karol Wojtyla
PHIL	4354	Philosophy of Saint Augustine

#### Courses in the Sciences

##### Biology

BIOL	4332	Evolution
------	------	-----------

#### Courses in History and the Social Sciences Political Science

POSC	3360	Introduction to Justice and Peace Studies
------	------	-------------------------------------------

### COURSES

#### 3320 – Re-Connecting Catholicism with the Sciences

What principles can enrich the encounters between Catholic theology and the natural and applied sciences?  
*Spring – odd years.*

#### 3556 – Theological Anthropology

Studies the Christian vision of man under the light of divine revelation: his creation in God's image and likeness, his ultimate end, and his spiritual and material faculties. Readings focus on the development of Christian anthropology in its historical context, both ancient and modern, as well as the anthropological foundations of moral action, ascetical praxis, and sacramental discipline. Primary source readings will typically be chosen from scripture, the fathers, and recent Magisterium, including documents of the Second Vatican Council, with an eye to comparison and contrast between Christian anthropology and modern and post-modern views of the human person. Key topics may include deification, personhood, freedom, the mind, passions, relationality, or sexuality. *Spring – odd years*

### **3557 – Catholicism and Literature**

This course examines the ways in which the Catholic faith is presented and illuminated through the literary arts. *Spring – odd years.*

**ELECTIVES** are provided by the academic departments of the University, published online and cross listed for Catholic Studies (CS). All department prerequisites for an elective apply. New electives will be developed regularly that elucidate the interrelationship between the Catholic Tradition, various disciplines, and the development of civilizations and culture.

## **CHEMISTRY**

### **DEPARTMENT OF CHEMISTRY AND BIOCHEMISTRY**

**Department Chair:** John A. Palasota, [japalaso@stthom.edu](mailto:japalaso@stthom.edu)

Chemistry is the study of matter and the changes it undergoes. A chemist recognizes that there are many different substances in the everyday world created by a world of atoms and molecules whose nature and actions account for the properties of these substances. Studying chemistry requires thoughtfulness and imagination. It also requires exactness as predictions are tested and views of the atomic and molecular world modified based upon the results of measurements. So studying chemistry involves both analysis and imagination.

Students majoring in chemistry may choose either a Bachelor of Science (BS) or a Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree. The department also offers a Bachelor of Science in Biochemistry and a minor in chemistry. The major focus is on the study of chemistry as both a subject and a process. As a subject, chemistry deals with the properties of atoms and molecules that constitute matter as we experience it, the forces that hold matter together, and the energy changes associated with changes in matter. As a process, chemistry is concerned with the tools and techniques of investigating matter, the interpretation of the results of these investigations, and the application of models used to explain the experimental results.

Admission to courses beyond CHEM 1341 requires a "C" or better in their prerequisites at the University of St. Thomas or their equivalents at another appropriately accredited institution. The decision on the adequacy of an equivalent rests with the department chair.

The Bachelor of Science (BS) degrees in Chemistry and Biochemistry have been accredited by the American Chemical Society (ACS) Committee on Professional Training.

## **MAJOR IN CHEMISTRY (BS)**

Major Requirements (63 credit hours)

### **Chemistry (44 credit hours):**

CHEM 1341/1141 – General Chemistry I and Laboratory  
CHEM 1342/1142 – General Chemistry II and Laboratory  
CHEM 2343/2143 – Organic Chemistry I and Laboratory  
CHEM 3333/3133 – Organic Chemistry II and Laboratory  
CHEM 3334/3134 – Biochemistry and Laboratory  
CHEM 3343/3143 – Analytical Chemistry and Laboratory  
CHEM 4331/4131 – Advanced Organic Chemistry and Laboratory  
CHEM 4332/4132 – Inorganic Chemistry and Laboratory  
CHEM 4362/4162 – Thermodynamics and Reaction Kinetics Laboratory  
CHEM 4112 – Scientific Communication  
CHEM 4150 – Laboratory Research Methods

### **Choose two courses from the following:**

CHEM 4334 – Advanced Biochemistry  
CHEM 4344 – Advanced Analytical Techniques  
CHEM 4354 – Environmental Chemistry  
CHEM 4361 – Quantum Chemistry  
CHEM 4364 – Materials Science

### **Mathematics (11 credit hours):**

MATH 1431 – Calculus I  
MATH 1432 – Calculus II  
MATH 2343 – Differential Equations I

### **Physics (8 credit hours):**

PHYS 1331/1111 – General Physics I and Laboratory  
PHYS 1332/1112 – General Physics II and Laboratory  
OR  
PHYS 2333/2111 – University Physics I and Laboratory  
PHYS 2334/2112 – University Physics II and Laboratory

## **MAJOR IN CHEMISTRY (BA)**

Major Requirements (53 credit hours)

### **Chemistry (37 credit hours):**

CHEM 1341/1141 – General Chemistry I and Laboratory  
CHEM 1342/1142 – General Chemistry II and Laboratory  
CHEM 2343/2143 – Organic Chemistry I and Laboratory  
CHEM 3333/3133 – Organic Chemistry II and Laboratory  
CHEM 3334/3134 – Biochemistry and Laboratory  
CHEM 3343/3143 – Analytical Chemistry and Laboratory  
CHEM 4331/4131 – Advanced Organic Chemistry and Laboratory  
CHEM 4332/4132 – Inorganic Chemistry and Laboratory  
CHEM 4362/4162 – Thermodynamics and Reaction Kinetics Laboratory  
CHEM 4112 – Scientific Communication

### **Mathematics (8 credit hours):**

MATH 1431 – Calculus I  
MATH 1432 – Calculus II

### **Physics (8 credit hours):**

PHYS 1331/1111 – General Physics I and Laboratory  
PHYS 1332/1112 – General Physics II and Laboratory  
OR  
PHYS 2333/2111 – University Physics I and Laboratory  
PHYS 2334/2112 – University Physics II and Laboratory

## MINOR IN CHEMISTRY

### Chemistry (24 credit hours):

CHEM 1341/1141 – General Chemistry I and Laboratory

CHEM 1342/1142 – General Chemistry II and Laboratory

CHEM 2343/2143 – Organic Chemistry I and Laboratory

CHEM 3333/3133 – Organic Chemistry II and Laboratory

Choose two from the following (8 credit hours):

CHEM 3334/3134 – Biochemistry and Laboratory

CHEM 3343/3143 – Analytical Chemistry and Laboratory

CHEM 4331/4131 – Advanced Organic Chemistry and Laboratory

CHEM 4332/4132 – Inorganic Chemistry and Laboratory

CHEM 4362/4162 – Thermodynamics and Reaction Kinetics Laboratory

## COURSES

### 1300 – The Chemistry of Food

This core course will introduce students to the scientific method and chemistry using the components and transformations associated with food and cooking/baking. This course will cover general chemistry, organic chemistry and biochemistry topics as they relate to food and cooking. Student will be expected to utilize their knowledge of the chemical properties and the cooking/baking process to predict how alterations to a recipe will alter the final food produced. *Co-requisite: CHEM 1100. Fall.*

### 1100 – The Chemistry of Food Lab

This lab course will introduce students to the scientific method, chemical transformations and analysis using food, cooking and baking as the model system. Students will be expected to perform a combination of take-home cooking exercises and in-lab analysis of various foods. Comparisons of how different starting materials and different amounts of certain materials influence the final product will be emphasized. Analytical test on foods will be carried out to emphasize food quality and chemical components. *Co-requisite: CHEM 1300. Fall.*

### 1341– General Chemistry I

Fundamental laws and concepts are presented and studied qualitatively and quantitatively. Topics include atomic and molecular structure; bonding, intermolecular forces, stoichiometry, and aqueous solutions. Corequisite: CHEM 1141. *Fall and Spring.*

### 1141– General Chemistry I Laboratory

The experiments illustrate and reinforce chemical principles and concepts presented in General Chemistry I. Emphasis is on the interpretation and reporting of data as well as facility in handling laboratory equipment. Corequisite: CHEM 1341. *Fall and Spring.*

### 1342– General Chemistry II

Fundamental laws and concepts are presented as they relate to thermochemistry, gases, colligative properties, thermodynamics, kinetics, equilibria, electrochemistry, and solids. Prerequisite: CHEM 1341/1141. Corequisite: CHEM 1142. *Spring and Summer.*

### 1142– General Chemistry II Laboratory

The experiments illustrate and reinforce chemical principles and concepts presented in General Chemistry II. Emphasis is on the interpretation and reporting of data as well as facility in handling laboratory equipment. Corequisite: CHEM 1342. *Spring and Summer.*

### 2343– Organic Chemistry I

Chemistry of carbon-containing compounds. Principles of structure, mechanism and reactivity as a basis for explaining organic chemical reactions. Prerequisite: CHEM 1342/1142. Corequisite: CHEM 2143. *Fall and Spring.*

**2143– Organic Chemistry I Laboratory**

Practical experience in the fundamental techniques of preparing, purifying, and identifying organic compounds. Investigations into some of the more important reactions of specific compounds. Corequisite: CHEM 2343. *Fall and Spring.*

**3333– Organic Chemistry II**

Utilization of mechanistic interpretations to develop an understanding of the reactions of functional groups found in organic molecules. Introduction to the basic theory and application (structure determination) of different types of spectroscopy. Prerequisite: CHEM 2343/2143. Corequisite: CHEM 3133. *Spring and Summer.*

**3133– Organic Chemistry II Laboratory**

Practical experience in synthesis, reaction mechanisms, and qualitative organic analysis. Introduction to the basic theory and application (structure determination) of different types of spectroscopy. Corequisite: CHEM 3333. *Spring and Summer.*

**3334– Biochemistry (BIOL 3334)**

An introductory course in biochemistry, focusing on amino acids, proteins, enzymes, nucleic acids, carbohydrates and lipids. Prerequisite: CHEM 2343/2143. *Fall and Spring.*

**3134– Biochemistry Laboratory (BIOL 3134)**

Preparation of dilutions, buffer preparation, titration of amino acids, colorimetric tests for proteins, carbohydrates and nucleic acids, chromatography, preparation of standard curves for unknown identification, spectrophotometry, enzyme kinetics and electrophoresis. Corequisite: CHEM/BIOL 3334. *Fall and Spring.*

**3343– Analytical Chemistry**

A study of the analytical process and the statistical tools required for data analysis, quality assurance, and calibration methods. Topics include acid–base chemistry, a detailed look at chemical equilibria, and separation techniques. Prerequisite: CHEM 1342/1142. Corequisite: CHEM 3143. *Fall.*

**3143– Analytical Chemistry Laboratory**

Laboratory applications of the concepts presented in Analytical Chemistry, including gravimetric and volumetric methods, the generation and analysis of analytical data, and methods of separation. Corequisite: CHEM 3343. *Fall.*

**4331– Advanced Organic Chemistry**

Application of the physical principles of organic chemistry. Topics include study of reaction mechanisms, bonding, stereochemistry, structure determination, design in synthesis, and polymer chemistry. Prerequisite: CHEM 3333/3133. Corequisite: CHEM 4131. *Fall.*

**4131– Advanced Organic Chemistry Laboratory**

Application of modern laboratory techniques in research projects encompassing use of the literature, modern synthetic protocols, and spectroscopic analysis. Corequisite: CHEM 4331. *Fall.*

**4332– Inorganic Chemistry**

This course covers basic topics in inorganic chemistry such as chemical periodicity, introductory atomic theory and molecular orbital theory, symmetry and group theory, structure and bonding in solids, acid–base chemistry, transition metal complexes (structures, bonding, reactions, and electronic spectra), and organometallic chemistry. Prerequisite: CHEM 3333/3133. Corequisite: CHEM 4132. *Spring.*

**4132– Inorganic Chemistry Laboratory**

This lab course gives students experience with a range of techniques used in the synthesis and characterization of inorganic compounds. Characterization methods involve measurements of conductivity, magnetic susceptibility, UV/Vis, IR, and Raman spectra. Experiments include macro– and micro– synthesis of coordination compounds, crystal growth, structure determination, and computational calculations. Corequisite: CHEM 4332. *Spring.*

**4334 – Advanced Biochemistry**

Focus will be on advanced topics such as detailed analysis of nucleic acid chemistry, nucleic acid–protein interactions, protein–protein interactions and some special topics on the biochemistry of diseases. The course will include instructor–led lectures and group discussions of classical and current primary literature papers. Prerequisite: CHEM/BIOL 3334. *Fall*.

**4344– Advanced Analytical Techniques**

This advanced laboratory course has an applications–focused approach to analytical chemistry with an emphasis on the development of analytical skills useful to any scientific field. A major component of this course will be method development and optimization. Students will be expected to draw on prior knowledge of general and analytical chemistry concepts and laboratory skills. This course will allow the student to delve deeper into the analytical process using a variety of modern analytical techniques and instrumentation to separate, identify, and quantify analytes. Students will be encouraged to select new techniques and instrumentation that involve industrial, clinical, and environmental applications. Prerequisite: CHEM 3343/3143. *Spring Odd Years*.

**4354– Environmental Chemistry**

Fundamental principles of chemistry as it relates to the interaction of chemicals with the environment. Prerequisite: CHEM 3333/3133. *Spring Even Years*.

**4361– Quantum Chemistry**

The fundamental principles of quantum mechanics as it relates to the motion of electrons and nuclei and atomic and molecular properties and structure. The use of quantum mechanics to predict macroscopic properties will also be discussed. Prerequisite: CHEM 3333/3133; MATH 2343; PHYS 1332/1112 or PHYS 2334/2112. *Fall Odd Years*.

**4362– Thermodynamics**

This course focuses on the concepts and applications of thermodynamics. The central objective of this course is to demonstrate the crucial role of thermodynamics in a modern industrialized society. The course concentrates on the following: conservation equations for mass, energy, and entropy in closed and open systems; applications of the first and second laws of thermodynamics to steady-state and transient problems; properties of fluids and equations of state; power generation and refrigeration cycles; chemical and phase equilibrium. Prerequisite: CHEM 3333/3133; MATH 1432; PHYS 1332/1112 or PHYS 2334/2112. *Spring*.

**4162– Reaction Kinetics Laboratory**

This lab focuses on the concepts and applications of physical and chemical rate processes. The central objective of this course is to extend students' understanding of the elementary concepts of rate processes and chemical kinetics that they learned in their previous chemistry and physics courses. The course will focus on the following: kinetic theory of gases and liquids, mass transfer and diffusion, chemical reaction kinetics, batch and flow reactors, and complex reaction mechanisms. Prerequisite: CHEM 3333/3133; MATH 1432; PHYS 1332/1112 or PHYS 2334/2112. *Spring*.

**4364– Materials Science**

This course will cover physical and chemical concepts of materials with a special emphasis on nanomaterials. After introducing underlying concepts of condensed-matter physics, the relationship between structure, properties (electrical, optical, chemical, and magnetic) and performance of nanomaterials is investigated. Characterization and fabrication methods as well as interdisciplinary applications ranging from drug delivery and therapy to nanoelectronics and alternative energy production are discussed. Prerequisite: CHEM 2343/2143 or PHYS 3337/3137. *Fall Even Years*.

**4112– Scientific Communication**

This course develops the abilities of students to communicate science effectively in a variety of contexts. Topics include speaking and writing science. Students will also research an approved topic and present their work in the form of a professional meeting. Prerequisite: Junior/Senior Standing. *Fall*.

**4150, 4250, 4350, 4450– Laboratory Research Methods**

Students participate in faculty and departmental research programs. The initial project may be continued or a new project undertaken for additional credit. *Fall and Spring*.

**4192, 4292, 4392, 4492– Directed Reading/Independent Study in Chemistry**

Selected study of a topic of mutual interest to the student and professor. Permission of the department chair required.

**4193, 4293, 4393, 4493– Special Topics in Chemistry**

Upper–division treatment of selected topics of mutual interest to the professor and students.

**MANDARIN CHINESE (CHIN)**

DEPARTMENT OF INTERNATIONAL STUDIES AND MODERN LANGUAGES

**Department Chair:** Hans Stockton, [stockth@stthom.edu](mailto:stockth@stthom.edu)

**Languages Program Chair:** Elizabeth Coscio, [coscioe@stthom.edu](mailto:coscioe@stthom.edu)

**COURSES**

**1331, 1332 – Elementary Chinese**

A study of the fundamentals of the language, vocabulary, sentence structure, oral practice and reading comprehension; first contact with the Chinese culture. Laboratory work is mandatory and will form an integral part of the course.

**CLASSICS (CLASS)**

THEOLOGY DEPARTMENT

**Program Director:** Michael Boler [bolerm@stthom.edu](mailto:bolerm@stthom.edu)

Dealing directly with the classical texts, students return to the beginnings of a philosophical, political and literary tradition that spans three millennia. The program's goal is to provide a cultural and artistic understanding of classical civilizations and to equip students with the grammatical skills necessary to handle competently ancient Latin and Greek texts of a moderate complexity.

**MINOR IN CLASSICAL LANGUAGES**

Students may add a minor in Classical Languages to any UST major program. The requirements for the minor are listed below. Each minor must include at least 9 credit hours of upper–division credit.

**Classical Languages Minor (18–21 credit hours)**

**Required LANGUAGE STUDY (9–12 credit hours)**

**Choose the Latin or Greek track. Complete all 3 courses from the following (9 credit hours):**

**Latin Track:**

OR

**Greek Track:**

- CLASS 1341 Introduction to Classical Greek I
- CLASS 1342 Introduction to Classical Greek II
- CLASS Any Greek course 2000 level or higher

**Or, choose the Latin and Greek language track and choose all 4 courses from the following (12 credit hours):**

- CLASS 1331 Introduction to Latin I
- CLASS 1332 Introduction to Latin II
- CLASS 1341 Introduction to Classical Greek I
- CLASS 1342 Introduction to Classical Greek II

## **INTERDISCIPLINARY CONTEXT COURSES: (9 credit hours)**

### **Choose 3 courses from the following:**

CLASS	4320	Greek Mythology
CLASS	4321	Greek Tragedy
ARTHS	3361	Greek Art
ARTHS	3362	Roman Art
ARTHS	4345	Iconography of Christian Art
PHIL	4354	Philosophy of St. Augustine
PHIL	3315	Ancient Philosophy
THEO	4347	Fathers of the Church

Any upper division (3000/4000–level) course in the Classics department (CLASS)

## **LATIN COURSES**

### **1331 – Introduction to Latin I**

An intensive introduction to Latin grammar with selected readings.

### **1332 – Introduction to Latin II**

A continuation of Latin 1331 with selected readings from Latin prose and poetry. *Latin 1331 or the equivalent is recommended.*

### **2331 – Intermediate College Latin**

Readings of Classical Latin texts in prose and poetry.

### **4182, 4282, 4382, 4482 – Directed Reading/Independent Study in Latin**

Student research on a selected problem in the field, pursued under the guidance of an assigned member of the faculty. *Prerequisite: permission of program chair.*

### **4183, 4283, 4383, 4483 – Special Topics in Latin**

Upper–division treatment of selected topics of mutual interest to the faculty member and students. *Prerequisite: permission of program chair.*

### **4333 – Love from Ovid to Aquinas**

The goal of this course is to examine the transformation of the classical concept of love depicted in Ovid to the Christian concept as expressed by Augustine, Bernard of Clairvaux, and Thomas Aquinas. All readings will be in Latin.

### **4334 – Heroes and Saints**

This course will examine the relationship between the classical hero and the Christian saint. By reading passages from Classical and Christian Latin, students will learn both the similarities and differences between these two celebrated groups.

### **4335 – The Stoic and the Saint**

Does happiness consist in autonomy or is grace required? This course will examine two responses to this question by comparing the letters of the stoic Seneca and the writings of St. Augustine.

## GREEK COURSES

### 1341 – Introduction to Classical Greek I

An introduction to the morphology and syntax of Classical Greek with selected readings from Classical Greek literature and the New Testament.

### 1342 – Introduction to Classical Greek II

A continuation of 1341 with selected readings from Classical Greek literature and the New Testament.

### 2342 – Readings in Classical Greek Prose

A reading of Plato's Apology.

### 3341 – Readings in Classical Greek

A reading of Euripides' Medea.

### 4320 – Greek Mythology

This course explores the impact of literature on the development and interpretation of Ancient Greek mythology. In addition to a study of the traditional stories and characters of Greek mythology, this course will examine how ancient poets and playwrights used myth to explore the relationship between human beings and the divine. *All readings are in English.*

### 4321 – Greek Tragedy

This course examines the nature of Greek Tragedy, its impact on the ancient Greek world, and its ability to serve as a means to explore such essential questions as human mortality, the relationship between fate and free-will, and humanity's relationship with the divine. *All readings are in English.*

### 4192, 4292, 4392, 4492 – Directed Reading/Independent Study in Greek

Student research on a selected problem in the field pursued under the guidance of an assigned member of the faculty. *Prerequisite: permission of program chair.*

### 4193, 4293, 4393, 4493 – Special Topics in Greek

Upper-division treatment of selected topics of mutual interest to the faculty member and student. *Prerequisite: permission of program chair.*

### 4343 – Plato and the Evangelist

The goal of this course is to examine the idea of transcendence in St. John's Gospel and the myths of Plato. This course will focus on both reading the original Greek texts and investigating the major themes found within. All readings will be in ancient Greek.

### 4344 – Poets and Prophets

The goal of this course is to examine the topic of divine inspiration in the classical poet and the Christian prophet, both the similarities and differences. We will start by reading selections from Homer, Hesiod, and Plato. Next, we will read selections from the New Testament, principally the writings of St. Paul, about the nature of divine inspiration in Christianity.

### 4345 – Eros and Agape

The goal of this course is to examine the relationship between the classical concept of *eros* and Christian *agape*. Students will begin by reading selections from Plato's Symposium and Plutarch's Dialogue on Love. Once the classical view of *eros* has been examined, students will read select passages from the New Testament on *agape* and its relationship to classical *eros*.

## CLASSICS COURSES

### 4372, 4373 – Directed Reading/Independent Study in Classics

Student research on a selected problem in the field pursued under the guidance of an assigned member of the faculty. Prerequisite: permission of program chair.

## COURSES AT SCHOOL OF THEOLOGY AT ST. MARY'S SEMINARY

### LATIN COURSES

#### YAL 4307 – Ecclesiastical Latin I

Preparation to read liturgical, patristic and conciliar texts. *On demand. Offered at the School of Theology campus only.*

#### YAL 4308 – Ecclesiastical Latin II

Continuation of preparation to read liturgical, patristic and conciliar texts. *On demand. Offered at the School of Theology campus only.*

### GREEK COURSES

#### YBAL 1301 – Introduction to Biblical Greek I

For those with no background in the language. Emphasis on grammar, syntax and vocabulary building to enable the student to read biblical texts. *Offered at the School of Theology campus only.*

#### YBAL 1302 – Introduction to Biblical Greek II

Continuation of Biblical Greek I: reading biblical texts; emphasis on continued vocabulary– building and understanding of more complex grammatical points. *Offered at the School of Theology campus only.*

### HEBREW COURSES

#### YBAL 1303 – Introduction to Biblical Hebrew I

For those with no background in the language. Emphasis on basic grammar, syntax and vocabulary building to enable the student to read biblical texts. *Offered at the School of Theology campus only.*

#### YBAL 1304 – Introduction to Biblical Hebrew II

Continuation of Biblical Hebrew I: reading biblical texts while progressing through grammar; emphasis on mixture of grammatical drill and reading. *Offered at the School of Theology campus only.*

## COMMUNICATION (COMM)

**Department Chair:** Livia Bornigia, [bornigl@stthom.edu](mailto:bornigl@stthom.edu)

The Communication Department includes the fields of digital media, journalism, public relations, film studies, communication theory and media studies. Through both course offerings and professional activities, students learn written and oral communication, professional and technical competencies, critical and creative thinking, and develop an understanding of the historical, theoretical, ethical, and legal parameters of the field. By participating in a creative and dynamic program that approaches the field both theoretically and practically, students are prepared for either professional careers and/or graduate study.

## MAJOR IN COMMUNICATION

In addition to the general University degree requirements, a student wishing to earn a BA degree in communication must complete a minimum of **42** credit hours from the communication course offerings. Included in these **42** credit hours are **eight** core courses that are required for all communication majors. These core courses and other department requirements may be substituted for transfer students who have completed similar course work at other institutions. However, a minimum of 50 percent of required upper-division courses must be completed at the University of St. Thomas.

Communication major requirements: 42 credit hours

### **Communication: 24 credit hours:**

COMM	1310	Writing for the Media
COMM	1331	Public Speaking
COMM	2350	Interpersonal Communication
COMM	2361	Introduction to the Mass Media
COMM	3382	Mass Communication Law
COMM	4375	Media Ethics
COMM	4383	Communication Theory (capstone experience)
COMM	4391	Internship in Communication

1. Complete 18 additional hours of Communication courses OR
2. Complete a concentration in Digital Media, Journalism and Public Relations, Film Studies and Media Studies

### Concentration in Digital Media (18 credit hours)

Required (9 credit hours)

COMM 3363—Beginning Digital Media (previously COMM 2463, TVI)

COMM 3364—Advanced Digital Media (previously COMM 3464, TVII)

COMM 3375—Editing for Digital Media (previously Video Editing)

Choose 3 courses from the following (9 credit hours)

COMM 3353—Journalism for the Media (previously Broadcast Journalism)

COMM 2362—Digital Audio production (previously Radio production)

COMM 3367—Performing for the Media (previously COMM 4393, Broadcast Performance)

COMM 3383—Introduction to Media Management (previously COMM 4393, same title)

COMM3376—Motion Graphics for Digital Media (previously COMM 4393, Photoshop & After Effects)

COMM 4360—Digital Media Practicum

### Concentration in Journalism & Public Relations (18 credit hours)

Required (9 credit hours)

COMM 2341—Newsriting & Reporting

COMM 3342—News Editing

COMM 3345—Public relations I

Choose 3 courses from the following (9 credit hours)

COMM 3353—Journalism for the Media (previously COMM 3353, Broadcast Journalism)

COMM 3346—Public Relations II

COMM 3347—Covering the Criminal Justice System

COMM 4342—Convergence Journalism Practicum

COMM 4350—Feature Writing

### Concentration in Film Studies (18 credit hours)

Required (9 credit hours)

COMM 2351—Understanding Film

COMM 2352—Introduction to Screenwriting (previously COMM 4393, Intro to Screenwriting)

COMM 3354—Film & Society (previously COMM 4393, Film & Society)

Choose 3 courses from the following (9 credit hours)

COMM 3355—Advanced Screenwriting (previously COMM 4393, Advanced Screenwriting)

COMM 3356—Italian Cinema (previously COMM 4393, Italian Cinema)

COMM 3357—American Film History (previously COMM 4393, Motion Picture History)

COMM 3380—From Pitch to Screen: the Film-making Business (previously COMM 4393, same title)

COMM 4352—Media Law, Ethics & Film (previously COMM 4393, same title)

COMM 4355—Film Practicum

Concentration in Communication & Media Studies (choose 6 of the following courses)

COMM 2332—Persuasion & Argumentation

COMM 3333—Non-verbal Communication

COMM 3370—Rhetorical Dimensions of the Media

COMM 3381—Social Impact of the Media

COMM 4385—Small Group Interaction

COMM 4380—Propaganda & Mass Communication (previously COMM 4393, Propaganda)

COMM 4399—Senior Thesis

## MINOR IN COMMUNICATION

**Communication minor requirements: 18 credit hours**

**Completion of 18 credit hours to be selected with the approval of the department; 9 of the 18 credit hours must be upper-division.**

**Communication: 6 credit hours**

COMM 1331 Public Speaking

COMM 2361 Introduction to Mass Media

**One course (3 credit hours) from the following:**

COMM 3370 Rhetorical Dimensions of the Media

COMM 4375 Media Ethics

COMM 4383 Communication Theory

**Complete 9 additional credit hours of COMM courses. At least 6 hours must be upper-division.**

## JOINT MAJORS

Joint majors are available combining Communication with Drama, English, International Studies, Philosophy, Political Science and Spanish.

*Evening and Saturday Offerings in Communication: At least one course is offered in the fall and spring in the evening.*

## COURSES

Unless otherwise specified, there are no prerequisites for taking any communication course. All communication courses are open to majors and non-majors alike.

### 1310 – Writing for the Media

The course introduces students to the basic skills needed for a career in media and mass communication.

Students learn standard conventions of the English language, including grammar, punctuation, spelling, diction and paragraph construction to craft clear, simple messages for various audiences. Also discussed are the nature of news, both print and digital, and the difference between news writing, public relations, marketing and propaganda. Finally, they cover research and interview techniques for both news and public relations and learn how to write leads, craft copy and edit.

### 1331 – Public Speaking

Study of the fundamental principles and practices of oral communication and rhetorical strategies; methods of selecting, organizing, evaluating and communicating information. Designed to give students an understanding of their own speaking and listening abilities and an opportunity to develop these abilities to make them more effective in various communication situations. *Enrollment limited*

**1350 – Foundations of Relationship–Centered Care**

Study of the fundamental principles of interpersonal communication with emphasis on communication as a tool for building relationships. Students will have the opportunity to understand and practice communication skills related to working in teams —assessment of non–verbal communication, active listening and conflict resolution. *This course is exclusively for pre-nursing students.*

**2332 – Persuasion and Argumentation**

Study of the process of persuasion, the nature of argumentation, influence, methods and proof. Includes both theory and practice.

**2341 – Newswriting and Reporting**

Introduction to newswriting, news story style, structure and readability. The course also acquaints the student with techniques of interviewing and reporting routine stories, i.e., deaths, crimes, accidents, meetings and simple features.

**2350 – Interpersonal Communication**

Theory, research and practice associated with dyadic interaction. Concepts include disclosure, attraction, relational control, power and inclusion.

**2351 – Understanding Film**

Introductory study of the aesthetic and technical components of film-making.

**2352 – Introduction to Screenwriting**

In this course students learn the scriptwriting conventions for different media, programs and uses. Each writer’s creative process is unique, but they all follow the process of pitch, outline, draft and revision, with feedback from peers. Students begin to develop a screenplay through this process that will set them on a path to writing a feature film or TV episode. *Prerequisite: COMM 2351.*

**2361 – Introduction to the Mass Media**

History, economics, public control, programming, social effects and future of telecommunications, primarily radio and television broadcasting and broadband cable communication systems. Citizens’ responsibilities in the development of telecommunication systems and services.

**2362 – Digital Audio Production**

Introduction to audio production. Students learn to create digital audio media for commercial, artistic, and news purposes. The course includes laboratory experiences in programming, writing and performance.

**3333 – Nonverbal Communication**

Analysis of vocal and nonverbal interaction variables, including gestures, posture, territory/space, paralanguage, facial expressions, eye behavior, environment, touch, clothing and time.

**3342 – News Editing**

Functions, responsibilities and techniques of news editing, evaluation and processing of news. Headline writing, picture editing and page makeup. *Prerequisite: COMM 1310 and 2341.*

**3345 – Public Relations I**

Nature of public relations practices in business, education and government. Emphasis on public relations strategies, identifying target public, press relations, cost management and planning public relations programs. *Prerequisite: COMM 1310 at least sophomore standing and COMM 2341 (concurrent registration acceptable).*

**3346 – Public Relations II**

Practical application of public relations theories and strategies; students develop hypothetical persuasive campaigns of “professional” quality. *Prerequisite: COMM 3345.*

**3347 – Covering the Criminal Justice System**

The course teaches aspiring media professionals how to navigate the criminal justice system. The class

includes both theoretical and practical elements. Students get the opportunity to follow cases in the courtroom setting and learn how to report professionally and ethically. *Prerequisite: COMM 1310, 1331, 2341, 3382.*

**3353 – Journalism for the Media**

Newswriting and reporting for the digital media, focusing on the development of a journalistic style applicable to the digital media news style writing. The course teaches students to integrate audio and visual aesthetics with writing, while including criticisms, criteria and measures of media effectiveness. *Prerequisites: COMM 1310 and 1331.*

**3354 – Film and Society**

This course looks at how American films of the 20th and 21st centuries have been a mirror to society. By viewing a selection of films from various decades, students accumulate a portfolio of social/cultural issues set against the backdrop of American history. Students study each film for its production/aesthetic values and they analyze the “film inside the film” for its social themes. *Prerequisites: COMM 2351.*

**3355 – Advanced Screenwriting**

In this course students simulate the creative writing process of professional TV and film writers. Working in a team, they conceptualize and write a television series. All students work on the pilot as a group. Each student is also assigned an individual episode. Additionally, each student writes a film script. *Prerequisites: COMM 2352 or permission of department chair.*

**3356 – Italian Cinema**

Students view a selection of Italian films recognized for their significant contributions to the art of film making chronologically, starting in the 1920’s to present times. During this process, they learn the social and historical framework for these films. The course devotes time to the great Italian directors who made such films possible. Finally, it teaches the students a variety of film techniques to help them develop a more sophisticated cinematic eye. *Prerequisites: COMM 2351.*

**3357 – American Film History**

A study of the history and development of the motion picture from 1895 until the present. The class focuses primarily on American film history while also acknowledging significant contributions made by European inventors and film-makers. *Prerequisites: COMM 2351.*

**3363 – Beginning Digital Media**

Theoretical background and practical applications of digital media production for commercial, artistic and news related content, taught in a studio setting.

**3367 – Performing for the Media**

This course provides students with the knowledge and skills needed in digital media announcing, with emphasis on voice quality, articulation, enunciation and pronunciation, including preparation for on-camera and voice over positions. *Prerequisites: COMM 1310 and 1331.*

**3370 – Rhetorical Dimensions of the Media**

An analysis of major contributions to rhetorical theory. Study will include criticism, criteria, and measures of effectiveness in the mass media. *Prerequisites: COMM 1331 and 9 credit hours of English*

**3375 – Editing for Digital Media**

Applied theory and technique in editing digital video. Students learn the process of non-linear digital video editing using appropriate professional software. The class covers the technical and aesthetic elements of editing for news, commercial and artistic purposes.

**3376 – Motion Graphics for the Digital Media**

Description: The course focuses on digital media editing systems and methods. Students process image and

video elements in media content, and organize such content for total effect and final delivery. Students apply a comprehensive set of critical and evaluative skills to make sound judgment calls and educated decisions for digital motion graphics. *Prerequisites: COMM 3375*

**3380 – From Pitch to Screen: The Film Making Business**

In this course, students learn every aspect of the business of film-making, including both creative (pitching, developing a story) and business components (all aspect of producing). By the end of the semester, they create a short film and a business proposal to pitch it. *Prerequisites: COMM 2351*

**3381 – Social Impact of the Media**

Study of the process and effects of mass communication, including audience characteristics, diffusion of innovations, political processes, media violence, social learning, children and television and social effects of emerging media technologies. *Prerequisites: junior standing; 9 credit hours of English.*

**3382 – Mass Communication Law**

Analysis and examination of statutory laws, congressional legislation and federal rules and regulations governing the mass media in the United States. Focus on the First Amendment, libel and slander, privacy, copyright, free press/fair trial, obscenity, advertising, antitrust and monopoly, taxation and licensing. *Prerequisite: junior standing, completion of 6 credit hours of communication.*

**3383 – Introduction to Media Management**

Description: This course educates students on the practical aspects of media management; from training, recruiting and acknowledging both professionals and volunteers, to ethical fund-raising, development and measurement of success, along with detailed emphasis on aspects of the Catholic Church teachings on mass media as expressed in the Vatican II decree.

**3364 – Advanced Digital Media**

Advanced Digital Media enhances student understanding of all the elements of digital media production (in the studio and in the field), such as camera placement and operations, camera color balancing, camera optics, light levels and the use of special filters, lighting techniques, including existing light and three-point lighting. Also included are elements of effective visual composition, an understanding postproduction, along with the ability to critique the strengths and weaknesses of digital media production. *Prerequisite: COMM 2463, COMM 3363 or its equivalent.*

**4342 – Convergence Journalism Practicum**

Students produce stills, motion and sound projects to build their portfolios, gain advanced journalistic experience and, when applicable, create content for The Celt Independent. *Prerequisite: COMM 1310, 2341, 3342.*

**4191, 4291, 4391, 4491, 4591, 4691 – Internship in Communication**

Practicum or on-the-job experience under guidance of practicing specialists in the communication field. To be supervised individually by a department faculty member with the approval of the chair. May be repeated for a maximum of 6 credit hours.

**4192, 4292, 4392, 4492 – Directed Reading/Independent Study in Communication**

Student research on a selected problem in the field pursued under the guidance of an assigned member of the faculty. Substantial research paper or audio/video production required. May be repeated for a maximum of 6 credit hours. *Prerequisites: junior- or senior-level status; permission of faculty member.*

**4193, 4293, 4393, 4493 – Special Topics in Communication**

Upper-division treatment of selected topics of mutual interest to the faculty member and students.

**4340 – Investigative Journalism: The Innocence Project**

This course is a joint project between the Communication Department and the University of Houston Law Center's Innocence Network. Students will learn investigative journalism techniques such as interviewing witnesses, searching public records, reviewing case files, plus sorting and weighing evidence. Course participants will serve the ends of social justice by striving to uncover and write about unjust convictions. *Prerequisites: at least junior standing; 9 hours of English.*

**4350 – Feature Writing**

Techniques of nonfiction feature writing for newspapers and magazines. Students will gain practical experience in preparing query letters and manuscripts for publication. *Prerequisite: COMM 1310, 2341 or permission of faculty member.*

**4352 – Media Law, Ethics & Film**

The class looks at how certain American films of the 20th and 21st century have focused on media law issues impacting journalists, media professionals and the public. Students study each film for its "form" (aesthetic value) and analyze the "film inside the film" for its media law content. *Prerequisite: COMM 2351.*

**4355 – Film Practicum**

In an advanced lab setting, seniors build their portfolios by creating a number of projects ranging from fully developed scripts to short films, documentaries and TV episodes. *Prerequisite: COMM 2351, 2352, 3363, 3364, 3375.*

**4360 – Digital Media Practicum**

Students build their digital media portfolios in a lab setting, by creating a number of projects ranging from news stories and features to documentaries and short films. *Prerequisites: COMM 3363, 3364, 3375.*

**4375 – Media Ethics**

A systematic, case-study approach to moral dilemmas encountered by media practitioners, including questions of truth, privacy, confidentiality and conflicts of interest. *Prerequisites: junior standing or permission of faculty member; PHIL 2314.*

**4380 – Propaganda and Mass Communication**

The class gives students a deep understanding of what propaganda is, how it differs from persuasion and what role it has in societies, both past and present. Students gain insights of the historical and social contexts in which various types of propaganda have occurred from a mass communication and media filtered perspective. Students also analyze and research various topic-specific case studies in propaganda, both past and current. Emphasis is also placed on the role of film and documentary making in various propaganda campaigns. *Prerequisites: COMM 2361.*

**4383 – Communication Theory**

Analysis of various theoretical models of communication, behavioral science theories and communication research paradigms. Topics include information theory, scientific method, balance and congruity theories, dissonance, perception, attitude change, group dynamics, persuasion, interpersonal communication and nonverbal communication. *Prerequisites: completion of or current enrollment in COMM 1331, 2350, 2361.*

**4385 – Small Group Interaction**

Principles of current methods and theories of human interaction in group situations, both formal and informal. Emphasis on behavioral antecedents and consequences of messages and on processes of positive group interaction. *Prerequisites: COMM 1331.*

### 4399 – Senior Thesis

Optional research-based written project in which the serious senior communication major, in consultation with the appropriate Communication Department faculty member, selects an issue or problem for scholarly study, chooses a faculty committee (consisting of at least two members of the Communication Department and one member outside the department), undertakes significant and substantial research and produces a major paper of publishable quality. This course may be repeated for up to a maximum of 6 credit hours. The chair of the Communication Department sits as a voting member on all senior thesis committees. *Prerequisite: approval of the chair.*

### Dance (DANC)

**Department Chair:** Claire M. McDonald, [mcdonald@stthom.edu](mailto:mcdonald@stthom.edu)

**Program Chair:** Jennifer Mabus, [mabusj@stthom.edu](mailto:mabusj@stthom.edu)

If you want to step out of the classroom and onto the stage, there's no better place to train for your time in the spotlight than with the University of St. Thomas. Whether your dream is to perform with a professional dance company, choreograph for stage and screen, or teach the arts to the next generation of talent, a Bachelor of Fine Arts in Dance from UST can help you get there.

You'll benefit from faculty experienced in all levels of dance, plus UST's close connections with professional dance companies in Houston. In one of the largest, most diverse metros in the country, you'll learn from guest artists, form professional connections with industry professionals and lay the groundwork for graduate work in dance, kinesiology and similar fields.

Admission to the BFA Major requires an audition, but all students are welcome to inquire about taking courses as part of their credit hours towards a UST degree.

The Dance major has concentrations in Ballet, Contemporary, and Global & Urban.

Ballet Concentration:

Major Requirements (64 credit hours)	
Ballet Concentration	
<p><b>Fall 1<sup>st</sup> Year</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ≤ DANC 1300 – Ballet I**</li> <li>• ≤ DANC 1340 – Dance Survey</li> </ul>	<p><b>Spring 1<sup>st</sup> Year</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ≤ DANC 1301 – Ballet I</li> <li>• ≤ DANC 1310 – Modern Dance I**</li> <li>• ≤ DRAM 1112 – Rehearsal &amp; Production</li> </ul>
<p><b>Fall 2<sup>nd</sup> Year</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ≤ DANC 2300 – Ballet II</li> <li>• ≤ DANC 1230 – Dance Improvisation</li> <li>• ≤ DANC 3170 – Dance Performance*</li> </ul>	<p><b>Spring 2<sup>nd</sup> Year</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ≤ DANC 2301 – Ballet II</li> <li>• ≤ DANC 2360 – Choreography I</li> </ul>
<p><b>Fall 3<sup>rd</sup> Year</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ≤ DANC 3300 – Ballet III</li> <li>• ≤ DANC 1311 – Modern Dance I</li> <li>• ≤ DANC 3171 – Dance Performance*</li> </ul>	<p><b>Spring 3<sup>rd</sup> Year</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ≤ DANC 3301 – Ballet III</li> <li>• ≤ DANC 3340 – Dance History</li> <li>• ≤ DANC 3280 – Somatic Practices</li> <li>• ≤ DANC 3360 – Choreography II</li> </ul>
<p><b>Fall 4<sup>th</sup> Year</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ≤ DANC X3XX – Dance Electives</li> <li>• ≤ DANC 4398 – Professional Practices</li> <li>• ≤ DANC 4330 – Teaching Methods</li> </ul>	<p><b>Spring 4<sup>th</sup> Year</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ≤ DANC X3XX – Dance Electives</li> <li>• ≤ DANC 1320 or 2350 – Global Dance Forms I or Hip Hop</li> <li>• ≤ DANC 4340 – Criticism and Analysis</li> <li>• ≤ DANC 4390 – Senior Capstone</li> </ul>

\*Can be moved to spring depending upon availability and casting

\*\*Students will be placed in appropriate levels during the placement/audition class at the beginning of the semester

Contemporary Concentration:

<b>Major Requirements (64 credit hours)</b>	
<b>Contemporary Dance Concentration</b>	
<p><b>Fall 1<sup>st</sup> Year</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ≤ DANC 1310 – Modern Dance I</li> <li>• ≤ DANC 1340 – Dance Survey</li> </ul>	<p><b>Spring 1<sup>st</sup> Year</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ≤ DANC 1300 – Ballet I</li> <li>• ≤ DANC 1311 – Modern Dance I</li> <li>• ≤ DRAM 1112 – Rehearsal &amp; Production</li> </ul>
<p><b>Fall 2<sup>nd</sup> Year</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ≤ DANC 2310 – Modern Dance II</li> <li>• ≤ DANC 1230 – Dance Improvisation</li> <li>• ≤ DANC 3170 – Dance Performance*</li> </ul>	<p><b>Spring 2<sup>nd</sup> Year</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ≤ DANC 2311 – Modern Dance II</li> <li>• ≤ DANC 2360 – Choreography I</li> </ul>
<p><b>Fall 3<sup>rd</sup> Year</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ≤ DANC 1301 – Ballet I</li> <li>• ≤ DANC 3310 – Modern Dance III</li> <li>• ≤ DANC 3170 – Dance Performance*</li> </ul>	<p><b>Spring 3<sup>rd</sup> Year</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ≤ DANC 3311 – Modern Dance III</li> <li>• ≤ DANC 3340 – Dance History</li> <li>• ≤ DANC 3280 – Somatic Practices</li> <li>• ≤ DANC 3360 – Choreography II</li> </ul>
<p><b>Fall 4<sup>th</sup> Year</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ≤ DANC X3XX – Dance Electives</li> <li>• ≤ DANC 4398 – Professional Practices</li> <li>• ≤ DANC 4330 – Teaching Methods</li> </ul>	<p><b>Spring 4<sup>th</sup> Year</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ≤ DANC X3XX – Dance Electives</li> <li>• ≤ DANC 1320 or 2350 – Global Dance Forms I or Hip Hop</li> <li>• ≤ DANC 4340 – Criticism &amp; Analysis</li> <li>• ≤ DANC 4390 – Senior Capstone</li> </ul>

\*Can be moved to spring as DANC 3171 depending on availability and casting

\*\*Students will be placed in appropriate levels during the placement/audition class at the beginning of the semester

Global & Urban Concentration:

<b>Major Requirements (64 credit hours)</b>	
<b>Global/Urban Dance Concentration</b>	
<p><b>Fall 1<sup>st</sup> Year</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ≤ DANC 1320 – Global Dance Forms I**</li> <li>• ≤ DANC 1340 – Dance Survey</li> </ul>	<p><b>Spring 1<sup>st</sup> Year</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ≤ DANC 1300 – Ballet I**</li> <li>• ≤ DANC 1310 – Modern Dance I**</li> <li>• ≤ DRAM 1112 – Rehearsal &amp; Production</li> </ul>
<p><b>Fall 2<sup>nd</sup> Year</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ≤ DANC 1321 – Global Dance Forms I</li> <li>• ≤ DANC 1230 – Dance Improvisation</li> <li>• ≤ DANC 3170 – Dance Performance*</li> </ul>	<p><b>Spring 2<sup>nd</sup> Year</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ≤ DANC 1311 – Modern Dance I</li> <li>• ≤ DANC 2360 – Choreography I</li> </ul>
<p><b>Fall 3<sup>rd</sup> Year</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ≤ DANC 2320 – Global Dance Forms II</li> <li>• ≤ DANC 1301 – Ballet I</li> <li>• ≤ DANC 3171 – Dance Performance*</li> </ul>	<p><b>Spring 3<sup>rd</sup> Year</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ≤ DANC 2310 – Modern Dance II</li> <li>• ≤ DANC 3340 – Dance History</li> <li>• ≤ DANC 3280 – Somatic Practices</li> <li>• ≤ DANC 3360 – Choreography II</li> </ul>
<p><b>Fall 4<sup>th</sup> Year</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ≤ DANC X3XX – Dance Electives</li> <li>• ≤ DANC 4330 – Teaching Methods</li> <li>• ≤ DANC 4398 – Professional Practices</li> </ul>	<p><b>Spring 4<sup>th</sup> Year</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ≤ DANC X3XX – Dance Electives</li> <li>• ≤ DANC 2300 – Ballet II</li> <li>• ≤ DANC 4340 – Criticism &amp; Analysis</li> <li>• ≤ DANC 4390 – Senior Capstone</li> </ul>

\*Can be moved to spring depending upon availability and casting

\*\*Students will be placed in appropriate levels during the placement/audition class at the beginning of the semester

## **Dance Minor: 21-24 hours**

Dance Practice: 6 hours chosen from the following: (at least 3 hours must be at 2000 level or above)

DANC 1300/1301	Ballet I
DANC 2300/2301	Ballet II
DANC 3300/3301	Ballet III
DANC 1310/1311	Modern Dance I
DANC 2310/2311	Modern Dance II
DANC 3310/3311	Modern Dance III
DANC 1320/1321	Global Dance Forms I
DANC 2310/2311	Global Dance Forms II
DANC 2350/2351	Hip Hop

Dance Theory: 3 hours

DANC 1340	Dance Survey
-----------	--------------

Dance Making: 3 hours

DANC 2360	Choreography I
-----------	----------------

Advanced Hours: 9 hours

DANC 3360	Choreography II
DANC 4330	Teaching Methods
DANC 3340	Dance History

## **DANCE COURSE DESCRIPTIONS**

**DRAM 1112 – Rehearsal & Production**

Participation backstage and on stage in Drama Program productions.

**1230 – Dance Improvisation**

This is an introductory course that will introduce dance students to dance making, specifically through improvisation. Students will investigate various methods of spontaneous problem solving as a means to generate movement. As individuals and in groups, students will be called upon to respond to various stimuli, such as music, text, images and structures, in order to generate original movement in a safe and supportive environment.

**1300 – Ballet I**

This entry-level studio course establishes the fundamentals of Ballet technique in the student dancer, including body alignment, technical skills, performance skills, and vocabulary.

**1301 – Ballet I**

This entry-level studio course establishes the fundamentals of Ballet technique in the student dancer, including body alignment, technical skills, performance skills, and vocabulary.

**1310 – Modern Dance I**

This is an introductory course in the fundamentals of modern dance technique. Students will learn from a variety of modern dance techniques and practices to prepare and train the body, and utilize this learning in movement sequences that will emphasize that articulation and coordination of body parts, rhythm, musicality and expression.

**1311 – Modern Dance I**

This is an introductory course in the fundamentals of modern dance technique. Students will learn from a variety of modern dance techniques and practices to prepare and train the body, and utilize this learning in movement sequences that will emphasize that articulation and coordination of body parts, rhythm, musicality and expression.

### 1320 – Global Dance Techniques I

This is an introductory course in the fundamentals of global dance forms. This is a studio-based technique course in which students will learn the aesthetics, theory and practice of global dance forms, such as Flamenco, Ballet Folkloriko, African Dance Forms, or Classical Indian Dance. Students will be encouraged to investigate how the body is used as a tool for expression and definition of cultural voice within the discipline studied.

### 1321 – Global Dance Techniques I

This is an introductory course in the fundamentals of global dance forms. This is a studio-based technique course in which students will learn the aesthetics, theory and practice of global dance forms, such as Flamenco, Ballet Folkloriko, African Dance Forms, or Classical Indian Dance. Students will be encouraged to investigate how the body is used as a tool for expression and definition of cultural voice within the discipline studied.

### 1340 – Dance Survey

Dance Survey will introduce students to the discipline of dance and the ways dance creates and analyzes knowledge about the world. Through a cross-cultural survey of theories and styles of dance and their relationship to societal contexts and other art forms, this class will examine dance as a form of communication and as an art.

### 2300 – Ballet II

Ballet II builds upon the fundamentals of ballet technique to introduce students to intermediate to advanced skills within the classical ballet vocabulary. Pre-requisite: DANC 1300 and 1301 or equivalent.

### 2301 – Ballet II

Ballet II builds upon the fundamentals of ballet technique to introduce students to intermediate to advanced skills within the classical ballet vocabulary. Pre-requisite: DANC 1300 and 1301 or equivalent.

### 2310 – Modern Dance II

Modern Dance II builds upon fundamentals of modern dance technique to develop intermediate to advanced level skills. Students will learn from a variety of modern dance techniques and practices to prepare the body, and apply this learning to movement sequences that will emphasize that articulation and coordination of body parts, rhythm, musicality and expression. Pre-requisite: DANC 1310 and DANC 1311 or equivalent.

### 2311 – Modern Dance II

Modern Dance II builds upon fundamentals of modern dance technique to develop intermediate to advanced level skills. Students will learn from a variety of modern dance techniques and practices to prepare the body, and apply this learning to movement sequences that will emphasize that articulation and coordination of body parts, rhythm, musicality and expression. Pre-requisite: DANC 1310 and DANC 1311 or equivalent.

### 2320 – Global Dance Techniques II

This is a studio-based technique course that builds upon prior knowledge of a global dance technique's form and aesthetics and aims for sophistication and nuance in both theory and practice. Forms studied can be drawn from classes in Flamenco, Ballet Folkloriko, African Dance Forms, or Classical Indian Dance. Students will be encouraged to investigate how the body is used as a tool for expression and definition of cultural voice within the discipline studied.

### 2321 – Global Dance Techniques II

This is a studio-based technique course that builds upon prior knowledge of a global dance technique's form and aesthetics and aims for sophistication and nuance in both theory and practice. Forms studied can be drawn from classes in Flamenco, Ballet Folkloriko, African Dance Forms, or Classical Indian Dance. Students will be encouraged to investigate how the body is used as a tool for expression and definition of cultural voice within the discipline studied.

### 2350 – Hip Hop

This course will introduce students to urban dance styles. It will focus on the foundations and physical vocabularies of hip hop, freestyle, and street dance forms. The classes will develop strength, coordination, flexibility, stamina and rhythmic awareness as needed for the rigors of urban dance techniques.

### 2360 – Choreography I\*

This is a beginning level choreography course that will introduce students the choreographic theory and process, and to the basic tools and forms that comprise choreography. Students will learn to analyze the various components of design and create basic dance studies that demonstrate understanding of dance as a craft and art. Pre-requisite: DANC 1230.

### 3170 – Dance Performance

Dance Performance is based upon a professional dance company model, and will include practical experience in preparing for and performing works under the direction of faculty or guest choreographers. This course will include performance opportunities.

### 3270 – Dance Performance

Dance Performance is based upon a professional dance company model, and will include practical experience in preparing for and performing works under the direction of faculty or guest choreographers. This course will include performance opportunities.

### 3280 – Somatic Practices

This course will introduce students to an understanding of general somatic principles and embodied anatomy, and develop proficiency and increased knowledge about dance conditioning practices. Drawing from various somatic practices, the goal of this course will be to improve stability, strength, awareness, and an elementary understanding of anatomy as it applies to movement.

### 3300 – Ballet III

Ballet III builds upon the foundations of ballet technique to introduce intermediate level students to advanced skills within the classical ballet vocabulary. Pre-requisite: DANC 2300 and 2301 or by audition and approval of the dance faculty.

### 3301 – Ballet III

Ballet III builds upon the foundations of ballet technique to introduce intermediate level students to advanced skills within the classical ballet vocabulary. Pre-requisite: DANC 2300 and 2301 or by audition and approval of the dance faculty.

### 3310 – Modern Dance III

Modern Dance III builds upon the foundations of modern technique to introduce intermediate level students to advanced level skills. Students will learn from a variety of modern dance techniques and practices to prepare the body, and apply this learning to movement sequences that will emphasize that articulation and coordination of body parts, rhythm, musicality and expression. Pre-requisite: DANC 2310 and 2311 or equivalent.

### 3311 – Modern Dance III

Modern Dance III builds upon the foundations of modern technique to introduce intermediate level students to advanced level skills. Students will learn from a variety of modern dance techniques and practices to prepare the body, and apply this learning to movement sequences that will emphasize that articulation and coordination of body parts, rhythm, musicality and expression. Pre-requisite: DANC 2310 and 2311 or by equivalent.

### 3340 – Dance History\*

Dance History will be a survey course in the history of dance, with an emphasis on dance as an art form in the western theatrical tradition, specifically Ballet, Modern, Post-Modern and Contemporary Dance. The course will examine major time periods and figures in the development of the art form. Dance will be considered as an expression of human culture and students will analyze key developments in dance as they relate to social, political and historical events.

### 3360 – Choreography II\*

In this upper level course, students will utilize previous learning and understanding of dance as a craft and art, to create and develop extended original dance works.

### 4330 – Teaching Methods in Dance

This course will develop methods and skills for teaching ballet, modern dance and creative movement in various settings such as the public school classroom, private dance studio, and academic classroom. This course will include pedagogical theory and practice.

#### 4340 – Criticism & Analysis\*

Students will develop critical thinking skills, and apply multiple academic lenses and approaches needed for the analysis of dance works and choreography. By exploring the political and social contexts that inform dance works, students will broaden their understanding.

#### 4390 – Senior Capstone\*

This course is designed for the graduating dance student and will integrate the dance student's learning over the entire course of their degree into the development and presentation of a culminating project in performance, choreography, media, scholarship or entrepreneurial enterprise.

#### 4398 – Professional Practices

This course is designed for the graduating dance major to develop practices and skills valuable to building a career in dance and dance-related fields. The student will create a professional portfolio that includes writing, performance and choreographic work, research individual interests in dance and dance related fields, prepare for the audition and job application process, and develop skills, such as grant writing, necessary for dance entrepreneurship.

## **DRAMA (DRAM) FINE ARTS & DRAMA DEPARTMENT**

**Program Chair:** Claire M. McDonald, [mcdonald@stthom.edu](mailto:mcdonald@stthom.edu)

The Drama Program provides students with a dynamic, participatory adventure into the world of theatre while remaining firmly rooted in a broad liberal arts foundation. We provide students with extraordinary performance opportunities while they develop an extensive background in dramatic thought and theory. Students completing the program will be prepared to enter the professional theatre, graduate theatre programs and a wide variety of non-theatre professions that seek out vibrant, educated, ethical, articulate people. All senior drama majors are required to present a capstone performance/technical project, to develop a portfolio and resume, and to score at least 75 percent on an objective examination.

In addition to course offerings, the Drama Program maintains an active production schedule. A sample of plays produced in the past includes *The Importance of Being Earnest*, *The Devil's Disciple*, *Guys & Dolls*, *Hamlet*, *As You Like It*, *Hay Fever*, *The Boy Friend*, *Pinocchio*, *The Bald Soprano*, *The Collection*, *Wait Until Dark*, *The Fantasticks*, *Charlotte's Web*, *The Cherry Orchard*, *Under Milkwood*, *Little Murders*, *Godspell*, *She Stoops to Conquer*, *Hotel Faux Pas*, *Little Mary Sunshine*, *You Can't Take It With You*, *The Caretaker*, *The Good Doctor*, *Waiting for Godot*, *Gypsy*, *The Effect of Gamma Rays on Man-In-The-Moon Marigolds*, *The Servant of Two Masters*, *The Rimers of Eldritch*, *Dames at Sea*, *A Midsummer Night's Dream*, *Grease*, aka, *Pippin*, *The Glass Menagerie*, *The Diary of Anne Frank*, *Dancing At Laughnasa*, *Little Shop of Horrors*, *Noises Off*, *An Ideal Husband*, *Almost, Maine*, *Enchanted April*, *The Crucible*, *the AMPERSAND Ten-Minute Play Festival*, *The Love Seat* and *Pride and Prejudice*.

### **MAJOR IN DRAMA**

#### **Drama major requirements: 42 credit hours Drama: 30 credit hours**

DRAM	1111/4112	Rehearsal and Production (6 hours minimum)
DRAM	1331	Acting I
DRAM	1336	Stagecraft
DRAM	2331	Movement for the Theatre
DRAM	2335	Theatre Speech
DRAM	3331	Playwriting OR 3329 Screenwriting
DRAM	3333	Scene Design OR approved special topic design course
DRAM	3340	Theatre History I
DRAM	3341	Theatre History II

**Choose an additional 12 credit hours of drama electives, 6 credit hours of which must be upper-division.**

## MINOR IN DRAMA

**Drama minor requirements: 21 credit hours**

**Choose one of the following drama courses (3 credit hours):**

DRAM 1331 Acting I  
DRAM 1330 Introduction to the Theatre

**3 credit hours of the lab series:**

DRAM 1111/4112 Rehearsal and Production

**Choose 15 credit hours of drama electives, 9 credit hours of which must be upper-division.**

## JOINT MAJOR

Joint majors are available combining Drama with Communication, English, Psychology, Theology, History or Philosophy.

## BFA MAJOR IN THEATRE EDUCATION

**Theatre Education major requirements: 75 credit hours (drama courses: 45 credit hours and education courses: 30 credit hours)**

**Theatre Arts (45 credit hours)**

DRAM 1111– 4112 Rehearsal and Production Lab series (3 credit hours)  
DRAM 1331 – Acting I  
DRAM 1336 – Stagecraft  
DRAM 2335 – Theatre Speech  
DRAM 3331 – Playwriting  
DRAM 3333 – Scene Design or other approved design course  
DRAM 3338 – Creative Drama  
DRAM 3340 – Theatre History I  
DRAM 3341 – Theatre History II  
DRAM 4331 – Directing  
DRAM 4336 – Drama Program Management  
DRAM 4391 – Internship (6 credit hours)– Can be completed in the summer.  
DRAM Electives – (6 credit hours)

**Professional Development (18 credit hours) Must be completed at UST.**

EDUC 3100 – Field Experience Seminar I  
EDUC 3101 – Field Experience Seminar II  
EDUC 3102 – Field Experience Seminar III  
EDUC 3304 – Introduction to Curriculum and Instruction  
EDUC 3339 – Multicultural Populations  
EDUC 4338 – Classroom Management  
EDUC 4370 – Student Teaching, Secondary  
EDUC 4371 – Student Teaching, Secondary

**Multidisciplinary Studies (3 credit hours)**

MS 4338 – Adolescent Learning

**Reading (3 credit hours)**

RDGED 3303 – Content Area Reading

**English as a Second Language (3 credit hours)**

BIED 4330 – Foundations and Methods of Second Language Acquisition

## Special Education (3 credit hours)

SPED 4320 – Exceptionality in Today's Schools

*Evening and Saturday Offerings in Drama: No evening or Saturday course offerings although credit for Rehearsal and Production involves evening and weekend work.*

## COURSES

### 1111, 1112, 2111, 2112, 3111, 3112, 4111, 4112 – Rehearsal and Production

Participation backstage and on stage in Drama Program productions. *Fall and Spring.*

### 1330 – Introduction to Theatre

A foundation program in drama. Emphasis is on history, play structure, acting and design. *Fall, Spring, Summer.*

### 1331 – Acting I

Development performance, character and script analysis through interpretation of dramatic literature. The students are actively involved in live performance. *Fall.*

### 1336 – Stagecraft

The technique of scenery construction and painting. *Spring even years.*

### 2331 – Movement for the Theatre

In an effort to shape a more fully responsive, spontaneous and creative actor, This course explores a variety of movement traditions, including Rudolph Laban Movement Analysis, Alexander Technique and Anne Bogart's Viewpoints. *Fall odd years.*

### 2332 – Acting II

Theory and practice in characterization. Students participate in duet scenes and monologues and appear in one-act plays. *Prerequisite: DRAM 1331 or its equivalent. Spring odd years.*

### 2335 – Theatre Speech

A practical and theoretical examination of the basic principles of voice production and text interpretation. The student works with images and characterization necessary for the stage. Emphasis on diction and articulation. *Spring even years.*

### 2340 – The Story of Theatre I

A basic introduction to the major developments in the theatre from antiquity to the restoration. This course will explore the people, the places and the performances in which the human story has come to life on the stage. Play attendance and practical projects are among the requirements for this course. *No pre-requisite Fall odd years.*

### 2341 – The Story of Theatre II

A basic introduction to the major developments in the theatre from the restoration through the post-modern era. This course will explore the people, the places and the performances in which the human story has come to life on the stage. Play attendance and practical projects are among the requirements for this course. *No pre-requisite Fall even years.*

### 3137 – Children's Theatre Laboratory

A production and performance laboratory which will involve students in a play for young audiences. *Corequisite: DRAM 3337. May be repeated for credit.*

### 3329 – Screenwriting

Theories and techniques of writing feature films and teleplays, including structure, dialogue and characterization. Students write scenes and a short screenplay. *Fall.*

### 3331 – Playwriting

The study of dramatic structure, dialogue, action and characterization. Students write short scenes and a short play. *Prerequisite: permission of faculty member.*

**3333 – Scene Design**

The principles of scene design for the stage. Emphasis is on the execution of designs through drafting and model building. *Prerequisite: DRAM 1336. Spring odd years.*

**3337 – Children’s Theatre**

Theory and practice in the art of performing for young audiences. Students will participate in a major production for children. *Corequisite: DRAM 3137. Prerequisite: DRAM 1331 or permission of program chair.*

**3338 – Creative Drama**

An examination of methods used to teach theatre arts in the elementary classroom. Emphasis is on sensory awareness, pantomime and story dramatization. The students will participate in and lead creative drama sessions with children. *As needed.*

**3340 – Theatre History I**

Theatre History I provides an understanding of how key shifts in human communication shaped developments in the history of theatre and performance. Focusing on artifacts from antiquity through to the restoration, this course explores the methodologies employed by contemporary theatre historians in an effort to create a truly global perspective on drama, theatre and performance. *Fall odd years.*

**3341 – Theatre History II**

Theatre History II provides an understanding of how key shifts in human communication shaped developments in the history of theatre and performance. Focusing on artifacts from the restoration through to the post-modern era, this course explores the methodologies employed by contemporary theatre historians in an effort to create a truly global perspective on drama, theatre and performance. *Fall even years.*

**4191, 4291, 4391 – Internship in Drama**

Practicum or on-the-job experience under the guidance of practicing specialists in the field. To be supervised individually by a program faculty member with the permission of the program chair. *(Individually arranged with faculty member and department chair.)*

**4192, 4292, 4392, 4492 – Directed Reading/Independent Study in Drama** Student research on a selected problem in the field pursued under the guidance of an assigned member of the faculty. *(Individually arranged with faculty member and department chair.)*

**4193, 4293, 4393, 4493 – Special Topics in Drama**

Upper-division treatment of selected topics of mutual interest to the faculty member and students, such as costume history and design, advanced stage makeup and stage movement.

**4331 – Directing**

The fundamentals of play directing. Emphasis is on play analysis, production techniques and the relationship between director, script and actor. The students will direct a one-act play. *Prerequisite: permission of program chair. Spring odd years.*

**4333 – Improvisation for the Actor**

Theory and practice in improvisational acting as an approach to characterization and ensemble playing. *Prerequisite: DRAM 1331 or permission of chair. As needed.*

**4334 – Styles of Acting**

Theory and practice in the styles of acting. Styles can include Greek, Medieval, Shakespeare, Commedia dell’Arte, Brecht, Harold Pinter, Absurdist and Improvisation. *Prerequisite: DRAM 1331 or permission of chair.*

### 4336 – Drama Program Management

This course will familiarize the student with best practices for running a K–12 Theatre Arts program. Students will be actively involved in creating both curricular and extracurricular theatre program elements. Course cannot be repeated for multiple credits. *Prerequisite: permission of faculty member; Junior or Senior standing in drama or related program.*

## ENGLISH (ENGL)

**Department Chair:** Clinton Brand, brandc@stthom.edu

To read well and to write well are fundamental tasks of the literate person. Since the founding of the University, the mission of the English Department has been to teach students those literary texts written or translated into English that express “the best that has been known and said.” The curriculum emphasizes literature because of its power “to teach and to delight” and its attention to truth and beauty. It stresses critical reading to develop analytical skills. The major in English develops language and writing skills because there is a fundamental relationship between accurate reading, clear thinking and well–organized oral and written expression. The ability to write and speak well are, moreover, good in and of themselves. The English major also recognizes the need to nurture the imagination both in its emphasis on the aesthetic values of literature and in its courses in creative writing. The English major prepares students for graduate work in departments of English and in other fields, as well as for careers in writing and in primary and secondary education; the major imparts knowledge, attitudes, and skills appropriate for many types of professional careers.

English majors follow a program of readings in periods of English and American literature; they also take courses that concentrate on single authors. Many courses include the study of films. English majors study literary criticism in a specialized course, but they explore important critical approaches to literature in many classes. Courses in creative writing and in advanced prose writing are important components of the English major curriculum. The department encourages English majors to take elective courses in nontraditional literary studies in order to increase their appreciation of diverse cultures and points of view.

### Objectives:

- 1. Students majoring in English will be competent in oral and written expression and research methods.
- 2. Students majoring in English will demonstrate a basic knowledge of the major authors, the major literary texts, and the cultural, intellectual, and philosophical backgrounds of the traditional historical periods of English and American literature.
- 3. Graduates will be capable of analyzing and criticizing literary texts according to historical, formal (generic), and reader–response critical schools. They will understand the major tenets of archetypal and psychological critical schools and of postmodern criticism.

The department assesses students’ achievement in the major by a variety of means, including examinations, oral presentations, and papers in required courses. In their senior year, all English majors must present a thesis or produce a portfolio of creative writing or expository prose prepared under the direction of a professor in a chosen area. A jury of professors before whom the students present and defend their work will judge the thesis or portfolio.

## MAJOR IN ENGLISH

**English major requirements – English, Foreign Language: 51 credit hours**

**The English major offers an option between two concentrations: Literature or Writing**

### ENGLISH MAJOR WITH LITERATURE CONCENTRATION

#### Required English courses (24 credit hours):

ENGL	1341	The Classical Tradition: Literature and Composition I
ENGL	1342	The Middle Ages and Renaissance: Literature and Composition II
ENGL	2312	The Modern World: Literature and Composition III
ENGL	3300	Introduction to Literary Analysis

- ENGL 3310 Chaucer
- ENGL 3316 Shakespeare
- ENGL 3341 Literary Criticism
- ENGL 4399 Senior Thesis

**Choose 15 credit hours with the following distributions: Renaissance– 3 credit hours from the following:**

- ENGL 3320 Sixteenth–Century Poetry and Prose
- ENGL 3324 Seventeenth–Century Poetry and Prose
- ENGL 3326 Milton
- ENGL Any upper–division Special Topics course in 16th–17th Century Literature

**Restoration–Eighteenth Century– 3 credit hours from the following:**

- ENGL 3330 Augustan Age
- ENGL 3314 Development of the Novel
- ENGL Any upper–division Special Topics course in 18th–Century Literature

**Nineteenth–Century– 3 credit hours from the following:**

- ENGL 3340 English Romantic Poets
- ENGL 3344 Victorian Poetry
- ENGL 3345 Nineteenth–Century Novel
- ENGL Any upper–division Special Topics course in 19th–Century Literature

**Modern – 3 credit hours from the following:**

- ENGL 4314 Modern Poetry
- ENGL 4320 Modern Drama
- ENGL 4324 Modern British Novel
- ENGL 4325 Modern American Novel
- ENGL Any upper–level Special Topics course in 20th–Century or Contemporary Literature

**American – 3 credit hours from the following:**

- ENGL 4310 American Literature I
- ENGL 4311 American Literature II
- ENGL Any upper–level Special Topics course in American Literature

**Choose an additional 6 credit hours of 3000/4000level ENGL electives.**

**Foreign Language Requirement (6 credit hours):**

**Choose two sequential courses in Latin, French or German**

## **ENGLISH MAJOR WITH WRITING CONCENTRATION**

**Required English courses (15 credit hours):**

- ENGL 1341 The Classical Tradition: Literature and Composition I
- ENGL 1342 The Middle Ages and Renaissance: Literature and Composition II
- ENGL 2312 The Modern World: Literature and Composition III
- ENGL 3300 Introduction to Literary Analysis
- ENGL 4399 Senior Thesis

**One major author course – choose one course from the following (3 credit hours):**

- ENGL 3310 Chaucer
- ENGL 3316 Shakespeare
- ENGL 3326 Milton
- ENGL 4393 Special Topics (if appropriate)

**One genre course – choose one course from the following (3 credit hours):**

- ENGL 3314 Development of the Novel
- ENGL 3315 Development of the Drama
- ENGL 3345 Nineteenth–Century Novel
- ENGL 4314 Modern Poetry
- ENGL 4320 Modern Drama
- ENGL 4324 Modern British Novel
- ENGL 4325 Modern American Novel
- ENGL 4393 Special Topics (if appropriate)

**One period course – choose one course from the following (3 credit hours):**

- ENGL 3320 Sixteenth–Century Poetry and Prose
- ENGL 3324 Seventeenth–Century Poetry and Prose
- ENGL 3330 The Augustan Age
- ENGL 3340 English Romantic Poets
- ENGL 3344 Victorian Poetry
- ENGL 3345 Nineteenth–Century Novel
- ENGL 4310 American Literature I
- ENGL 4311 American Literature II
- ENGL 4314 Modern Poetry
- ENGL 4324 Modern British Novel
- ENGL 4325 Modern American Novel
- ENGL 4393 Special Topics (if appropriate)

**Five upper – division writing courses– choose five courses from the following (15 credit hours):**

- ENGL 3307 Creative Writing: Poetry
- ENGL 3308 Creative Writing: Fiction
- ENGL 3335 Professional Writing and Editing
- ENGL 4307 Advanced Creative Writing
- ENGL 4326 Advanced Rhetoric
- ENGL 4360 Advanced Writing (Non–Fiction)
- DRAM 3339 Screenwriting
- ENGL Approved English Writing course

**Choose an additional 6 credit hours of 3000/4000level ENGL electives.**

**Foreign Language Requirement (6 credit hours):**

**Choose two sequential courses in Latin, French or German**

## **MINOR IN ENGLISH**

**English minor requirements: 24 credit hours English (12 credit hours):**

**12 additional credit hours must be completed, with the following distributions: One major author course – choose one course from the following (3 credit hours):**

**One genre course – choose one course from the following (3 credit hours):**

- ENGL 3314 Development of the Novel
- ENGL 3315 Development of the Drama
- ENGL 3345 Nineteenth–Century Novel
- ENGL 4314 Modern Poetry
- ENGL 4320 Modern Drama

- ENGL 4324 Modern British Novel
- ENGL 4325 Modern American Novel
- ENGL 4393 Special Topics (if appropriate)

**One period course– choose one course from the following (3 credit hours):**

- ENGL 3320 Sixteenth–Century Poetry and Prose
- ENGL 3324 Seventeenth–Century Poetry and Prose
- ENGL 3330 The Augustan Age
- ENGL 3340 English Romantic Poets
- ENGL 3344 Victorian Poetry
- ENGL 3345 Nineteenth–Century Novel
- ENGL 4314 Modern Poetry
- ENGL 4310 American Literature I
- ENGL 4311 American Literature II
- ENGL 4324 Modern British Novel
- ENGL 4325 Modern American Novel
- ENGL 4393 Special Topics (if appropriate)

**Choose an additional 3 credit hours of ENGL electives (English minors should consult the department chair concerning appropriate elective courses.)**

### **MINOR IN CREATIVE WRITING**

**Contact:** Janet Lowery, [lowery@stthom.edu](mailto:lowery@stthom.edu)

**Creative Writing minor requirements (24 credit hours):**

**English (18 credit hours)**

- ENGL 1341 The Classical Tradition: Literature and Composition I
- ENGL 1342 The Middle Ages and Renaissance: Literature and Composition II
- ENGL 2312 The Modern World: Literature and Composition III
- ENGL 3300 Introduction to Literary Analysis
- ENGL 3307 Creative Writing: Poetry
- ENGL 3308 Creative Writing: Fiction

**Choose two courses from the following (6 credit hours):**

- DRAM 3332 Screenwriting
- ENGL 4307 Advanced Creative Writing
- ENGL 4323 Literary Magazine
- ENGL Approved ENGL Creative Writing course

### **JOINT MAJOR WITH COMMUNICATION OR PHILOSOPHY**

Required courses in ENGL: 1341, 1342, 2312, 3300, 3310, 3316, 3341, and five additional upper–division courses, one of which must be in American literature, to be determined in consultation with the student’s advisor.

### **JOINT MAJOR WITH DRAMA**

Required courses in ENGL: 1341, 1342, 2312, 3300, 3310 (or another course from the Medieval period), 3315, 3316, 3341, 4320, and three additional upper–division courses, one of which must be in American literature, to be determined in consultation with the advisor.

## COURSES

### **1111/1112 – Writing for All Disciplines**

Open to all students who wish to improve their writing skills. Faculty advisors may require students with deficiencies to enroll. Individualized and/or class session review and development of student writing, including grammar and mechanics, constructing sentences, paragraphs and course papers. One session per week. *As needed.*

### **1310 – Introduction to Academic Writing**

Intensive study of grammar and usage, and development of analytical and writing skills necessary for college level courses. Students must earn a grade of at least “C” for admission to ENGL 1341.

### **1311 – The Culture of Writing**

This course is intended to aid students in their transition into an academic culture that depends on writing for much of its most important communication. The course will include the review and application of principles and techniques of effective writing, critical reading, and critical thinking. *Open only to Mendenhall Summer Institute students.*

### **1341 – The Classical Tradition: Literature and Composition I**

Major works of Greek and Roman lyric, drama, narrative, and rhetoric, and their enduring presence. Techniques of academic writing and the principles of rhetoric.

**1342 – The Middle Ages and Renaissance: Literature and Composition II** Medieval and Renaissance lyric, drama, and narrative, and their abiding relevance. Techniques of research writing. *Prerequisite: ENGL 1341.*

### **2312 – The Modern World: Literature and Composition III**

Representative literature from the Early Modern period to the present day, including works from non–Western perspectives. Continued application of principles of academic writing. *Prerequisite: ENGL 1342.*

***ENGL 1341, 1342 and 2312 or 6 credit hours of ENGL core transfer credit and ENGL 3312 or 9 credit hours of core ENGL transfer credit are prerequisites for all 3000/4000 level English courses.***

### **3300 – Introduction to Literary Analysis**

As a required “gateway” course for English majors and minors, this class offers intensive study of the rudiments of literary analysis, focusing on formal and historical criticism applied to representative works of narrative, drama, and lyric poetry. The course builds upon the Core Curriculum in English while preparing students for their upper–division literature courses and for ENGL 3341 – Literary Criticism. The course emphasizes mastery of critical concepts and vocabulary together with the fundamentals of literary interpretation and research. *Prerequisite: ENGL 2312 or ENGL 3312. Spring.*

### **3305 – Literature in the Bible**

Study of the Bible as a unique masterpiece of world literature. Examination of the forms and genres of various parts of the Bible and the distinctive quality of its literary artistry.

### **3306 – Modern Catholic Writers**

Study of the authors whose Catholicism makes up a significant component of their works. Works studied may range from the nineteenth to the twenty–first century and may include all genres. May focus on the early twentieth–century English Catholic literary revival. Authors may include Newman, Hopkins, Belloc, Chesterton, Claudel, von le Fort, Bernanos, Waugh, Tolkien, Flannery O’Connor, and Walker Percy.

### **3307 – Creative Writing: Poetry**

Workshop on writing poetry; emphasis on discussion of students’ writing. Limited enrollment. *Prerequisite: permission of faculty member.*

**3308 – Creative Writing: Fiction**

Workshop on writing fiction; emphasis on discussion of students' writing. Limited enrollment. *Prerequisite: permission of faculty member.*

**3309 – Modern Irish Literature**

Study of Irish poetry, fiction, and drama from the Irish Revival/Modern period through the contemporary renaissance.

**3310 – Chaucer**

*The Canterbury Tales*; the nature of Chaucer's literary achievements.

**3312 – Perspectives in World Literature**

An overview of Classical, Medieval, Renaissance, and Modern world literature, focusing on the abiding impact of this literature across and within cultures. *For students with 6 credit hours of transferred English core credit only.*

**3314 – Development of the Novel**

A study of the early development of the novel in English, from Richardson through Austen. May include study of works of Fielding, Sterne, Smollett, Goldsmith, and others; may also include study of works of precursors such as Defoe.

**3315 – Development of the Drama**

Greek, Roman, and Medieval plays as forms that influenced modern drama from its beginnings in the sixteenth century.

**3316 – Shakespeare**

A selection of comedies, tragedies, history plays, and romances; intellectual and social backgrounds; the theater milieu.

**3318 – Opening to Transcendence: Rediscovering Symbol**

Study of the images and symbols that express the tensions inherent in human existence: body and spirit; time and eternity; good and evil; the Catholic tradition within literature and art.

**3319 – Nature and the Environment in Literature**

This course combines field experience of living in a relatively undeveloped natural setting with reading literary works that center on the natural world, the place of man in nature, and the problems inherent in finding and maintaining that place in a manner consistent with human and natural goods. Authors read may include Virgil, Herrick, Hopkins, Chesterton, Hemingway, Faulkner, Dillard, Leopold, or Berry. *Offered summer or winter break as needed.*

**3320 – Sixteenth-Century Poetry and Prose**

A selection of Early Renaissance writings from More through Hooker; emphasis on the high achievements of the 1580s and 1590s in the Age of Elizabeth.

**3324 – Seventeenth-Century Poetry and Prose**

A selection of Late Renaissance writings; emphasis on Donne, Jonson, and their followers in "metaphysical" and neoclassical poetry; major contributions to devotional and secular prose.

**3326 – Milton**

Intensive study of *Paradise Lost*; minor works and selected prose; Milton as Puritan and Humanist.

**3330 – The Augustan Age**

Major works of Dryden, Pope, and Swift; selected plays of the Restoration and 18th century; intellectual background and aesthetic theory of the Enlightenment.

**3335 – Professional Writing and Editing**

Provides historical and theoretical background in professional writing and editing, including editing in literary and organizational settings. Explores professional writing's emergence as a field of scholarship and practice.

**3340 – English Romantic Poets**

Selected works of Blake, Wordsworth, Coleridge, Byron, Keats, and Shelley; historical and intellectual backgrounds; aesthetic theory.

**3341 – Literary Criticism**

Classical and contemporary theories of literature and schools of criticism. Required of English majors and English joint majors and recommended to minors in their junior year. Oral seminar presentation required as a grade component. English majors and minors only. *Prerequisite: ENGL 3300. Spring.*

**3344 – Victorian Poetry**

Selected works of Tennyson, Arnold, Browning, and some notable minor poets; historical and intellectual backgrounds; aesthetic theory.

**3345 – Nineteenth-Century Novel**

Study of the British novel from Jane Austen to Joseph Conrad. Authors may include the Brontes, Dickens, George Eliot, Hardy, and others.

**4192,4292,4392,4492 – Directed Reading/Independent Study in English** Student research on a selected problem in the field pursued under the guidance of an assigned member of the faculty.

**4193, 4293, 4393, 4493 – Special Topics in English**

Upper-division treatment of selected topics of mutual interest to the faculty member and students.

**4307 – Advanced Creative Writing**

This course will be offered every other year for undergraduate and graduate students who plan to attend graduate school in creative writing, or who simply prefer an advanced workshop in which to hone skills as a poet or fiction writer. *Prerequisites: ENGL 3307 and 3308.*

**4310 – American Literature I**

Selected works of the Colonial and Romantic period, with emphasis on Anne Bradstreet, Edward Taylor, Jonathan Edwards, Franklin, Emerson, Hawthorne, Thoreau, Whitman, Melville, and Frederick Douglass. An exploration of the Puritan Vision (and critics of it) as well as Transcendentalism and the evolution of distinctively American literature.

**4311 – American Literature II**

Growth of realism and naturalism. The impact of the two world wars. A detailed study of contemporary writers.

**4314 – Modern Poetry**

Selected works of major and minor English and American poets; emphasis on Yeats, Eliot, and Stevens.

**4319 – Shakespearean Topics**

Focused study of selected aspects of Shakespeare's dramatic artistry and influence; organized around special topics, genres, or themes.

**4320 – Modern Drama**

Selected plays and major trends from Ibsen to contemporary dramatists.

**4321 – Arthurian Literature**

Study of the literature that developed around the figure of King Arthur, from medieval to modern times.

**4322 – Literature by Women in English**

Historical survey of texts written in English by women authors. Introduction to the feminine literary tradition and to feminist criticism.

**4323 – Literary Magazine**

A production class, responsible for publication of the English Department's formal literary magazine. Activities include solicitation of works, editing, page layout, graphic design, and negotiation with printers. *Permission of faculty member required.*

**4324 – Modern British Novel**

Study of the British novel from the beginning of the twentieth century to the present.

**4325 – Modern American Novel**

Study of the American novel from the beginning of the twentieth century to the present.

**4326 – Advanced Rhetoric**

Study and application of rhetoric from both historical and practical perspectives. Includes reading and discussion of major texts that address patterns of discourse, communication, and other issues of rhetoric in a classical and a modern context.

**4333 – Applied Linguistics (BIED 4333)**

General survey and introduction to linguistic theory and practice; emphasis on the practical application of theory in the classroom. Includes contrasts with other languages.

**4339 – Dante**

Intensive study of the poetry of Dante Alighieri, read in translation, including *La Vita Nuova* together with the three canticles of the *Commedia*: the *Inferno*, *Purgatorio*, and *Paradiso*.

**4360 – Advanced Writing (Non-Fiction)**

Instruction and practice in writing for various purposes and audiences. The skill of editing and critiquing as a means of improving writing skills.

**4391 – Internship in English: Writing/Editing**

A one-semester internship in advanced writing and editing under the supervision of the department.

*Prerequisite: permission of faculty member.*

**4399 – Senior Thesis/Writing Portfolio/Internship/Practicum**

A 3 credit hour course required of all English majors before graduation. The research project, writing portfolio, service learning internship, or teaching practicum includes oral presentation to a jury of faculty and peers. This final writing project (a thesis-length essay for those who choose the internship or practicum) and oral presentation are designed as a part of the major's capstone experience. *Prerequisite: permission of the faculty member in chosen area. Spring.*

## FRENCH

### DEPARTMENT OF INTERNATIONAL STUDIES & MODERN LANGUAGES

Department Chair: Hans Stockton, [stockth@stthom.edu](mailto:stockth@stthom.edu)

Housed in the Department of International Studies & Modern Languages, French language studies offer a program of literature, culture and application of language skills to prepare students for many career paths, with major, minor and joint major tracts. The major track prepares the student for further studies as well as for teaching and other career choices. We offer a joint major combining French with Spanish (Romance Languages), as well as Romance Languages with International Studies; and, in cooperation with the School of Education, we offer courses leading to primary and secondary teaching certification in French.

Graduating majors demonstrate an advanced level of proficiency in their listening, speaking, reading and writing skills. Culture includes France and the francophone countries of the world. We recommend study abroad and/or courses in French speaking universities to complete the major's competence. The program collaborates with universities and institutions in French-speaking countries. We also advise study in history, art history, and another foreign language.

## MAJOR IN FRENCH

(Not accepting new majors nor minors)

A major in French consists of 30 credit hours in an approved program, including at least 24 credit hours at the 3000 and 4000 level.

**French major requirements: 30 credit hours**

**Prerequisite courses for the French major:**

**The following courses must be completed before beginning a French major, unless testing indicates placement beyond these prerequisite courses:**

FREN 1331 Elementary French I  
FREN 1332 Elementary French II  
FREN 2331 Intermediate French I  
FREN 2332 Intermediate French II

**Required for all French majors (18 credit hours):**

FREN 3324 Phonetics  
FREN 3334 Oral Communication I  
FREN 3337 Advanced Grammar and Guided Composition  
FREN 4333 Survey of French Literature I  
FREN 4334 Survey of French Literature II  
FREN 4371 French Culture

**French electives: 6–12 credit hours from the following:**

FREN 3331 Business French  
FREN 3338 Introduction to Research & Literary Analysis  
FREN 3340 Translation  
FREN 4331 Survey of Francophone Literature  
FREN 4338 Historical Linguistics  
FREN 4391 Internship in French  
FREN 4392 Directed Reading/Independent Study in French.  
*Prerequisite: permission of program chair.*  
FREN 4393 Special Topics in French .  
*Prerequisite: permission of program chair.*

**A maximum of 6 credit hours of prerequisite coursework may apply to the elective category in the French major.**

Supporting study in humanities and arts, art history, European history, and linguistics is strongly recommended.

## MINOR IN FRENCH

The minor consists of 18 credit hours, of which no more than 6 may be lower-division.

**French minor requirements: 18 credit hours**

**Required for French minors (9 credit hours):**

FREN 3335 Oral Communications II  
FREN 3337 Advanced Grammar and Guided Composition  
FREN 4371 French Culture

**Choose 9 additional credit hours of French courses. At least 3 credit hours in this category must be 3000/4000 level.**

## JOINT MAJORS

Joint majors combining French and Spanish (Romance Languages), Romance Languages and International Studies majors are available.

### COURSES

Lower-division courses are closed to native speakers.

#### **1331, 1332 – Elementary French**

The study of the structural patterns of French expression by concentrating on the development of speaking and understanding, with emphasis on correct pronunciation, ear training and oral practice. Laboratory work is mandatory and will form an integral part of the course. *FREN 1331: Fall, FREN 1332: Spring.*

#### **2331 – Intermediate French I**

A continuation of the development of basic language skills. The course is a review of grammar as well as an introduction to culture, civilization and literature. *Fall.*

#### **2332 – Intermediate French II**

A combination of conversation and composition. *Spring.*

#### **3331 – Business French**

Provides the directed student with the specific vocabulary, structure, and cultural insight to deal effectively with the growing French speaking component of U.S. or international commerce.

#### **3334 – Oral Communication I**

A conversation course designed to develop fluency in speaking French. *For non-native speakers. Fall.*

#### **3335 – Oral Communication II**

An advanced conversation course designed to develop fluency in speaking French. *For non-native speakers. Spring.*

#### **3337 – Advanced Grammar & Guided Composition**

An advanced composition course designed to refine writing skills. Some creative writing is expected. *Open to native speakers. Spring even years.*

#### **3338 – Introduction to Research and Literary Analysis**

Written and oral analysis of various French texts. The student will also receive guidance in doing research, preparing bibliographies and producing original papers.

#### **3340 – Translation**

Provides the student with the specific vocabulary, structure and cultural insight in order to effectively interpret the message intended in translating French/English or English/French. While incorporating the necessary grammar and vocabulary, the course emphasizes the translation of the underlying message and its implications based upon cultural context. *Prerequisite: FREN 3337.*

#### **4333 – Survey of French Literature I**

The main works of French literature from the medieval period to the middle of the 19th century.

#### **4334 – Survey of French Literature II**

The main works of French Literature from the middle of the 19th century to the present.

#### **4338 – Historical Linguistics**

A study of the historical background of modern French and the main features and trends of phonetic, morphological and syntactical developments that have made the language what it is today.

#### **4371 – French Culture**

France, its physical and human aspects; its political, economic, religious and cultural life. *Fall, odd years.*

#### **4191, 4291, 4391 – Internship in French**

A one-semester stay in a local French organization.

### **4192, 4292, 4392, 4492 – Directed Reading/Independent Study in French**

Supervised work done under the direction of a faculty member of the department. May be repeated under a different title. *Prerequisite: permission of program chair.*

### **4193, 4293, 4393, 4493 – Special Topics in French**

Upper–division treatment of selected topics of mutual interest to the faculty member and students. *Prerequisite: permission of program chair.*

## **GENERAL STUDIES**

**Contact:** Thomas Behr, [behrt@stthom.edu](mailto:behrt@stthom.edu)

The general studies major gives students the opportunity to develop a different range of courses than allowed by a single, double or joint major program. It serves especially those students who wish to incorporate professional courses in the School of Business or the School of Education with the broader University curriculum. With the help of academic advisors, students in this major may design the interdisciplinary curriculum that best fits their individual plans. This program also offers the flexibility sometimes needed by transfer students seeking to complete a degree.

### **General Studies major requirements: 30 credit hours**

Students enrolled in the general studies major must complete the following:

- a. 1. All core curriculum and general degree requirements of the University;
- b. 2. At least 30 credit hours in two disciplines distributed as follows:
  - c. a. at least 15 upper–division credit hours (plus all department prerequisites) in a primary discipline of concentration;
  - d. b. at least 9 upper–division credit hours (plus all departmental prerequisites) in a secondary discipline;
  - e. c. Six (6) additional credit hours, in either or both concentrations, may be completed at the lower or the upper–division level.

The credit hours for the major may be brought in as transfer hours or completed at the University of St. Thomas.

The coordinator will serve as the student’s advisor or assign the student an academic advisor, typically in the primary discipline.

## **GEOGRAPHY (GEOG)**

**Contact:** Hans Stockton; [stockth@stthom.edu](mailto:stockth@stthom.edu)

Housed within Department of International Studies and Modern Languages, the Geography Program offers students the opportunity to explore relationships between local physical and cultural environments as well as those elsewhere in the world. Courses are required for majors in education, history and international studies.

## **COURSES**

### **2332 – World Regional Geography**

A description and analysis of the different culture areas of the world. Human use of the physical environment in shaping cultural heritage. *Fall, Spring.*

**4192, 4292, 4392, 4492 – Directed Reading/Independent Study in Geography** Student research on a selected problem in the field pursued under the guidance of an assigned member of the faculty. *Permission to enroll required: Instructor.*

### **4193, 4293, 4393, 4493 – Special Topics in Geography**

Upper–division treatment of selected topics of mutual interest to the faculty member and students. *Permission to enroll required: Instructor.*

## HISTORY (HIST)

**Department Chair:** Lisa Munday, mundayl@stthom.edu

As part of the liberal arts mission of the university, the history major guides us to understand the bearing of the past on the present and the future and to appreciate the historical character of human inquiry in exploring the principal philosophical, religious, political, literary, and aesthetic traditions of Western and world culture.

History majors will demonstrate a basic knowledge of World, European, and American history during the course of their studies. They will also demonstrate mastery of research and writing skills in a capstone project, a senior paper that will be evaluated by the department faculty. Students with the BA degree in history will be able to use their knowledge, research and writing skills in careers related to history, such as teaching, law, journalism, librarianship, archival work, museum studies, and many more careers. The best students will be well prepared for graduate school and the pursuit of advanced degrees.

The History Department awards many scholarships and grants including the Rev. Robert E. Lamb, CSB, Award in History, the Joseph and Norma McFadden Scholarship, the Rowan & Mae Cardwell Endowed Scholarship, the Crow Family Endowed Scholarship, and others. All of the above scholarships are awarded by the History Department.

### MAJOR IN HISTORY

All history majors will complete the following course requirements or, in the case of transfer students, a program approved by the department chair:

#### **History major requirements – History/Geography: 39 credit hours**

##### **Choose three of the following courses (9 credit hours):**

- HIST 1335 World Community I
- HIST 1336 World Community II
- HIST 2333 United States to 1877
- HIST 2334 United States since 1877

##### **Choose two of the following courses (6 credit hours):**

- HIST 3303 Europe: The Middle Ages
- HIST 3304 Renaissance and Reformation
- HIST 3331 Age of Revolutions: Europe 1715–1870
- HIST 3332 Clash of the Dictators

##### **Choose one of the following courses (3 credit hours):**

- HIST 3336 Texas History
- HIST 3353 Civil War and Reconstruction in the United States, 1840–1877
- HIST 3367 New Deal & World War II
- HIST 3354 US From the Gilded Age to the Progressive Era

##### **Complete all of the following courses (6 credit hours):**

- HIST 4330 Historiography and Historical Method
- HIST 4394 Capstone Thesis Preparation Course I
- HIST 4094 Capstone Thesis Preparation Course II

##### **Choose 12 additional credit hours of 3000 or 4000 level history courses**

##### **Geography (3 credit hours):**

- GEOG 2332 World Regional Geography

History majors are encouraged to complete one year of a foreign language and to follow the historical sequence in philosophy.

Seniors will complete a capstone project related to a term paper in the upper-division course of their choice during the last 30 credit hours of work toward the BA degree. This project may draw upon previous course work and must result in a paper of 32 pages (minimum) that demonstrates the student's ability to organize, analyze, and synthesize material from a variety of sources. The capstone paper is to be accompanied by a bibliographical essay on the relevant literature and historiography of the topic or by an annotated bibliography.

In order to graduate with a BA in history, students must have a minimum GPA in history courses of "C" (2.0).

## MINOR IN HISTORY

All history minors will complete 18 credit hours from the following courses, or in the case of transfer students, a program approved by the department chair.

### History minor requirements: 18 credit hours

#### Choose three of the following courses (9 credit hours):

	HIST	1335	World Community I to 1750
HIS T	133 6		World Community II since 1750
HIS T	233 3		United States to 1877
HIS T	233 4		United States since 1877

#### Choose 9 additional credit hours of 3000 or 4000 level history course.

## JOINT MAJOR

The joint major, taken in combination with a major in another discipline, will fulfill the basic requirements for the major in history but the 15 credit hours of 3000/4000 level history electives will be reduced to 9 credit hours. If history and the other major discipline both require a senior project/experience, usually the student will choose one. Joint majors currently exist with Philosophy, Political Science, and Theology.

History majors should take note of the minors in Irish Studies, Russian Studies and Women, Culture and Society.

## COURSES

### 1335 – World Community I

Ancient, medieval and early modern. *Fall, Spring.*

### 1336 – World Community II

The far-reaching social, political, industrial and technological revolutions that have shaped the modern world.  
*Fall, Spring.*

### 2333 – United States to 1877

The 13 colonies, the Revolution, the creation of a new nation, the Civil War and Reconstruction. *Fall, Spring.*

### 2334 – United States since 1877

Social, political and economic changes from the Gilded Age to the era of Vietnam, Watergate and beyond. *Fall, Spring.*

**The following courses require at least junior-level status or the permission of the faculty member:**

**3302 – History of Common Law (POSC 3302)**

An introduction to the development of the principal English legal institutions and doctrines.

**3303 – Europe: The Middle Ages**

The development of European civilization in the Middle Ages; the culture of Christendom (300–1300).

**3304 – Renaissance and Reformation**

The European Renaissance, the Protestant and Catholic Reformations and the Age of the Baroque. The dividing of Europe in religion and politics (1300–1715). *Fall, odd years.*

**3331 – Age of Revolutions: Europe 1715–1870**

Enlightenment, French Revolution and Napoleon, political and cultural revolutions of Liberalism, Romanticism, Socialism and Nationalism. *Fall, even years.*

**3332 – Clash of the Dictators**

The two world wars, the rise of Communism and National Socialism, the search for peace. *Fall, even years.*

**3333 – England under the Tudors and Stuarts 1485–1714**

From Henry VII to Queen Anne: the Elizabethans, Civil War, Commonwealth and Restoration. *Spring, odd years.*

**3336 – Texas History**

From the early explorers to the present day: the six flags over Texas, the struggle for independence, the Lone Star Republic, statehood and the creation of the “Texas Mystique.” *As needed.*

**3340 – Colonial Latin America**

A study of ideas and attitudes, institutions and events in Latin America from the preconquest era to the wars for independence. *As needed.*

**3343 – Latin America since Independence**

A topical examination of the history of one or more Latin American nations since independence, with a concentration on the persons, events and institutions that help to explain current developments in Latin America. *As needed.*

**3348 – American Thought and Culture Since 1877**

Intellectual trends and popular culture from the Gilded Age through two world wars and the turbulent 1960s. *As needed.*

**3350 – Revolutionary America**

A study of colonial origins and revolutionary results such as how Great Britain lost an empire and how Americans created the first democratic republic. This course will focus on society, politics and culture from 1607–1789. *As needed.*

**3353 – Civil War and Reconstruction in the United States, 1840–1877**

A study of the contributing factors that help explain the coming of the Civil War, and the resulting failure of attempts to reconstruct the South along desired lines. *Fall, odd years.*

**3354 – United States from the Gilded Age to the Progressive Era, 1877–1920**

A course that explains how the U.S. dealt with the massive transformation of society that challenged its basic values and assumptions, led to the U.S. as a world power and culminated in the reform era of the progressives. *Fall, even years.*

**3363 – Church History I**

Church history and Christian thought from apostolic times to the end of the 13th century. *Fall – odd years.*

**3364 – Church History II**

Church history and Christian thought from the end of the 13th century to the present. *Spring – even years.*

**3365 – History of Ireland since 1600**

Irish History from the end of the reign of Elizabeth I to the recent Time of Troubles. Special emphasis on the influence of English history, the revolutions of the 18th century, the development of Irish nationalism, the emergence of an Irish nation under the leadership of de Valera and the unsettling issues in the Time of Troubles. *Spring, odd years.*

**3367 – New Deal & World War II**

Causes of the Great Depression, the evolution of social welfare liberalism, Franklin D. Roosevelt's response to the Great Depression, the growth of the federal government, the development of Keynesian economics, the rise of labor unions, conservative and liberal critiques of the New Deal, and the impact of Depression and New Deal programs on women, African-Americans, Mexican-Americans, Native Americans, the working class, and the rural poor will be examined. The World War II content includes U.S. foreign policy in the 1930's, U.S. entry into World War II, mobilization of the U.S. economy and society for war, the war against Germany and Japan, the impact of war on the home front (including Japanese-American internment), developments in science and technology, diplomatic developments throughout the war, and the dropping of atomic bombs on Japan. *Spring, even years.*

**3368 – Scientific Revolutions**

Development of modern theories concerning the physical universe and workings of the human body and evolution associated with noble thinkers such as Copernicus, Galileo, Newton, Darwin, Einstein, and others. *Spring, odd years.*

**4319 – Medieval & Imperial Russia**

A study of the major forces and figures that shaped Russian history through the Kievan, Mongol/Appanage, Moscovite and Imperial Russian periods to the mid-19th century. *Fall, odd years.*

**4320 – Russia since Alexander II**

Intellectual and political thought and Russian historical development from Alexander II through the collapse of the Soviet Union. *Spring, even years.*

**4328 – Family in America**

Love, marriage, children, old age and death from the colonial period to the present. *As needed.*

**4330 – Historiography and Historical Method**

Historical writing in the Western tradition from antiquity into the modern era. Included are works of historians such as Herodotus, Thucydides, Tacitus, Eusebius, Froissart, Machiavelli, Voltaire, Gibbon, Ranke, Toynbee, Turner, Beard, Hofstadter and Bailyn. Students will examine the nature of historical development and causation, the reasons for writing and studying history, the nature of historical evidence, "objectivity" in history, and the emergence of quantitative, oral, social and women's history. History majors only. *Spring.*

**4344 – Great Presidents of the United States**

A course that focuses on the Presidency and the men recognized by most historians as the most successful and effective leaders. The class will review five such leaders and look for commonalities that help explain why they were successful. Students will also identify one President not previously studied in the class and decide whether he should be included. *As needed.*

**4346 – American Military History**

The anti-militarist tradition and development of militarism in American culture, the development of the United States' dual military tradition of regulars and citizen-soldiers, the Constitution and its influence on civil-military relations and civilian control of the military, the interactions of the military and civilian society during peace and war, and mobilization, volunteerism, conscription, and conscientious objection during times of war. *Fall, even years.*

**4353 – Environmental Thought in America**

A history of the attitudes the U.S. as a nation has had toward the environment and the historic forces that helped shape these attitudes. *As needed.*

**4191, 4291, 4391 – Internship in History**

Practical experience in historical research and archival work under the direction of professionals. Maximum: 3 credit hours. Open only to majors who qualify for the program. *As needed.*

**4192, 4292, 4392, 4492 – Directed Reading/Independent Study in History** Student research on a selected problem in the field pursued under the guidance of an assigned member of the faculty. *As needed.*

**4193, 4293, 4393, 4493 – Special Topics in History**

Upper-division treatment of selected topics of mutual interest to faculty and students. *As needed.*

**4394 – Capstone Thesis Preparation Course I**

This course is the first part of the year-long capstone thesis experience in history and is taken in the fall semester of the students' senior year. This course provides preparation for the students to research, write and present a capstone thesis in history. The students will be guided in the initial steps of the topic selection and research. A substantial rough draft of the thesis will be completed by the end of the semester. *History majors only. Fall.*

**4094 – Capstone Thesis Preparation Course II**

This non-credit course is a continuation of the year-long capstone thesis experience in history and is taken in the spring semester of the students' senior year. The students will complete their capstone thesis under the direction of a mentor and second reader. The successful completion of a capstone thesis and the presentation of the research at UST research day are requirements for graduation. *History majors only. Spring.*

**DEPARTMENT OF INTERNATIONAL STUDIES & MODERN LANGUAGES (ISML)**

**Department Chair:** Hans Stockton, [stockth@stthom.edu](mailto:stockth@stthom.edu)

**CENTER FOR INTERNATIONAL STUDIES**

**Director:** Hans Stockton, [stockth@stthom.edu](mailto:stockth@stthom.edu)

The Center for International Studies (CIS) houses the Department of International Studies & Modern Languages (ISML), Department of Political Science (see the separate entry for Political Science) and the University's Study Abroad Program. Additionally, CIS administers the Geography Program, Distinguished Diplomacy Program, Latin American Studies Program, and Taiwan & East Asia Studies Program. CIS is one of the University's principal vehicles for communication and cooperation with the international community and foreign organizations. CIS, in cooperation with other academic or public affairs organizations, sponsors conferences, symposia, seminars, and programs on scholarly or current issues in the international field. These are open to the public as well as to the entire University community.

The Department of International Studies & Modern Languages offers majors in international studies, international development, Romance Languages, and Spanish (see separate catalogue entries for each language area). The department partners with the Cameron School of Business to offer the Bachelor in International Business and Master in International Business degrees and partners with the Master in Liberal Arts Program to provide a concentration in international studies. Minor programs include East Asia Studies, French, International Studies, Latin American Studies, Political Science, and Spanish.

In response to the U.S. Catholic Bishops' letter on "Catholic Education and the Church's Pastoral Mission," international studies bring an international point of view to the University campus. The Center's various activities and programs are together directed to fostering actively a "closer union of the peoples of the world" which bishops noted is becoming ever more possible through the development and spread of "modern means of transportation and communication."

The Department of International Studies & Modern Languages offers an interdisciplinary approach to identifying, understanding, and analyzing ways in which the human family communicates and is politically, culturally, geographically, and economically interconnected and the implications of these connections. Rooted in the liberal arts curriculum, multiple ISML degree options provide inter-disciplinary education and training that prepares students for complex, multi-faceted, and integrated analysis and decision-making. Studies of commercial, political, and cultural forces equip students to understand and analyze the complex causes and solutions to issues at the nexus of global economic, political, and strategic conflicts. Examination of these encounters leads to a comprehensive understanding of serious contemporary problems which affect human dignity, justice, economic development, governance, peace, security, dispute resolution, and resource allocation.

Modern language offerings provide students with the opportunity to become familiar with different languages, cultural traditions, and literatures. To achieve this aim, the department offers a wide array of first year languages, several major/minor options, and comprehensive exposure to various culture and literatures. ISML offers majors and minors in French, Romance Languages, and Spanish. Additional languages are offered through the first year, such as Arabic, Chinese, German, and Italian, and Japanese.

Regardless of major, students also have the option of pursuing minors in East Asian Studies and Latin American Studies or concentrations in development studies or diplomacy and conflict.

Students are strongly encouraged to participate in extracurricular activities sponsored by the ISML (e.g., clubs, honor societies, lectures, films, cultural and social events), in community-sponsored related activities, on and off-campus, and to participate in Study Abroad opportunities.

Course work, language study, research, internships, and studies abroad provide sound preparation for employment in the private and public sectors, public service, teaching, or continued graduate and professional studies.

## **MAJOR IN INTERNATIONAL STUDIES**

### **International Studies major requirements – INST/GEOG/ Foreign Language: 48 credit hours**

#### **International Studies (27 credit hours):**

INST	1351	Introduction to International Studies (fall, spring)
INST	3351	Comparative Political Systems (spring)
INST	2352	Research Methods in International Studies
INST	3352	International Politics (fall, spring)
INST	3354	International Political Economy (spring)
INST	3355	Intercultural Issues (fall, spring)
INST	3366	The American Foreign Policy Process (fall)
INST	4398	Senior Thesis in International Studies I (fall)
INST	4399	Senior Thesis in International Studies II (spring)

#### **Choose one course from the following (3 credit hours):**

INST	3357	Regional Study of Europe (fall)
INST	3359	Regional Study of Latin America (spring)
INST	3360	Regional Study of East Asia (spring)
INST	3363	Regional Study of N. Africa & Middle East (fall)

#### **Choose 3 additional INST courses from departmental offerings (9 credit hours)**

**Foreign Language (6 credit hours):** Choose 2 courses in sequence of available languages.

Majors are strongly encouraged to pursue language study beyond the required six credit hours in order to develop intermediate to advanced non-English language skills for the global workplace or graduate studies.

**Geography (3 credit hours):**

GEOG 2332 World Regional Geography

**Other Requirements:**

**Practical International Experience:** Being immersed in an international environment is one of the most effective means for gaining an international perspective. Therefore, each student majoring in International Studies will complete one of the following practical international experiences in consultation with the INST academic advisor:

- 1. Study Abroad. Depending on the courses taken, credit hours will apply to the University core, international studies and/or language requirements, or electives.
- 2. Internship in international business. May substitute for one of the requirements within the international studies core.
- 3. Structured experience abroad without academic credit. Requires prior approval by the director of the Center for International Studies.

## **MAJOR IN INTERNATIONAL DEVELOPMENT**

**International Development requirements – INST/ GEOG /Foreign Language/MATH/ ACCT/ECON/FINA: 66 credit hours**

**International Studies Courses (27 credit hours):**

INST 1351 Introduction to International Studies  
INST 3351 Comparative Political Systems  
INST 3352 International Politics  
INST 3354 International Political Economy  
INST 3355 Intercultural Issues  
INST 3364 Research Methods in International Studies  
INST 3366 The American Foreign Policy Process  
INST 4398 Senior Thesis in International Studies I  
INST 4399 Senior Thesis in International Studies II

**Choose one course from the following (3 credit hours):**

INST 3357 Regional Study of Europe  
INST 3359 Regional Study of Latin America  
INST 3360 Regional Study of East Asia  
INST 3363 Regional Study of North Africa and the Middle East

**Elective (3 credit hours):** Choose 1 additional INST course from departmental offerings.

**Foreign Language (6 credit hours) –** Choose 2 courses in sequence of available languages.

Majors are strongly encouraged to pursue language study beyond the required six credit hours in order to develop intermediate to advanced non-English language skills for the global workplace or graduate studies.

**Mathematics (3 credit hours):**

MATH 3332 Elementary Statistical Methods for Economics and Business

**Geography (3 credit hours):**

GEOG 2332 World Regional Geography

**International Development required business courses (21 credit hours):**

ACCT 1341 Principles of Accounting I  
ECON 1331 Principles of Macroeconomics  
ECON 1332 Principles of Microeconomics

ECON	3331	International Economics
ECON	3332	Theory of Economic Development
FINA	3334	International Financial Management
FINA	3335	Financial Institutions and Markets

**Other Requirements:**

**Practical International Experience:** (see **International Studies major** above)

**MODERN LANGUAGES**

For students interested in pursuing a major in Spanish or minor in French or Spanish, please see the catalogue entries for French (FREN) and Spanish (SPAN). The language curriculum provides a thorough background in LOTE (languages other than English) literatures, cultures and linguistics in preparation for advanced study and the fluency necessary to find a position where bilingualism is useful.

In addition to French and Spanish, LOTE language offerings include the first year of Arabic (ARAB), Italian (ITAL), Japanese (JPNS), and Mandarin Chinese (CHIN).

For non-majors, the programs introduce LOTE (language other than English) and the associated literatures and cultures, fulfilling the language requirement in the University’s core curriculum, and/or laying groundwork for graduate school language-proficiency requirements.

In practice, the language program aims to balance opportunities to practice the oral, aural, reading and writing skills and acquire cultural knowledge in courses offered in the target languages. All students are required to present written proof of recent placement evaluation done through the UST MILAB and to consult with a target-language MACL advisor before enrolling in a target-language course. First- and second-year courses are closed to native speakers of target languages.

Students who have completed the first two years of target-language study or their equivalent and have acquired at least intermediate fluency may take the upper-division courses (3000 and 4000 levels) in no predetermined order although counseling by the department is highly encouraged.

Native speakers of languages other than English (LOTE) may fulfill their foreign language requirement with 1) two of the department’s 1000–2000 level courses in a language other than their dominant or native language or 2) two 3000–4000 level courses in their dominant or native language.

**MINOR IN INTERNATIONAL STUDIES**

In the modern interconnected world, students majoring in other fields can benefit from gaining an international perspective through the international studies program. An academic minor in international studies is available to these students. It requires completion of the following:

**International Studies minor requirements: 18 credit hours**

**International Studies (9 credit hours):**

INST	1351	Introduction to International Studies
INST	3352	International Politics
INST	3355	Intercultural Issues

**One course from the following (3 credit hours):**

INST	3357	Regional Study of Europe
INST	3359	Regional Study of Latin America
INST	3360	Regional Study of East Asia
INST	3363	Regional Study of North Africa and the Middle East

**Electives: Choose two additional upper level courses from international studies and geography (6 credit hours).**

With the approval of the director of the Center for International Studies, a Directed Readings/Independent Study, Special Topics course or other appropriate course may be substituted for one of the above requirements.

### **MINOR IN EAST ASIA STUDIES**

**Contact:** Yao–Yuan Yeh, [yehy@stthom.edu](mailto:yehy@stthom.edu)

**East Asia Studies Minor requirements: 18 credit hours**

**6 credit hours of Japanese (JPNS) or Mandarin (CHIN)**

JPNS 1331 and 1332 or CHIN 1331 and CHIN 1332

**9 credit hours from\***

INST 3360 Regional Study of East Asia  
INST 4360 Perspectives on Modern China  
INST 4376 Contemporary Taiwan

**3 credit hours from\***

Related Directed Reading INST 4392, POSC 4392 or Internship  
Pre–approved coursework in an East Asia Study Abroad  
INST 4393 or approved other 4393 with East Asia topic

\*EAS coordinator may substitute one of the above requirements with a special topics course dedicated specifically to East Asia. Students may not substitute senior thesis/capstone credits for any requirement.

### **MINOR IN LATIN AMERICAN STUDIES**

**Contact:** Ulyses Balderas, [balderj@stthom.edu](mailto:balderj@stthom.edu)

Latin American Studies Minor requirements: 18 credit hours

**6 credit hours of SPAN (lower or upper division)**

**9 credit hours from\***

HIST 3340 Colonial Latin America  
HIST 3343 Latin America since Independence  
INST 3359 Regional Study of Latin America  
INST 4358 Contemporary Mexico  
POSC 4362 Minority Politics

**3 credit hours from\***

SPAN (3331, 3341, 3361, 3363, 4336, 4338, 4363, 4371, 4372)  
Related Directed Reading 4392 or Internship 4391 in HIST, INST, POSC, or SPAN  
Coursework in a Latin America Study abroad

\*LAS coordinator may substitute one of the above requirements with a special topics course dedicated specifically to Latin America. Students may not substitute senior thesis/capstone credits for any requirement.

## TOPICAL CONCENTRATIONS

Students majoring in International Studies and International Development have the option to develop a concentration in one of three areas. Concentrations are composed of four courses (12 credit hours) of closely related topics.

### **Development Studies Concentration (choose four courses):**

- INST 4369 Seminar in International Development Studies
- INST 4377 Business–Government Relations in the Developing World
- INST 4393 Social Entrepreneurship
- INST 4393 Special Topics (with approval of department chair)

### **Diplomacy and Conflict Concentration (choose four courses):**

- INST 4364 International Law
- INST 4366 International Security
- INST 4377 Business–Government Relations in the Developing World
- INST 4393 Global Conflict Management
- INST 4393 Special Topics (with approval of department chair)

## JOINT MAJORS

Joint majors are available that integrate International Studies requirements with those of Communication, Political Science, Psychology, Romance Languages and Spanish. Please see your academic advisor or the director of the Center for International Studies for more information on these joint major programs.

## COURSES IN INTERNATIONAL STUDIES

### **1351 – Introduction to International Studies**

A survey of factors affecting interaction within the international community. The focus is on the meaning, purposes and methodologies of international studies as a framework for better understanding historical, social, cultural, economic and political issues and trends within the human family. *Fall, Spring.*

### **2352 – Research Methods in International Studies**

An overview of research and writing techniques used in the field of international studies to develop evidence-based solutions to global issues. This course introduces data collection and analysis techniques that lead to understanding and addressing issues of global concern. Additional emphasis is placed on standard academic writing in the field. *Prerequisite: INST 1351. Fall, Spring.*

### **3351 – Comparative Political Systems**

An overview of the world's political cultures, systems, behavior, and institutions. The objective is to develop a background with which to assess and explain differences in political culture, governmental structures and political behavior, and to appreciate the effects these factors have on international relations. *Prerequisite: INST 1351 or permission of faculty member. Spring.*

### **3352 – International Politics (POSC 3352)**

Theories of international politics and the decision-making process that generates foreign policy. An examination of the role of power in the modern world and the utility of force in conflict resolution versus the multilateral, collaborative approach. An introduction to the way current international politics is increasingly related to the world economic situation with special attention to the role of multinational corporations, international trade and finance. *Prerequisites: INST 1351 or permission of faculty member. Fall, Spring.*

### **3354 – International Political Economy**

This course examines the interrelationship between political and economic factors in international relations. Theoretical perspectives on the relationship between international economics and politics, trade policies, trends in integration of political and economic systems, the role of multinational corporations and economic organizations in the modern world. *Prerequisites: INST 3352 or permission of faculty member. Spring.*

**3355 – Intercultural Issues**

A survey of world cultures, the factors distinguishing them from one another and the impact that cultural differences have on international relations. Special emphasis is placed on current cultural issues of major concern to the international community. *Prerequisite: INST 1351 or permission of faculty member. Fall, Spring.*

**3357 – Regional Study of Europe**

An interdisciplinary survey of Europe, focusing on the geographic, historical, cultural, economic and political factors most affecting the role of this region in the international community today. *Prerequisite: INST 1351 or permission faculty member. Fall.*

**3359 – Regional Study of Latin America**

An interdisciplinary survey of Latin America, focusing on the geographic, historical, cultural, economic and political factors most affecting the role of this region in the international community today. *Prerequisite: INST 1351 or permission of faculty member. Spring.*

**3360 – Regional Study of East Asia**

An interdisciplinary survey of East Asia focusing on the geographic, historical, cultural, economic and political factors most affecting the role of this region in the international community today. *Prerequisite: INST 1351 or permission of faculty member. Spring.*

**3363 – Regional Study of North Africa and the Middle East**

An interdisciplinary survey of the Middle East, focusing on the geographic, historical, cultural, economic and political factors most affecting the role of this region in the international community today. *Prerequisite: INST 1351 or permission of faculty member. Fall.*

**3366 – The American Foreign Policy Process (POSC 4354)**

The foreign-policy-making process and factors influencing U.S. international behavior since 1945. Special emphasis on foreign policy issues affecting United States' interests in the coming decade. *Prerequisite: INST 1351 or permission of faculty member. Fall, Spring.*

**4191, 4291, 4391, 4491, 4591, 4691 – Internship in International Studies**

Work experience in business, government, media or private, not-for-profit agencies in the international field. To be arranged with the director. *Permission required: Department. Course offered Pass/Fail basis only. Fall, Spring.*

**4192, 4292, 4392, 4492 – Directed Reading/Independent Study in International Studies** Student research on a selected problem in the field under the guidance of an international studies faculty member. *Permission of professor required.*

**4193, 4293, 4393, 4493 – Special Topics in International Studies**

Upper-division treatment of selected topics in international studies.

**4358 – Contemporary Mexico**

This course is an introduction to the political and economic trends underway in Mexico. The political sphere includes features of the current political system, electoral processes, the evolution of nongovernmental organizations and the relation of the Mexican government with civil society, business and labor sectors. The economic sphere focuses on Mexico's role in NAFTA and regional integration, and the bilateral relationship of Mexico with the United States. *Prerequisite: 60+ credit hours.*

**4359 – Latin America Cultures: Diversity, Paradoxes and Transformation**

This course examines how the interplay of cultures affects our daily lives and how values and beliefs can shape cultural regions. While the course will cover broad theory, particular focus will be on Latin America. The key question is: who is the Latin American? This course will review and deconstruct the paradigm of Latin American character and how it impacts and is impacted by the church, work relations, family, race and gender. The influences of particular historical, geographic and socio-economic forces in Latin American build an image of a coherent cultural region. This is an image, however, full of intra-regional diversity. To what extent then does the cultural ideal type accommodate this diversity? Mexico, Brazil and Argentina will be examined for answers to these questions. *Prerequisite: 60+ credit hours.*

**4360 – Perspectives on Modern China**

This course presents the history of modern China from 1860s to today. The course begins with China's forced opening to the West after the Opium Wars and concludes with China's transition at the start of the 21st Century. While emphasizing the chronological record of China's development, discussion also focuses on the changing images of China at home in the West over one and a half centuries. Reliance upon text material is accented by frequent use of film to bring these images and events to life. *Prerequisite: 60+ credit hours. Fall, even years.*

**4361 – Global Energy**

This course explores the political, social and economic issues surrounding the global exploration, supply, and consumption of energy. The politics of energy examines the national, multinational, and transnational actors that compete for energy resources. The relationship between energy and security is investigated with special attention to the Middle East, China, India, and the United States. The social consequences of the search for and use of fossil fuels is examined, as well as the economics of fossil fuels, biomass, and renewal energy resources. Considerable attention will be granted to studies forecasting future supply and demand, as well as the cost benefit analysis of alternative energy sources. *Prerequisite: 60+ credit hours.*

**4364 – International Law**

Beginning with the customs and sources of international jurisprudence, this course introduces essential legal terminology and distinctions focusing on the lawful exercise of power of nations. Relevant topics include international organizations and methods of dispute resolution, especially armed conflict, human rights, global environmental law, and law of the sea, air, and space. *Prerequisite: 60+ credit hours. Spring.*

**4365 – Development and Democracy**

This course provides an extensive examination of the conceptualization and measurement of "development" and "democracy." The course begins with discussion and analysis of the extant model of development as it developed in Western Europe and North America. This model is then applied and tested in regions of the world outside of the core-industrialized states to ascertain its applicability historically and empirically. *Prerequisite: 60+ credit hours.*

**4366 – International Security**

This course exposes students to a focused look at security studies of peace and war, with application to understanding the source and nature of conflicts over time. State and systemic security is approached from a perspective broader than traditional conventional security by examining economic, health, and environmental challenges to states. *Prerequisite: 60+ credit hours. Fall.*

**4367 – U.S. Security Policy and Strategy**

This seminar examines the challenges that the United States confronts in international affairs in the first decades of the twenty-first century; will analyze the foreign and national security policies the country pursues to meet these challenges; and will evaluate the strategies it deploys to implement those policies. The course will place these themes in their historical context. Among the subjects explored are nature of power and the uses of diplomacy in the contemporary world; United States' diplomatic, foreign policy, and national security traditions; the National Security Strategy of the United States; the utility of the concepts of sovereignty, hegemony, and the balance of power; the impact of globalization and anti-Americanism on U.S. policy and strategy; and the U.S. approach to failed states, transnational threats, democracy promotion, and conflict termination. *Prerequisite: 60+ credit hours.*

**4368 – International Projects: Structuring and Development**

This course exposes students to the basic analytical skills and practical experiences needed to generally understand the rationale for and execution of international projects from identification to start of operations. It covers the general theories and practices used by multilateral and governmental organizations as well as large corporations to identify, justify, structure, negotiate and fund international projects. The course is designed to provide practical analytical skills to students who would like to develop careers in the international arena. Among the subjects this course will explore are project development; project finance; risk identification and mitigation; international legal structuring and negotiations; and project viability analysis. *Prerequisite: 60+ credit hours.*

**4369 – Seminar in International Development Studies**

This course sees individuals as active agents of change in any given society. Through an integrated analysis of economic, social and political activities involving a variety of institutions and many interactive agencies it seeks to understand and analyze the roles and interconnections between certain crucial instrumental freedoms and their prospects for development. In part, these include economic opportunities, political rights, social facilities, transparency guarantees, and protective security. Course format will present opportunities for exploring development, including a formal debate on the role of societal arrangements. *Prerequisite: 60+ credit hours. Fall.*

**4370 – Global Health**

The study of global health requires the examination of predominant health issues and current health policy from the local to international perspectives and analysis. The increasingly open flow of resources, including human capital, and the potential of the catastrophic impact of epidemics and pandemics has transformed health from a domestic to a multi-national concern and challenge. Emphasis will be on the international health regime characterized by the institutional rules, norms, and organizations that address global health. Specifically, this course examines and discusses topics in health- and organization-related issues, including a current survey of global health problems, surveillance of diseases and injuries, basic methods for outbreak investigation, international health policies and treaties, and introduction to organizational theories relevant to global health. *Prerequisite: 60+ credit hours.*

**4371 – International Human Rights**

This course introduces the theoretical, legal and policy issues of importance in human rights discourse. Students will be provided a solid grounding in the key texts, documents and literature on the subject and will be equipped with a knowledge and understanding of the fundamental legal, political and nongovernmental organizations which underpin human rights practice. Emphasis will be international in nature and will focus on the international rules and institutions that address human rights. No prior knowledge of the law or any particular legal system is required. *Prerequisite: 60+ credit hours.*

**4374 – Seminar in Middle East Studies**

This course complements INST 3363 (Regional Study: North Africa and the Middle East) by examining the dynamics, debates, and crises that mark the modern Middle East. Topically it includes women and gender in the Middle East; the economics of oil; water as a scarce and contentious resource; Muslim fundamentalism; the Arab-Israeli conflict; the politics of armament. Topics rotate from semester to semester. It will strengthen methods and analytical capabilities for understanding the complexities of current affairs in this strategic world region. *Prerequisite: 60+ credit hours. Spring.*

**4375 – Contemporary Brazil**

This course deals with key factors in the historical formation of Brazil which have shaped major contemporary issues. Among them, the course will highlight the formation of the territory and Brazilian identity, miscegenation and racial identity, land and income distribution, urbanization and urban violence. Students will learn to discuss contemporary attempts of development in the country, their failures and successes, and the involvement of the different social classes and major religious groups in these attempts. Furthermore, the discussion will place the Brazilian experience within the context of Latin America and the International community. *Prerequisite: 60+ credit hours.*

**4376 – Contemporary Taiwan**

This course is a survey of the contemporary history, politics, economics, and external relations of the Republic of China on Taiwan, known to most of the world as simply Taiwan. While founded on mainland China in 1912, the Republic of China we know today has been shaped largely by events after 1949. On the verge of total defeat near the end of China's civil war, the Nationalist government reestablished itself on the island of Taiwan. Since 1949, Taiwan has transitioned from abject poverty to one of the wealthiest societies in the world; from fascism to liberal democracy; and from near universal diplomatic recognition to nearly complete diplomatic isolation. This course will explore the immense challenges faced by Taiwan's people and government and investigate the manner in which such an imperiled island managed such a fascinating process of change. Highlighted as well is the prominent role played by the United States in guaranteeing the regional security necessary for Taiwan's ascendance. *Prerequisite: 60+ credit hours. Spring, two-year rotation.*

#### **4377 – Business–Government Relations in the Developing World**

This course explores the country risks businesses and non–profit organizations face in the developing world, including government instability, the lack of government capacity, insecurity, dysfunctional legal systems, corruption, human rights violations, poverty, poor infrastructure, and a low level of social services, including poor education and health care. Examined will be how such entities evaluate these risks before entering a country and how they manage these risks once on the ground. The course also analyzes the ethical issues encountered in doing business in developing countries. *Prerequisite: 60+ credit hours, Spring.*

#### **4378 – Seminar in Social Entrepreneurship**

This course examines the potential of the private sector to foster human development on local and global scales. We examine what different corporations and small entrepreneurs are doing to make a profit and better our planet. The course also offers perspectives about what enterprises could or should be doing to promote sustainability, and it explores how corporate social responsibility can be a useful tool for business men and women around the world navigate across cultures and classes; make a living and promote sustainable economic development. The course is also an informal invitation to become social entrepreneurs with real social values at the course of our goals and objectives. The course will foster our own social entrepreneurship principles, based on the idea that the market can be a tool for delivering profit while also generating many other values with real and substantial marginal social benefits.

#### **4379 – Cyber Warfare**

This course overviews the growth and scope of cyber warfare and its impacts on national power in the domains of government, diplomacy, international law, international commerce/economic power, social media/privacy, science/technology, and civil society. It traces the evolution of conflict from traditional information gathering to the development of cyber weaponry with destructive capabilities and the use of those capabilities to advance national foreign policy interests. Through the use of case studies and selective readings from a variety of sources (government policy directive, cyber security industry studies, and defense related academic papers), the course guides students through the emergent quality of the broadening scope of cyber conflict and the multifaceted response to challenge. Ultimately, students are confronted with the impact of the ongoing threat as they interface with cyberspace in their day-to-day interactions. The goal is for a deeper understanding of the scope and complexity of the cyber domain and the global conflict that is raging out of view.

#### **4380 – Global Conflict Resolution**

This course begins with the premise that conflict is a part of everyday life that spans across every inch of the globe and is found in all careers and relationships, so it is designed to be a practical course that provides a comprehensive overview of conflict resolution from a micro (person-to-person) to a global perspective. This course reviews the theoretical components while exploring conflict within different contexts, including intergroup, interpersonal, cross-cultural, legal, and international, by analyzing, select global conflicts and learning to identify its primary and secondary participants. This course introduces positive conflict management skills, including active listening, communication skills, principled negotiation, facilitation, and peacekeeping skills. This skill-based course will explore how these variables and behavioral attributes have, and can, influence global conflicts through escalation and de-escalation. Upon completion of this course and attendance in class for at least 40 hours, as designated by Texas State Statute, graduate and undergraduate students will be able to mediate globally with their basic mediation certificate.

#### **4381 – International Security in East Asia**

This course will provide a broader understanding of security and geopolitics in East Asia. With the rise of China and the nuclear threat from North Korea, the security dynamics within and beyond East Asian states is of critical importance to both the United States and the world. To better comprehend such complex security dynamics in East Asia, this course will review the historical progress of diplomatic and security related interactions between East Asian countries, and their relations with the United States as well. After a profound understanding of the history is acquired, this course will guide students to analyze the current events and potential changes in this region and derive policy implications and strategic proposals for the East Asian countries and the United States.

#### **4398 – Senior Thesis in International Studies I**

Capstone course in which majors develop, elaborate, and research a topic of historical and/or contemporary relevance. The result of this intensive research and writing exercise will be a thesis fit for presentation at a professional conference. Students work closely with the faculty thesis director to develop sound theory, research design, and analysis. *Prerequisite: INST 2352, entering final full academic year, and permission of professor. Fall.*

#### **4399 – Senior Thesis in International Studies II**

Continuation of the capstone course in which majors develop, elaborate, and research a topic of historical and/or contemporary relevance. The result of this intensive research and writing exercise will be a thesis fit for presentation at a professional conference. Students work closely with the faculty thesis director to develop sound theory, research design, and analysis. *Prerequisite: INST 3364, senior standing, and permission of professor. Spring.*

### **IRISH STUDIES**

**Contact:** Lori Meghan Gallagher, J.D., [irishstudies@stthom.edu](mailto:irishstudies@stthom.edu)

Irish Studies is an interdisciplinary program of courses focused on Irish and Northern Irish history, politics, law, literature, theology, language, music, art history, drama, heritage and culture, contemporary life and the Irish American Experience. The Northern Ireland Peace Process, explored through courses on campus and in study abroad programs, serves as a model for peace around the world. Faculty members in Irish Studies as well as other disciplines teach these courses.

As part of the University's liberal arts curriculum, Irish Studies courses prepare students for post-graduate employment in Irish Studies, law, business, the social sciences, teaching and the international diplomatic corp. Many students choose to pursue post-graduate study in Irish Studies or one of these other fields. Irish Studies students develop an understanding of diverse cultural, political, historical, socio-economic, legal and other factors affecting our world today.

### **CENTER FOR IRISH STUDIES**

**Director:** Lori Meghan Gallagher, J.D., [irishstudies@stthom.edu](mailto:irishstudies@stthom.edu)

**Assistant Director:** Jonathan O'Neill, [oneillje@stthom.edu](mailto:oneillje@stthom.edu)

Website: [www.stthom.edu/irishstudies](http://www.stthom.edu/irishstudies)

The William J. Flynn Center for Irish Studies is one of the University's most active Centers for Excellence. Building on the international dimension of the University's educational mission, the Center affirms the historic and contemporary connections among Ireland, Northern Ireland, the Irish American community and the University.

The University offers a minor and a graduate concentration in the Master in Liberal Arts program in Irish Studies. Through support from the Irish Government, the Center promotes the Irish language and preserves Irish heritage and culture. The Irish Studies Program curriculum enhances the University's study abroad opportunities.

In partnership with the University's Study Abroad and International Studies Programs, the Center offers opportunities for study in Ireland and Northern Ireland at various colleges and universities. The University has an agreement with Mary Immaculate College in Limerick, Ireland, for study abroad at the undergraduate and graduate levels. The University also invites foreign exchange students to the University from Irish and Northern Irish universities and colleges. The Center facilitates study abroad scholarships and research to enhance and serve the intellectual life of the University and the community.

Through the Center's Cultural Outreach Series, each month during the academic year leading scholars from Ireland, Northern Ireland and around the world speak to well-attended audiences on a wide range of issues. Irish and Irish American storytellers, musicians, songwriters and other performance artists complete the diverse cultural offerings.

### **MINOR IN IRISH STUDIES**

The interdisciplinary Irish Studies minor enables students to combine Irish-related courses and core requirements into a unified program of studies. The minor prepares students for post-graduate work in the field or enables them to satisfy a special interest by acquiring a more comprehensive understanding of Irish Studies at the undergraduate level.

**Irish Studies minor requirements – Irish Studies/English/History/Art History/Drama/ Political Science/Theology: 18 credit hours**

**Required for Irish Studies minor (9 credit hours):**

IRST/ENGL	3309	Modern Irish Literature
IRST/HIST	3365	History of Ireland Since 1600
IRST	4392	Directed Reading/Independent Study

**Choose 3 courses from the following (9 credit hours):**

ARTHS	4392	Directed Readings
DRAM	4392	Directed Readings
ENGL	4392	Directed Readings
ENGL	4393	Irish Literature and Film
ENGL	4393	Irish Literary Renaissance
ENGL	4393	James Joyce
ENGL	4393	Modern Irish Playwrights
ENGL	4393	Modern Irish Women Writers
ENGL	4393	Travel Writing
ENGL	4393	Ulysses
IRST	1331	Elementary Irish I
IRST	1332	Elementary Irish II
IRST	3309	Modern Irish Literature
IRST	3365	History of Ireland Since 1600
IRST	3366	Historical and Political Perspectives on Irish Law and Culture
IRST	3367	Irish Diaspora: Irish American Experience
IRST	3368	Northern Ireland: Conflict and Peace
IRST	4336	American Catholic Heritage
IRST	4339	Celtic Spirituality
IRST	4392	Directed Readings/Independent Study in Irish Studies
IRST	4393	Special Topics in Irish Studies
IRST	4393	Intermediate Irish Language I
IRST	4393	Intermediate Irish Language II
IRST	4393	Celtic Notes: An Introduction to Traditional Irish Music
IRST	4393	Contemporary Ireland: Society and Culture
POSC	4393	Contemporary Irish Political and Social Issues
THEO	4336	American Catholic Heritage
THEO	4339	Celtic Spirituality

**COURSES**

**1331 – Elementary Irish I**

Elementary instruction in vocabulary, grammar and cultural insight into the Irish language and culture.

**1332 – Elementary Irish II**

Advanced elementary instruction in vocabulary, grammar and cultural insight into the Irish language and culture.

**3309 – Modern Irish Literature**

Study of Irish poetry, fiction, and drama from the Irish Revival/Modern period through the contemporary renaissance. *Required for Irish Studies minor:*

**3365 – History of Ireland Since 1600**

Irish history from the end of the reign of Elizabeth I to the recent Time of the Troubles. Special emphasis on the influence of English history, the revolutions of the 18th century, the development of Irish nationalism, the emergence of an Irish nation under the leadership of Eamon de Valera and the unsettling issues in the time of The Troubles. *Required for Irish Studies minor:*

**3366 – Historical and Political Perspectives on Irish Law and Culture**

This course explores the historical and political perspectives of Irish law and culture as a means of social expression. It investigates the political, economic, social, religious, legal, linguistic and cultural aspects of Ireland as it developed throughout history. The course reviews Irish and English laws affecting the Irish throughout key periods in history, such as the English and Scottish plantations in Ireland and land confiscations, the flight of the Irish from Ireland in response to English laws and other events and key insurrections and uprisings. Students will analyze the role of law and politics in shaping history and culture.

**3367 – Irish Diaspora: Irish American Experience**

This course examines the causes of transatlantic migration of the Irish and Northern Irish people and the development of a subculture of Irish Americans in the United States in the context of key periods of departure. It addresses the political, social, legal, religious, cultural and economic aspects of life in Ireland and Northern Ireland that gave rise to emigration. The course investigates how the Irish and Northern Irish made a mark on American society, politics, law and culture. It uses the Irish American experience as a case study for other immigrant experiences today.

**3368 – Northern Ireland: Conflict and Peace**

This course is divided into three parts: (i) Historical Context, (ii) the “Conflict,” and (iii) the “Peace.” The historical context explores some of the key events that led to the conflict and the current situation in Northern Ireland. The Conflict portion reviews the current dispute between the various political parties in Northern Ireland and the groups they represent: nationalists (who want to reunite Northern Ireland with Ireland) and unionists (who want to keep Northern Ireland separate from Ireland and united with Britain). The Conflict also reviews the use of physical force (violence) to achieve these goals versus constitutional, peaceful means (the ballot box and dialogue). The Peace portion discusses the various agreements and movements among Britain, Ireland and Northern Ireland from 1922 to today to stop the violence and to bring peace to Northern Ireland, Britain and Ireland. The course also covers current events in Northern Ireland, such as ongoing elections and other governmental, political, social and cultural issues.

**4336 – American Catholic Heritage**

This course surveys, critically analyzes and increases appreciation for American Catholic Heritage as well as Irish and Irish American Heritage and Culture.

**4339 – Celtic Spirituality**

This course is a systematic study of the concepts and practices of the Christian spiritual life, with a special emphasis placed upon an understanding of Celtic Spirituality and the influences of Anglo–Saxon spirituality on Celtic Spirituality. This study is undertaken by reading and studying selected texts by the great spiritual masters and writers of the Church from the Celtic and Anglo–Saxon tradition.

**4392 – Directed Reading/Independent Study in Irish**

Independent study or directed reading study under a faculty member’s direction. *Required for the Irish Studies minor.*

**4393 – Special Topics Courses: Selected Topics in Irish Studies**

These courses are offered as needed and cross-listed with courses in other disciplines, as applicable and with the approval of the chairs of those departments.

**4393 – Intermediate Irish Language I**

Intermediate instruction in vocabulary, grammar and cultural insight into the Irish language and culture.

**4393 – Intermediate Irish Language II**

Advanced intermediate instruction in vocabulary, grammar and cultural insight into the Irish language and culture.

#### **4393 – Ireland and Education: The Language and the Culture**

This course explores the history and development of the Irish educational system since the inception of the Republic of Ireland, in 1922. The course covers various theories and applications of research regarding the process of Irish language acquisition and development in the Irish educational system. Students become familiar with teaching and learning strategies that can be applied to any second-language learning situation.

The target language used for this course is Irish. Students have the opportunity to acquire basic level conversational skills in Irish, including basic pronunciation, vocabulary and grammar, as well as cultural aspects of Ireland, including music, literature, dance and song.

#### **4393 – Irish Literature and Film**

This course introduces students to a selection of Irish films in regard to the original literary text on which they are based, the historical or social/political event that is reported in them and their artistic and literary merit. Focus is on films covering political/historical events in Ireland during the 20th – 21st centuries, as well as several literary adaptations of plays written by Irish writers, including Sean O’Casey, George Bernard Shaw, James Joyce, Oscar Wilde and others.

#### **4393 – Irish Literary Renaissance**

This course provides an introduction to the works of four major Irish writers of the Irish Literary Renaissance: Synge, O’Casey, Yeats, and Joyce.

#### **4393 – James Joyce**

This course provides an overview of James Joyce’s primary texts, with the exception of *Finnegans Wake*. Students will read *Dubliners*, *A Portrait of the Artist as a Young Man*, and *Ulysses*, as well as Joyce’s one play, *Exiles*. They also will have a brief introduction to his life and Dublin, Ireland, the center of his works.

#### **4393 – Irish Playwrights**

This course covers key Irish playwrights throughout Irish literary history.

#### **4393 – Modern Irish Women Writers**

Through a study of selected works by several Irish women writers, students will increase awareness of the vast literary output of Irish women in the last century, gain an understanding of the subjects, both universal and particular to Irish women and explore the treatment by writers of various concerns identified with the women’s movement and the troubles in Northern Ireland.

#### **4393 – Travel Writing**

This course is a writing intensive course in a workshop format. Students complete various readings and keep a travel journal while studying abroad in Ireland.

#### **4393 – *Ulysses***

This course is in-depth study of James Joyce’s novel *Ulysses*.

#### **4393 – Celtic Notes: Introduction to Traditional Irish Music**

This course introduces students to the rich musical heritage of Ireland. No previous experience of studying music is required. The course traces the evolution of Irish music, exploring the impact of social history, emigration and the advent of recording in shaping Irish traditional song and dance music.

Form, style and instrumentation are examined while introducing students to a wide range of listening material and encouraging the development of aural appreciation skills.

#### **4393 – Contemporary Irish Political and Social Issues**

This course is a basic introduction to politics in the Republic of Ireland. Although at the outset the course briefly reviews the historical context out of which Irish politics has evolved over the past century, most of the course focuses on the institutional processes of government of the Republic of Ireland. In the latter part of the course, the course explores the politics of “the six counties” of Northern Ireland and Ireland’s growing integration into the European Union.

### **4393 – Contemporary Ireland: Society and Culture**

This course has several dimensions: Political, economic, religious, social, linguistic and cultural. The course explores the rich cultural heritage of Ireland, expressed in the language, music, folklore, dance and sport. The course examines the ideology associated with these traditions and their frequent use as a tool to highlight the political position of the country as a separate and independent state and to legitimize its claim to self-determination. Additionally, the course looks at the recent transformations of Irish society due to rapid economic growth, the flow of immigration into the country and an increasing involvement in European and global affairs and assesses the impact of these changes on Irish politics, society, culture and identity. The course also covers basic aspects of Ireland's government and economy as well as its role in cross-border initiatives with Northern Ireland to promote the peace process and an all-island diversified economy.

## **ITALIAN (ITAL)**

### **DEPARTMENT OF INTERNATIONAL STUDIES AND MODERN LANGUAGES**

**Department Chair:** Hans Stockton, [stockth@stthom.edu](mailto:stockth@stthom.edu)

#### **COURSES**

#### **1331, 1332 – Elementary Italian**

A study of the fundamentals of the language, vocabulary, sentence structure, oral practice and reading comprehension; first contact with the Italian culture. Laboratory work is mandatory and will form an integral part of the course.

## **JAPANESE (JPNS)**

### **DEPARTMENT OF INTERNATIONAL STUDIES AND MODERN LANGUAGES**

**Department Chair:** Hans Stockton, [stockth@stthom.edu](mailto:stockth@stthom.edu)

#### **COURSES**

#### **1331, 1332 – Elementary Japanese**

A study of the fundamentals of the language, vocabulary, sentence structure, oral practice and reading comprehension; first contact with the Japanese culture. Laboratory work is mandatory and will form an integral part of the course.

## **LIBERAL ARTS**

**Contact:** Thomas, [behr@stthom.edu](mailto:behr@stthom.edu)

The liberal arts major gives students the opportunity to develop a different range of courses in the School of Arts and Sciences than allowed by a single, double or joint major program. The areas of concentration required must come from disciplines within the School of Arts and Sciences. A concentration in economics (Cameron School of Business) is also acceptable. With the help of academic advisors, students in this major may design the interdisciplinary curriculum that best fits their individual plans. This program also offers the flexibility transfer students sometimes need to complete a degree. Students enrolled in the liberal arts major must complete the following:

#### **Liberal Arts major requirements: 30 credit hours**

1. All core curriculum and general degree requirements of the University;
2. At least 30 credit hours in two disciplines distributed as follows:
  - a. at least 15 upper-division credit hours (plus all departmental prerequisites) in a primary discipline of concentration;
  - b. at least 9 upper-division credit hours (plus all departmental prerequisites) in a secondary discipline;
  - c. Six (6) additional credit hours, in either or both concentrations, may be completed at the lower or the upper division level.

The credit hours for the major may be brought in as transfer hours or completed at the University of St. Thomas.

The Director of Academic Advising will either serve as the student's advisor or assign the student an academic advisor in the Academic Advising Center or in the primary discipline.

## MATHEMATICS, STATISTICS AND COMPUTER SCIENCE

Department Chair: Jack Follis, [follisj@stthom.edu](mailto:follisj@stthom.edu)

Mathematics is one of the most permanent and universal of the liberal arts and sciences. The courses offered by the department recognize mathematics as the universal tool for the life, natural, and social sciences. The program's core consists of topics chosen to ensure students understand and appreciate the nature of mathematical thought and the role abstraction and logic play in it.

The Department of Mathematics, Statistics and Computer Science at UST offers various degree programs related to mathematics and computer science for undergraduate students. Students can pursue a Bachelor of Arts degree with a major or minor in mathematics, a Bachelor of Science degree in applied mathematics, a Bachelor of Science degree with a major or minor in computer science, a minor in Applied Statistics and/or a minor Data Analytics. Students interested in a teaching career may select courses specifically designed to support their goals. In addition, the department also offers a variety of courses that fulfill the University's core curriculum requirement.

The Distinguished Student of Mathematics Scholarship Endowment Fund and the Dr. William A. and Margaret Reddie Endowed Scholarship in Mathematics provide financial assistance to majors in mathematics. The Mathematics Department Research and Development Endowment Fund supports the Department of Mathematics, Statistics, and Computer Science.

### BACHELOR OF ARTS MAJOR IN MATHEMATICS

**Mathematics major requirements – Mathematics/Computer Science: 41 credit hours**

**Required Courses in Mathematics and Computer Science: 35 credit hours:**

COMSC	1460	Computing for Engineering and Science
MATH	1431	Calculus I (Satisfies the UST Core Curriculum in Mathematics)
MATH	1432	Calculus II
MATH	2431	Calculus III
MATH	2343	Differential Equations I
MATH	3334	Linear Algebra I
MATH	3335	A First Course In Probability
MATH	3360	Discrete Mathematics
MATH	4181	Senior Seminar
MATH	4331	Real Analysis I

**6 credit hours: Elective Courses in Mathematics**

Three additional courses chosen from any 3000 or 4000 level course in mathematics except for MATH 3332.

All graduating seniors who major in mathematics must take the Educational Testing Service (ETS) Major Field Test in Mathematics before graduation but no earlier than the penultimate semester.

### BACHELOR OF SCIENCE MAJOR IN COMPUTER SCIENCE

**Computer Science major requirements – Computer Science/Mathematics/Physics or Chemistry: 64 credit hours**

**Required Courses in Computer Science (31 credit hours):**

COMSC	1450	Introduction to Programming and Computer Science
COMSC	1351	Object Oriented Programming
COMSC	2351	Data Structures
COMSC	3365	Computer Organization and Programming Languages
COMSC	3375	Database Systems
COMSC	3385	Computer Architecture
COMSC	4320	Operating Systems

COMSC 4340 Computer Networks  
COMSC 4350 System Development Project (Capstone)  
COMSC 4393 Elective

**Required Courses in Mathematics: (25 credit hours):**

MATH 1431 Calculus I (Satisfies the UST Core Curriculum in Mathematics)  
MATH 1432 Calculus II  
MATH 2431 Calculus III  
MATH 3334 Linear Algebra I  
MATH 3335 A First Course in Probability  
MATH 3360 Discrete Mathematics  
MATH 3450 Biostatistics

**Required Courses in Physics or Chemistry 8 credit hours:**

*(Satisfies the UST Core Curriculum in the Natural Sciences)*

PHYS 2333/2111 University Physics I and Laboratory  
PHYS 2334/2112 University Physics II and Laboratory  
OR  
CHEM 1341/1141 General Chemistry I and Laboratory  
CHEM 1342/1142 General Chemistry II and Laboratory

## **BACHELOR OF SCIENCE MAJOR IN APPLIED MATHEMATICS**

**Applied Mathematics BS requirements: 66 credit hours Required Courses in Computer Science and Mathematics (44 credit hours):**

**Math Electives (12 hrs) —take four courses from:**

MATH 3335 A First Course in Probability  
MATH 3339 Topics in Numerical Analysis  
MATH 3343 Differential Equations II  
MATH 3360 Discrete Mathematics  
MATH 3371 Introduction to Data Analytics  
MATH 3450 Biostatistics I  
MATH 4336 Complex Analysis  
MATH 4343 Partial Differential Equations  
MATH 4350 Biostatistics II  
MATH 4381 Advanced Topics in Applied Statistics  
MATH 4393 Special Topics

**Required Courses in Science (8 credit hours):**

CHEM 1341/1141 General Chemistry I and Laboratory  
CHEM 1342/1142 General Chemistry II and Laboratory  
Or  
PHYS 2333/2111 University Physics I and Laboratory  
PHYS 2334/2112 University Physics II and Laboratory  
Or  
BIOL 1351/1151 Intro to Pop. Biology and Evolution  
BIOL 1352/1152 Intro to Cell and Molecular Biology  
*(Satisfies the UST Core Curriculum in the Natural Sciences)*

## MINOR IN APPLIED STATISTICS

**Applied Statistics Minor Requirements (19–22 credit hours) Required Statistics Courses (10 credit hours):**

**Statistics Electives (9–12 credit hours): Choose 3 courses from the following:**

*(Students must meet prerequisites for courses listed below)*

MATH	3334	Linear Algebra I (MATH 1431, 1432)
MATH	3335	A First Course in Probability (MATH 1431, 1432)
MATH	3339	Topics in Numerical Analysis (COMCS 1450, MATH 1431)
MATH	3360	Discrete Mathematics (MATH 1431)
BIOL	3310	Bioinformatics (BIOL 1351, 1151, 1352, 1152, 2111, 3321, 3351 CHEM 1341, 1141, 1342, 1142)
BIOL	4333	Research Methods in Biological Investigation (BIOL 1351, 1151, 1352, 1152, 3321, CHEM 1341, 1141, 1342, 1142, senior standing, ongoing research in biology)
MKTG	3351	Marketing Research (MATH 1353, 3332, MKTG 3343)
DEIS	4333	Principles of Operations Management (MATH 1353, 3332)
MKTG	3351	Marketing Research (MATH 1353, 3332, MKTG 3343)
DEIS	4333	Principles of Operations Management (MATH 1353, 3332)
FINA	3350	Investment Analysis (ECON 1331, ECON 1332, MATH 3332, ACCT 1341)
POSC	3301	Statistics for Political Science (POSC 2331, 2332)
OR		
PSYC	3433	Foundations of Statistical Analysis (PSYC 1332) (Students may select POSC 3301 or PSYC 3433, but only one of these courses will be counted to the minor.)
PSYC	3434	Inferential Statistics (PSYC 1332, PSYC 3433)
PSYC	3338/3138	Experimental Psychology and Laboratory (PSYC 1332, 3433, and 3434)
PSYS	4440	Psychometrics (PSYC 1332, 3433, 3434, 3338 and 3138)

Or any course approved by the Department of Mathematics, Computer Science and Cooperative Engineering may also count as electives.

## MINOR IN MATHEMATICS

**Mathematics Minor (24 credit hours):**

**Required Courses in Mathematics (18 credit hours):**

MATH	1431	Calculus I
MATH	1432	Calculus II
MATH	2431	Calculus III
MATH	2343	Differential Equations I
MATH	3334	Linear Algebra I

**Elective Courses in Mathematics 6 credit hours:**

Two additional courses chosen from any 3000 or 4000 level course in mathematics except for the following: MATH 3133, 3332, 3333, 3336, 3341, 3342 or 3354

## MINOR IN COMPUTER SCIENCE

**Computer Science minor requirements – Computer Science/Mathematics: 19 credit hours**

**Mathematics prerequisite courses (8 credit hours):**

MATH	1431	Calculus I
MATH	1432	Calculus II

**Required Courses in Computer Science (13 credit hours):**

COMSC	1450	Introduction to Programming and Computer Science
COMSC	1351	Object Oriented Programming
COMSC	2351	Data Structures
COMSC	3375	Database Systems

**Choose one course from the following (3 credit hours):**

- COMSC 3365 Computer Organization and Programming Languages
- COMSC 3385 Computer and Network Architecture

**Required Course in Mathematics (3 credit hours):**

- MATH 3334 Linear Algebra I

## **MINOR IN DATA ANALYTICS**

**Data Analytics minor requirements – Computer Science/Mathematics: 19 credit hours**

**Fundamental Courses (7–8 hours):**

**Computer Science:**

- COMSC 1450 Introduction to Programming and Computer Science

**Statistics (One of the following):**

- MATH 2435 Introduction to Quantitative and Statistical Analysis
- MATH 3332 Elementary Statistical Methods
- MATH 3450 Biostatistics I
- PSYC 3433 Foundations of Statistical Analysis

**Core Courses (6 hours):**

- MATH/COMSC/DEIS 3371 Introduction to Data Analytics
- MATH/COMSC/MKTG 3372 Data Visualization

**Domain Knowledge (6 hours):**

**Computer Science:**

- COMSC 2351 Data Structures
- COMSC 3375 Database Systems

**Mathematics:**

- MATH 3335 Introduction to Probability
- MATH 4350 Biostatistics II
- MATH 4381 Advanced Topics in Applied Statistics

**Biology:**

- BIOL 3321 Genetics
- BIOL 3331 Ecology
- BIOL 3310 Bioinformatics

**Marketing:**

- MKTG 3345 Consumer Behavior
- MKTG 3351 Marketing Research
- MKTG 4330 Marketing Measurement and Analytics

**International Studies:**

- INST 3351 Comparative Politics
- INST 3352 International Politics

**Psychology:**

- PSYC 3351 Industrial/Organization Psychology
- PSYC 4434 Experimental Social Psychology
- PSYC 4435 Cognitive Psychology

## **JOINT MAJOR**

**Mathematics: 35 credit hours**

Joint majors combining mathematics with philosophy or Spanish are available. The student must complete the core courses for the mathematics major (32 units) and three credit hours chosen from Math 4332, 4339, 4341, or 4335.

## COURSES IN MATHEMATICS (MATH)

### 1325 – The Nature of Mathematics

This course is an exploration of great ideas of mathematics. The course describes the nature of mathematics and provides insights into various strategies used by mathematicians in solving problems. The course emphasizes creative and effective thinking through an introductory examination of a wide variety of topics such as number theory, geometry, infinity, topology, chaos and fractals, and decision making. *Prerequisite: Acceptance in the Mendenhall Summer Institute.*

### 1331 – Pre-Calculus Algebra and Trigonometry

An integrated review course in pre-calculus algebra and trigonometry covering function concepts and symbols, rectangular coordinates, linear and quadratic functions, polynomial and rational functions, trigonometric functions, inequalities, systems of equations, complex numbers and analytic geometry. *Fall, Spring.*

### 1351 – Finite Mathematics

Topics from contemporary mathematics, their development, applications and role in society. Some typical topics, to be chosen by the instructor include graph theory, mathematical finance, critical path analysis, statistical inference, coding, game theory and symmetry. Applications are in the management, natural and social sciences. *Fall, Spring.*

### 1353 – Mathematics for Economics and Business

Mathematics of finance, linear equations, inequalities and mathematical models with emphasis on applications. *Fall, Spring.*

### 1354 – Computer-Aided Design

CAD is a course that provides fundamentals of engineering graphics to include use of scales, orthographic projections, primary auxiliary views, sectional views, fastener notes, dimensioning and tolerance. This course also provides the student a strong foundation in utilizing Auto-Cad through drawings applied to civil and mechanical engineering disciplines. *Fall, Spring.*

### 1425 – Success Through Enhancement of Mathematical Skills (STEMS)

Topics covered will include numerical evaluation of logarithms and the use of methods for working with them, the interpretation and manipulations of numbers in scientific notation, trigonometric functions, the quantitative interpretation and generation of graphs, the evaluation of ratios of numbers with integer exponents, the simplification of rational expressions, the use of percentages, estimation methods without the use of calculators, and dimensional analysis. The course emphasizes creative and effective problem solving techniques in a real world context and an enhancement of mathematical skills leading to greater achievement in STEM (Science, Technology, Engineering and Mathematics) courses. *Prerequisite: Acceptance in the Science and Mathematics Summer Institute.)*

### 1431 – Calculus I

Limits, continuity, differentiation, integration and applications of both differentiation and integration. *Fall, Spring.*

### 1432 – Calculus II

Transcendental functions, techniques of integration, applications of integration, parametric equations, polar coordinates, infinite sequences and series. *Prerequisite: Grade of "C" or better in MATH 1431. Fall, Spring.*

### 2330 – Introduction to Statistics for Nursing Research

Provides students with the methods and logic to perform elementary statistical analysis commonly used in clinical research including descriptive measures, probability, sampling, normal distribution, Student t and Chi squared distributions, estimation and hypothesis testing, analysis of variance, regression, and correlation. *Fall, Spring.*

### 2343 – Differential Equations I

Basic concepts, theory, methods, and applications of ordinary differential equations. *Prerequisite: MATH 1432 with a grade of "C" or better. Fall, Spring.*

**2431 – Calculus III**

Vectors and the geometry of space, vector functions, partial derivatives, multiple integrals, Green's Theorem, curl and divergence, Stokes' Theorem, The Divergence Theorem. *Prerequisite: MATH 1432 with a grade of "C" or better. Fall, Spring.*

**2434 – Applied Statistical Concepts**

Data collection and experimental design, descriptive statistics, confidence intervals, parametric and nonparametric one and two-sample hypothesis tests, analysis of variance, correlation, simple and multiple linear regression, chi-square tests. Not open to students with credit in MATH 3332 or MATH 3450. This course may not be used as part of the mathematics courses required of mathematics majors. Spring.

**2435 – Introduction to Statistical and Quantitative Analysis**

An introduction to quantitative and statistical analyses focusing on applications of algebraic and statistical methods. Topics to be covered include functions and graphs, break-even analysis, descriptive statistics, probability distributions, estimation, simple linear regression and basic hypothesis testing. Not open to students with credit in MATH 3332 or MATH 3450. This course may not be used as part of the mathematics courses required of mathematics majors. *Spring.*

**2437 – Contemporary Mathematics for Elementary Teachers**

A modern approach to the mathematics commonly taught to young children. Theoretic bases for computation and measurement are established. The geometric properties of shapes and solids are explored both visually and through computations. The basics of theoretical and empirical probability are developed using models and manipulatives. Additional topics such as problem solving algorithms, elementary logic and statistics are introduced. *Prerequisite: Successful completion of a University core mathematics course. Does not satisfy the University core requirement in mathematics. Spring.*

**3148 – Fluid Mechanics Laboratory**

Fluid Mechanics experiments will be conducted in conservation principles, viscosity, open channel flow, viscous flow, and gas dynamics. The emphasis of the course is to understand fundamentals through laboratory experiments. *Corequisite MATH 3348 and prerequisite MATH 2431.*

**3193, 3293, 3393, 3493 – Special Topics in Mathematics**

Junior division treatment of selected topics of mutual interest to the faculty member and students. *Prerequisite: Consent of Department Chair.*

**3332 – Elementary Statistical Methods for Economics and Business**

Basic concepts of statistics with emphasis on statistical inference. Sampling and experimentation, descriptive statistics, confidence intervals, probability, two-sample hypothesis tests for means and proportions, Chi-squared tests, linear and multiple regressions, analysis of variance. Not open to students with credit in MATH 2434 or MATH 3450. This course may not be used as part of the upper-division mathematics courses required of mathematics majors. *Fall, Spring.*

**3333/3133 – Electrical Circuits and Electrical Circuits Laboratory**

Electrical circuit laws and theorems, natural and forced response to DC and AC excitation, transfer functions, systems analysis, transformers, electromechanics, power generation and distribution. The laboratory accompanying Electrical Circuits MATH 3333 will cover basic material such as Ohm's and Kirchoff's laws, go on to explore temperature sensors and Op Amps, strain gauges, passive and active filters, and finish on programming PLCs. MATH 3333 and MATH 3133 provide a sound foundation in mechatronics, which is the application of computers and electrical and electronic principles to mechanical systems. (Cross-Listed with PHYS 3333/3133) *Prerequisites: PHYS 2334 and MATH 2343. Spring.*

**3334 – Linear Algebra I**

Matrices, inverses, linear systems, determinants, eigenvalues, eigenvectors, vector spaces, linear transformations, inner product spaces, Fourier series and orthogonal bases. *Prerequisite: MATH 1432. Fall.*

**3335 – A First Course in Probability**

An elementary introduction to the mathematical theory of probability for students of mathematics, engineering and the sciences (including the social sciences and management science). Topics include combinatorial analysis, axioms of probability, conditional probability and independence, and random variables. *Prerequisite: MATH 1432. Fall.*

### **3336 – Thermodynamics**

Fundamental properties of heat, work and energy. Analysis of thermodynamics systems, control–volume analysis and the mathematical modeling of energy transfer systems. (Cross–Listed with PHYS 3336)  
*Prerequisites: CHEM 1342, MATH 2431, PHYS 2333. Fall.*

### **3337 – Modern Geometry**

A study of the foundations of Euclidean geometry; non–Euclidean geometry. *Prerequisite: Successful completion of a University core mathematics course. Fall.*

### **3339 – Topics in Numerical Analysis**

Numerical algorithms as applied to differential and integral calculus; stability and convergence of methods with error estimates. *Prerequisite: COMSC 1450, MATH 1431. Fall.*

### **3341 – Mechanics I (Statics)**

The concepts of force, momentum, balance and friction are used in the application of vector algebra and the calculus to the modeling and analysis of force systems, free–body diagrams and the equilibrium states of rigid bodies. (Cross–Listed with PHYS 3341) *Prerequisites: PHYS 2333, MATH 2431. Fall.*

### **3342 – Mechanics II (Dynamics)**

The concepts of force, acceleration, work, energy, impulse, momentum and vibration are used in the application of vector and differential equations to the modeling and analysis of particle kinetics, planar and three–dimensional particle kinematics, and the behavior of rigid bodies. (Cross–Listed with PHYS 3342)  
*Prerequisite: MATH 3341. Spring.*

### **3343 – Differential Equations II**

Continuation of Math 2343. Power series solutions of differential equations and Bessel functions, Fourier series and transforms, matrices, systems of differential equations, introduction to generalized functions. Recommended for students interested in applications of mathematics and engineering.  
*Prerequisite: MATH 2343 with a grade of “C” or better.*

### **3346 – History of Mathematics**

Evolution of mathematics from earliest to modern times. Major trends in mathematical thought, the interplay of mathematical and technological innovations, and the contributions of great mathematicians. Appropriate for prospective and in–service teachers. *Prerequisite: Successful completion of a University core mathematics course.*

### **3347 – Strength of Materials**

This course is the study of stresses and insuring for a given geometry and loading case that stresses are maintained below an acceptable level. Stresses discussed include bending stress, shear stress, axial stress, and combined stressed to include Mohr’s circle. Design of both beams and columns will be discussed. There is some mention of composite materials and stress concentrations. *Prerequisite: MATH 2431.*

### **3348 – Fluid Mechanics**

This course provides a basis in conservation principles applied to fluid systems, fluid statics, dimensional analysis, viscous flow, open channel flow, and an understanding of turbomachinery. One aspect of the course is the use of Excel to solve several nonlinear problems that arise in the study of fluid mechanics. *Prerequisite: MATH 2431.*

### **3349 – Engineering Design**

This course provides a basis in engineering communications through learning Auto–Cad and Solid Works and goes on to develop an engineering design project. The engineering design project additionally involves engineering, scheduling and economic considerations to form a design decision.

### **3354 – Mathematics for Engineering II with Matlab Applications**

This course applies advanced mathematical techniques such as Laplace transformations, Fourier series, linear programming, and nonlinear optimization to a broad array of engineering problems to include classic partial differential equations in heat transfer, engineering optimization problems, and AD circuit analysis from electrical engineering. Execution of projects will be done through *Matlab*. *Prerequisite: A grade of "C" or higher in MATH 2344 Mathematics for Engineering I with Matlab Applications. Spring.*

### **3360 – Discrete Mathematics**

Topics chosen at the discretion of the instructor from logic, set theory, combinatorics, and graph theory: Methods of enumerative combinatorics: sum, product, and division rules, bijective and recursive techniques, inclusion and exclusion, generating functions, and the finite difference calculus. Advanced topics to be selected from the theory of partitions, Polya theory, designs, and codes, graphs and trees with applications including games of complete information. Combinatorial existence theorems, Ramsey's theorem. *Prerequisite: MATH 1431. Spring.*

### **3371 – Introduction to Data Analytics**

Data analytics is a process that turns data into usable information for answering questions. This course will introduce the process of acquiring, managing and analyzing data. Readily available real-world data sets will be analyzed using supervised and unsupervised learning methods. *Prerequisites: MATH 2435, MATH 3332, MATH 3450, or PSYC 3433.*

### **3372 – Data Visualization**

Appropriate visualizations of data are a key to revealing patterns and communicating important findings in research. This course will build on statistical and analytical thinking by emphasizing the role and use of visualizations in the analysis of data. Theories, techniques and software for managing, exploring, analyzing, displaying and communicating information about various types of data will be introduced. Visualizations will be produced using readily available real-world data sets. *Prerequisites: MATH 2435, MATH 3332, MATH 3450, or PSYC 3433, or instructor approval.*

### **3450 – Biostatistics I**

Basic concepts leading to advanced applications in biostatistics. Topics include study design, data collection, descriptive statistics, probability and probability distributions, confidence intervals, hypothesis testing, power of statistical tests, and simple regression with an emphasis on applications in the biomedical research. Data will be analyzed using statistical software packages. *Prerequisite: Six credit hours in a natural science or six credit hours in mathematics. Fall, Spring.*

### **4192, 4292, 4392, 4492 – Directed Reading/Independent Study in Mathematics**

Student research on a selected problem in the field pursued under the guidance of an assigned member of the faculty. *Prerequisite: Consent of Department Chair.*

### **4193, 4293, 4393, 4493 – Special Topics in Mathematics**

Upper-division treatment of selected topics of mutual interest to the faculty member and students. *Prerequisite: Consent of Department Chair.*

### **4181– Senior Seminar**

Written and oral analysis and presentations by students on topics from mathematics. Student research projects. *Prerequisite: Consent of Department Chair*

### **4329 – Number Theory**

Properties of numbers, Euclid's Algorithm, greatest common divisors, diophantine equations, prime numbers, congruences, number theoretic functions, the quadratic reciprocity laws, primitive roots and indices. *Prerequisite: MATH 3360*

### **4331 – Real Analysis I**

Introduction to concepts and methods basic to real analysis. Topics such as the real number system, sequences, continuity, uniform continuity, differentiation, infinite series and integration. *Prerequisite: MATH 2431. Spring.*

**4332 – Real Analysis II**

Continuation of Math 4331 covering such topics as uniform convergence and functions of several variables. Strongly recommended for students planning to enter graduate school or secondary teaching and those interested in applied mathematics. *Prerequisite: MATH 4331.*

**4335 – Topology**

The basics of point–set topology. Open and closed sets, limit points, topological spaces, countability, compactness, connectedness, metrics and metric topologies. *Prerequisite: MATH 2431, MATH 3334.*

**4336 – Complex Analysis**

Calculus of a function of a complex variable. *Prerequisite: MATH 2431.*

**4338 – Abstract Algebra I**

Fundamental algebraic systems including groups, rings and fields. The structure of a system as a set with its operations and relationships between systems. *Prerequisite: MATH 3360. Fall.*

**4339 – Abstract Algebra II**

Direct products, Sylow theory, ideals, extensions of rings, factorization of ring elements, modules, and Galois theory. *Prerequisite: MATH 4338.*

**4341 – Linear Algebra II**

Continuation of Math 3334. Linear transformations and similarity, eigenvalues and diagonalization, complex vector spaces, unitary and self–adjoining matrices, Spectral Theorem, Jordan canonical form. Selected topics in linear programming, convexity, numerical methods, and functional analysis. *Prerequisite: MATH 3334.*

**4343 – Introduction to Partial Differential Equations**

Mathematical formulation of physical laws. Existence and uniqueness for Cauchy and Dirichlet problems, classification of equations, potential–theoretic methods, and other topics at the discretion of the instructor. Recommended for students interested in applications of mathematics and engineering. *Prerequisite: Math 2343.*

**4350 – Biostatistics II**

Application and extension of Biostatistics I MATH 3450 with a focus on advanced statistical concepts which recur in biomedical research literature, multiple regression, logistic regression and survival analysis. Other topics may include time series analysis and clinical trials. Practical experience with the widely used statistical research software package R. Emphasis on realistic data typically encountered in applications of biostatistics. *Prerequisite: MATH 3450. Spring.*

**COURSES IN COMPUTER SCIENCE (COMSC)****1450 – Introduction to Programming and Computer Science**

Students will learn to analyze computational problems and develop solutions to them as algorithms. The algorithms will be implemented in Python, a modern programming language. Students will learn the fundamental principles of computer science, basic hardware and software components of a computer system, computational thinking, basic algorithms, and programming. Students will get hands–on experience in problem solving by designing, writing, testing and debugging Python programs. *Fall, Spring.*

**1460 – Computing for Engineering and Science**

Students will learn to solve engineering/science problems using the MATLAB computing environment. Variables, arrays, conditional statements, loops, functions, and plots are covered in a project–based style. At the end of the course, students should be able to use MATLAB in their own work.

**1351 – Object–Oriented Programming**

Continuation of COMSC 1450: two–dimensional arrays; object–oriented programming, and algorithm analysis; GUI programming; topics in programming with another high–level language. *Prerequisites: COMSC 1450 and MATH 1431 Spring.*

**2351– Data Structures**

Continuation of COMSC 1351: Introduction to abstract data types, records, linked lists, stacks, queues, trees and graphs; recursion; analysis of algorithms; additional sorting and searching techniques. *Prerequisite: COMSC 1351. Fall.*

**3365 – Computer Organization and Programming Languages**

The organization of programming languages with emphasis on language semantics; language definition, data types, and control structures of various languages. Principles of Object oriented and functional programming and the translation and execution of programs. *Prerequisite: COMSC 1351. Spring.*

**3371 – Introduction to Data Analytics**

Data analytics is a process that turns data into usable information for answering questions. This course will introduce the process of acquiring, managing and analyzing data. Readily available real-world data sets will be analyzed using supervised and unsupervised learning methods. *Prerequisites: MATH 2435, MATH 3332, MATH 3450, or PSYC 3433.*

**3372 – Data Visualization**

Appropriate visualizations of data are a key to revealing patterns and communicating important findings in research. This course will build on statistical and analytical thinking by emphasizing the role and use of visualizations in the analysis of data. Theories, techniques and software for managing, exploring, analyzing, displaying and communicating information about various types of data will be introduced. Visualizations will be produced using readily available real-world data sets. *Prerequisites: MATH 2435, MATH 3332, MATH 3450, or PSYC 3433, or instructor approval.*

**3375 – Database Systems**

Organization concepts and terminology of data models and the underlying data structures needed to support them. Thorough presentation of the relational database management system including an introduction to SQL programming, normalization entity-relationship modeling and database design. Introduction to the programming interface to databases. *Prerequisite: COMSC 1351. Spring.*

**3385 – Computer Architecture**

Introduction to digital logic, machine representation of data, assembly programming, processor design, memory organization, and interface communication. *Prerequisite: COMSC 1351. Fall.*

**4320 – Operating Systems**

A Study of concurrency, process scheduling, memory management, security, and device management. Topics in System support for parallelism, virtualization and reliability. *Prerequisite: COMSC 3385. Spring.*

**4330 – Human and Social Factors**

Topics include human interaction with computers, user interface design, professional ethics, sustainability, security policy, computer crime and law, and history of computing. *Prerequisite: COMSC 2351. Fall.*

**4340 – Computer Networks**

An introduction to the design and analysis of computer communication networks. Topics include application layer protocols, Internet protocols, network interfaces, local and wide area networks, wireless networks, bridging and routing, and current topics. *Prerequisite: COMSC 1351.*

**4350 – System Development Project**

This course is intended as a capstone. Topics include software project management, software design, reliability, verification and validation. The course includes the team development of a software system. *Prerequisite: Senior Standing. Spring.*

**4393 – Special Projects with Department Chair Approval**

Upper-division treatment of selected topics of mutual interest to the faculty member and students. *Prerequisite: Consent of Department Chair.*

## MUSIC (MUSC)

**Department Chair:** Dr. Brady Knapp, knappb@stthom.edu

A major in music performance or music education provides a comprehensive background in music theory, music history and performance. The vast majority of the department's offerings emphasize Western music with performance concentrations in vocal and instrumental music.

Students who major in these programs will achieve a thorough grasp of academic knowledge about music; will be able to demonstrate their research, writing and performing ability through a variety of tests, concerts and recitals; and will be prepared for further education and for employment in the field of music. Those students who complete the music education program will be able to pass the Texas Education Agency mandated examinations for teachers.

A minor in music provides a structured program for students following other major programs. The program also serves as one of the bases of the University's interdisciplinary fine and performing arts offerings.

The department also offers academic and applied studies for non-majors. It maintains an active recital series for the University and community.

### MAJOR IN MUSIC

#### **Music major requirements: 52 credit hours Music Theory (16 credit hours):**

MUSC	2362/2162	Music Theory I & Laboratory
MUSC	2364/2164	Music Theory II & Laboratory
MUSC	3363/3163	Music Theory III & Laboratory
MUSC	3364/3164	Music Theory IV & Laboratory

#### **Music History (6 credits):**

MUSC	3341	Music History I
MUSC	3342	MusicHistoryII

#### **Music History (3 credit hours) Choose from the following:**

MUSC	3241	Medieval Music
MUSC	3242	Renaissance Music
MUSC	3243	Baroque Music
MUSC	3141	Classical Music
MUSC	3142	The Life and Music of Beethoven
MUSC	3344	Music from 1827 through WWII
MUSC	3244	Music from WWII to the Present

#### **Academic Music Courses (3 credit hours):**

Choose an additional 3 credit hours of academic music courses.

#### **Lessons and Ensembles (24 credits):**

Students must enroll in a Music Department ensemble and in private instruction from a Music Department applied music teacher each semester.

MUSC	1224/3224	Applied Lessons
Music Department private instruction (16 credit hours): Enroll in 2 credit hour private instruction each semester		

MUSC	1105/1106/1107/1108/1109/1120	Music Ensemble
	3105/3106/3107/3108/3109/3120	

#### **Department ensemble (8 credit hours):**

Enroll in a music program ensemble every semester

**Concert Attendance (0 credit hours):** All music majors must attend at least 10 music programs or lectures at the University of St. Thomas or similar events of local professional organizations.

MUSC 1033 Concert Attendance

Students enrolled in the BA program in music or music education must fulfill the following requirements:

1. Achieve a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.0 in all required music courses.
2. Non-piano majors must pass a piano proficiency exam.
3. Present a Senior Recital or substantial research project in the senior year.
4. Take a standardized major field test during the senior year.

## MAJOR IN MUSIC EDUCATION

**Specific requirements, in addition to those for the BA in music (34 credit hours):**

EDUC	3100	Field Experience Seminar I
EDUC	3101	Field Experience Seminar II
EDUC	3102	Field Experience Seminar III
EDUC	3304	Introduction to Curriculum and Instruction
EDUC	3339	Multicultural Populations
MS	4338	Classroom Management
EDUC	4360	Student Teaching
EDUC	4370	Student Teaching
RDGED	3303	Content Area Reading
BIED	4330	Foundations of Bilingual Education & English as a Second Language
SPED	4320	Exceptionality in Children and Youth

**Additional music courses required for music education majors:**

MUSC	3230, 3232 or 3237	Techniques
MUSC	3231, 3233 or 3238	Techniques
MUSC	3334	Basic Conducting

## MINOR IN MUSIC

**Music minor requirements: 22 credit hours Music (14 credit hours):**

MUSC	2362/2162	Music Theory I
MUSC	2364/2164	Music Theory II
MUSC	3341	Music History I
MUSC	3342	Music History II

**Choose 8 credit hours of music program ensembles and/or private instruction (8 credit hours):**

Two (2) hours of private instruction must be at the 3000 level or higher. Non-piano minors must pass a piano proficiency examination.

Evening and Saturday Offerings in Music: Some Applied Music classes and ensembles can be taken in the evening or on Saturdays, depending on faculty member availability.

## COURSES ENSEMBLES

### 1105/3105 – Jazz Ensemble

Repertoire emphasizes current and historical trends in jazz music. Open to all members of the University community with permission of faculty member.

### 1106/3106 – University Singers

A group of singers who perform music of many styles and periods. Open to all members of the University community with permission of faculty member.

**1107/3107 – Chamber Music Ensemble**

Performance of instrumental duos, trios, quartets, etc., from the classic period to the present. Open to all members of the University community with permission of faculty member.

**1108/3108 – Wind Ensemble**

An ensemble of wind, brass and percussion instruments that performs music from the 18th century to the present. Open to all members of the University community with permission of the music director.

**1109/3109 – Opera and Musical Theater Workshop**

The workshop is designed for students to explore and perform a varied repertoire from opera and musical theater in fully-staged productions. Open to all members of the University community with permission of faculty member.

**1111/3111 – Percussion Ensemble**

An ensemble of percussion instruments that performs music of various styles. Open to all members of the University community with permission of the music director.

**1120/3120 – Orchestra**

An ensemble of strings, winds and percussion that performs music from the Baroque period to the present. Open to all members of the University community with permission of the music director.

**APPLIED MUSIC STUDY****1110 – Class Piano or Voice**

Beginning group instruction in physical and intellectual mastery of a musical instrument/voice. 3–4 students per class.

**1113 – 3113 – Class Composition or Improvisation**

Melodic, harmonic and rhythmic approach toward form leading to composition or improvisation.

*Prerequisite: MUSC 2362, 2162.*

**INDIVIDUAL APPLIED MUSIC LESSONS (VOICE, PIANO AND ALL OTHER INSTRUMENTS)**

Credit for individual instruction is given on the basis of one credit hour for a half-hour lesson per week during the semester. A maximum of two credit hours on one instrument may be taken in a single semester. During each summer session, a maximum of one credit hour may be taken. All students taking applied music are required to perform a jury before the music faculty at the end of each semester unless the faculty member and the department chair waive this requirement.

After 60 credit hours, four semesters of private instruction and permission of the department chair and faculty members at the semester jury, a student may enroll in upper-division applied music credit.

**1114 –1224 – Applied Music Lessons**

Private study in piano, voice or other instrument.

**3114 –3224 – Applied Music Lessons**

Private study in piano, voice or other instrument. Prerequisite: permission of the music faculty.

**MUSIC HISTORY AND LITERATURE****1331– Introduction to Music**

An appreciation and understanding of music through study of its basic elements, aesthetics and role in society. Examples of music are drawn from diverse historical periods, places and world cultures. Listening assignments and concert attendance required. *Open to all students.*

**3141 – Classical Music: A survey of Western music from 1750 to 1800**

Music of the Enlightenment including opera, the development of the sonata, symphony and concerto, music of Haydn and Mozart. *As needed. Prerequisite: MUSC 3342.*

**3142 – The Life and Music of Beethoven**

A study of the life and works of the composer with emphasis on the historical and cultural background of the time. *As needed. Prerequisite: MUSC 3342*

**3241 – Medieval Music: A survey of early Western music through the 14th century**

Pre-Christian roots, Roman liturgy and chant, early polyphony and secular music. *As needed. Prerequisite: MUSC 3341.*

**3242 – Renaissance Music**

A survey of Western music of the 15th and 16th centuries: English and Continental composers, the Reformation, madrigal and rise of instrumental music. *As needed. Prerequisite: MUSC 3341.*

**3243 – Baroque Music**

A survey of Western music from 1600 to 1750: The development of opera, sacred music and instrumental genres up to the death of J.S. Bach. *As needed. Prerequisite: MUSC 3341.*

**3244 – Music from WWII to the Present**

A survey of Western music from the end of WWII to the Present: Postwar diverging traditions, including popular, non-Western and technological influences. *As needed. Prerequisite: MUSC 3342.*

**3341 – Music History I: Western Music to 1750**

Medieval through Baroque Music. *Prerequisite: Permission of faculty member. Fall.*

**3342 – Music History II: Western Music from 1750 to the Present**

Classical through Contemporary Music. *Prerequisite: Permission of faculty member. Spring.*

**3344 – Music from 1827 through WWII**

A survey of Western music from the death of Beethoven through the mid-20th century: Music influenced by romanticism, nationalism, impressionism and modernism. *As needed. Prerequisite: MUSC 3342.*

**3351 – Art Song**

An historical survey of the art song, Lieder, chanson and vocal chamber music repertoire from the Baroque period to the present. *Spring, even years.*

## MUSIC THEORY

**2362 – Music Theory I**

An accelerated introductory course covering the elements of music, melody, harmony, texture, terms, aural memorization of classical works, ear training and sight singing. *Fall.*

**2162 – Music Theory I Laboratory**

Sight singing, ear training and keyboard practice correlated with material presented in MUSC 2362. *Fall.*

**2363 – Music Fundamentals (for Non-Majors)**

An introductory course covering the elements of music, melody, harmony, texture, terms, ear training and sight singing. Open to all students.

**2364 – Music Theory II**

Continued study of melody harmony, style, basic forms and seventh chords and aural memorization of classical works. *Prerequisite: MUSC 2362. Spring.*

**2164 – Music Theory II Laboratory**

Sight singing, ear training and keyboard practice correlated with material presented in MUSC 2364. *Prerequisite: MUSC 2362. Spring.*

**3363 – Music Theory III**

Introduction of contrapuntal procedures, further study of dissonances and larger forms and aural memorization of classical works. *Prerequisite: MUSC 2364. Fall.*

**3163 – Music Theory III Laboratory**

More advanced practice in sight singing, ear training and keyboard harmony, correlated with MUSC 3363.  
*Prerequisite: MUSC 2164. Fall.*

**3364 – Music Theory IV**

Chromaticism, extended musical forms, analysis and composition, extension of traditional harmony and aural memorization of classical works. *Prerequisite: MUSC 3363. Spring.*

**3164 – Music Theory IV Laboratory**

Continuation of MUSC 3163. *Prerequisite: MUSC 3163. Spring.*

**3333 – Form and Analysis**

The structure of music from its smallest motivic elements through larger complete movement forms; simple and compound song forms, rondo, sonata, dance forms, techniques of variation, fugue and canon. *Prerequisites: MUSC 3164, 3364. Fall.*

**3337 – Counterpoint**

A study of two-, three- and four-part contrapuntal compositions in the style of 18th century composers. Writing of exercises of two, three and four parts, culminating in composing three-part inventions. *Prerequisites: MUSC 3164, 3364. Spring.*

## TECHNIQUES

**3220 – Diction**

Students will learn proper pronunciation of text in English, German, French and Italian for performance

**3230 – Wind/ Brass/ Percussion Methods**

Techniques course.

**3231 – Wind/ Brass/ Percussion**

Materials and curriculum.

**3232 – String Methods**

Techniques course.

**3233 – Stringed Instruments**

Materials and curriculum.

**3238 – Vocal/ Choral**

Materials and curriculum.

**3236 – Piano Pedagogy**

The teaching of piano in private and school settings. Emphasis on music resources for piano teachers.  
*Prerequisite: Permission of faculty member. Fall.*

**3237 – Vocal Pedagogy**

The teaching of voice in private and school settings. Emphasis on music resources for voice teachers.  
*Prerequisite: Permission of faculty member. Spring, odd years.*

**3334 – Basic Conducting**

This is an introductory course that emphasizes on basic patterns of conducting, baton technique, left hand technique, non-verbal communication, terminology, transpositions, score reading and leadership.

**3335 – Orchestral Conducting**

Study of the director's role relative to instrumental music, including rehearsal techniques, auditions, tone, balance, articulation, phrasing and interpretation. Practical experience in rehearsing an orchestral, ensemble. Selection of appropriate literature. *Prerequisite or corequisite MUSC 3364, 3164. Permission of faculty member. Fall.*

### **3336 – Choral Conducting**

Study of the director's role relative to choral music, including rehearsal techniques, auditions, tone, balance, diction, phrasing and interpretation. Practical experience in rehearsing choral, ensemble. Selection of appropriate literature. *Prerequisites: MUSC 3364, 3164, Permission of faculty member. Spring.*

## **LECTURES, REPERTORY CLASSES, RECITALS AND CONCERTS**

### **1033 – Concert Attendance**

The Music Department offers a wide variety of musical programs and lectures by faculty, students and guests. Attendance at 10 of these offerings, or at similar Houston–area events, is required of all Music majors each fall and spring semester.

## **SPECIAL PROJECTS**

### **0115 – 0116– Supplemental Study**

Special work in areas of need. Conducted under the supervision of a faculty member.

### **4132, 4232 – Workshops**

Short–term (one or two weeks, usually in summer) intensive study (morning, afternoon, evening) of limited scope. Master classes, lecture demonstrations, etc. Fees vary with the event.

### **4191, 4291, 4391 – Internship in Music**

Practicum or on–the–job experience under the guidance of practicing specialists in the music field. To be supervised individually by a department faculty member with the approval of the department chair.

### **4192, 4292, 4392, 4492 – Directed Reading/Independent Study in Music**

Student research on a selected problem in the field pursued under the guidance of an assigned member of the faculty. *Prerequisites: MUSC 2364, 2164.*

### **4193, 4293, 4393, 4493 – Special Topics in Music**

Upper–division treatment of selected topics of mutual interest to the faculty member and students.

## **PHILOSOPHY (PHIL)**

**Department Chair:** Dr. Thomas Osborne, [osborntm@stthom.edu](mailto:osborntm@stthom.edu)

Philosophy is the science which by the natural light of reason studies the first causes or highest principles of all things. It is in other words, the science of things in their first causes in so far as these belong to the natural order. Philosophy on the level of natural reason, like theology on the level of supernatural faith, pursues answers to the deepest questions concerning reality and the meaning of life. As St. Thomas Aquinas argued, faith and reason cannot ultimately be in conflict; and any apparent conflict is the result of faulty understanding on one side or the other. While all major philosophers are studied at the University of St. Thomas, the philosophy of St. Thomas provides the unifying viewpoint. Pope John Paul II explained that “Thomas Aquinas possessed supremely the courage of the truth, a freedom of spirit in confronting new problems, the intellectual honesty of those who allow Christianity to be contaminated neither by secular philosophy nor by a prejudiced rejection of it. He passed therefore into the history of Christian thought as a pioneer of the new path of philosophy and universal culture.” *Fides et Ratio*#43

The courses in philosophy are designed to promote these aims of a liberal education:

1. At least 18 hours of undergraduate philosophy.
2. An undergraduate grade point average in philosophy of at least 3.5 and 3.3 overall GPA.
3. Successful completion of CLASS 1331– 1332 (Latin) or the equivalent.
4. Two letters of recommendation from members of the UST philosophy faculty.
5. GREs are not required.

Assessment in large part will be done in connection with the Senior Seminar, which is required of all majors.

## MAJOR IN PHILOSOPHY

### Philosophy major requirements: 42 credit hours

Philosophy majors must complete all the courses in either Group I or Group II, plus five additional philosophy courses.

#### Group I (21 credit hours):

PHIL 1311	The Philosophy of the Human Person
PHIL 2314	Ethics
PHIL 3333	Logic (Traditional Logic)
PHIL 3313	Metaphysics
PHIL 3353	Aquinas Seminar
PHIL 4312	Philosophy of Knowledge (Epistemology)
PHIL 4390	Senior Seminar

#### Group II (21 credit hours):

PHIL 1315/3315	Ancient Philosophy
PHIL 2316/3316	Medieval Philosophy
PHIL 3333	Logic (Traditional Logic)
PHIL 3317	Modern Philosophy
PHIL 3353	Aquinas Seminar
PHIL 4318	Contemporary Philosophy
PHIL 4390	Senior Seminar

Choose 5 additional philosophy courses (15 credit hours) Foreign Language Requirement (6 credit hours):

## MINOR IN PHILOSOPHY

### Philosophy: 18 credit hours

Students minoring in philosophy must complete one of the three-course sequences to satisfy the University core requirement, PHIL 3353 Aquinas Seminar, plus two additional courses. The 18 credit hours must include at least 9 hours at the 3000 or 4000 level. For general University policies regarding minors, see the section on the minor under requirements for the bachelor's degree.

## JOINT MAJORS

Joint majors are available that combine Philosophy with Communication, English, History, Mathematics, Political Science, Psychology or Theology. Students pursuing a joint major with Philosophy as one of the major fields of study must complete all of the courses in either Group I or Group II.

**Evening and Saturday Offerings in Philosophy:** Students who intend to take all their courses in the evening/Saturdays, and who must complete 9 or more credit hours in philosophy to satisfy the core requirement, should take the *systematic sequence* in order to accomplish this requirement in the most time-effective way. Students who intend to take all their courses in the evening/Saturdays, and who have transferred more than 60 credit hours, may take either the systematic or the historical sequence to satisfy their 6 credit-hour requirement with comparable time efficiency. (The historical sequence, however, offers these students upper-division credit hours that they may need for graduation requirements.)

## BA/MA PROGRAM

The BA/MA Program in the Philosophy Department and Center for Thomistic Studies allows qualified UST philosophy majors (or double majors) to earn a BA and an MA in philosophy in 5 years instead of the standard 6.5. Students receive the BA after completing all requirements for a UST undergraduate degree and the MA after completing all remaining requirements of the BA/MA Program. Students may apply in their junior year.

### Requirements for admission:

1. At least 18 hours of undergraduate philosophy.
2. An undergraduate grade point average in philosophy of at least 3.5 and 3.3 overall GPA.
3. Successful completion of CLASS 1331– 1332 (Latin) or the equivalent.
4. Two letters of recommendation from members of the UST philosophy faculty.
5. GREs are not required.

Application forms are available online at the website of the Center for Thomistic Studies. There is no deadline date for applications, but students are advised to apply as early as possible— as and no later than February 1 – to assure full consideration for scholarships and fellowships.

### **The BA/MA Program of Studies:**

#### **30 credit hours of graduate philosophy including:**

PHIL	5314	Aquinas on Human Nature
PHIL	5338	Thomistic Ethics
PHIL	5304	Thomistic Metaphysics
PHIL	5359	Introduction to Philosophical Latin
PHIL	5340	M.A. Comprehensive Exam Course
OR		
PHIL	5300	M.A. Thesis

#### **15 credit hours of philosophy electives.**

**First year:** Students take 12 credit hours of graduate philosophy courses, including PHIL 5359 Philosophical Latin, and at least one of the following:

PHIL	5314	Aquinas on Human Nature
PHIL	5338	Thomistic Ethics
PHIL	5304	Thomistic Metaphysics

**Second year:** Students take 18 credit hours of graduate philosophy courses including either PHIL 5340 – MA Comprehensive Exam Course or PHIL 5300 – MA Thesis.

### **PHILOSOPHY COURSES SYSTEMATIC SEQUENCE**

#### **1311 – The Philosophy of the Human Person**

A study of the many aspects of human nature: sensation, emotion, thought, will, habits, soul and body.

#### **2314 – Ethics**

A study of the components of the moral life and moral decision-making: freedom, obligation, conscience, objective goods and values. Application of moral principles to particular circumstances. *Prerequisite: PHIL 1311 or PHIL 1315/3315, 2316/3316, 3317.*

#### **3313 – Metaphysics**

A study of the fundamental aspects of physical things insofar as they are things, and existent, to see whether they lead to a realm that is “beyond the physical” (“metaphysical”). *Prerequisites: PHIL 1311 and 2314 or PHIL 1315/3315, 2316/3316, 3317.*

### **HISTORICAL SEQUENCE**

#### **1315 – Ancient Philosophy**

A study of being, nature, knowledge, man and the state, as developed by the pre-Socratics, Plato, Aristotle, the Epicureans, the Stoics and Plotinus.

#### **2316 – Medieval Philosophy**

A continuation of the study of classical philosophical problems from the Christian perspectives of St. Augustine, St. Thomas Aquinas, St. Anselm, St. Bonaventure and others, while also noting Islamic and Jewish influences. *Prerequisite: PHIL 1315/3315 or PHIL 1311, 2314, 3313.*

#### **3315 – Ancient Philosophy**

Same subject matter as PHIL 1315, satisfying all its requirements in the historical sequence but taught at an upper-division level.

#### **3316 – Medieval Philosophy**

Same subject matter as PHIL 2316, satisfying all its requirements in the historical sequence but taught at an upper-division level. *Prerequisite: PHIL 1315/3315 or PHIL 1311, 2314, 3313.*

**3317 – Modern Philosophy**

A study of the rise of secular views of knowledge, ethics and politics as discussed by such philosophers as Machiavelli, Hobbes, Descartes, Locke, Rousseau and Hume. *Prerequisites: PHIL 1315/3315 and PHIL 2316/3316 or PHIL 1311, 2314, 3313.*

**OTHER COURSES**

Completion of PHIL 2314 or PHIL 2316/3316 is the minimum prerequisite for all the following courses in philosophy:

**3314 – Business Ethics**

A second course in ethics with emphasis on the moral issues that arise in modern business life. Among issues to be considered are the role of profits, property rights, workers' rights, fairness in hiring, truth-telling and whistle-blowing. *Synthesis. Prerequisite: PHIL 2314.*

**3318 – Bioethics**

A second course in ethics with emphasis on the moral issues that arise in modern health care. Issues to be discussed include patient autonomy, life issues, the right to refuse treatment and the right to health care. *Synthesis. Prerequisite: PHIL 2314.*

**3319 – Philosophy of Mind**

A study of major approaches to dealing with the nature of mind, mental causation, mental content, and consciousness. *Synthesis.*

**3320 – Philosophy of Nature**

This course will examine the fundamental question: What is nature? The course treats fundamental principles like substance, form, matter, causality, motion, and the soul. Consideration will be given to the comparison of ancient and modern perspectives of nature and science.

**3333 – Logic (Traditional Logic)**

A practical study of the rules of correct reasoning, both inductive and deductive, together with analysis of the concept, the proposition and fallacies. *Synthesis.*

**3336 – Political Philosophy**

An evaluation of the historically significant political theories in the Western tradition: classical, medieval and modern. *Synthesis.*

**3338 – God in Philosophy**

A study of the teachings of some of the major philosophers, including St. Thomas Aquinas, concerning the existence and attributes of God and the consequences of theism and atheism in philosophy.

**3350 – Contemporary Logic**

This course aims to introduce students to the significant philosophical advances made in the past 150 years in the field of logic. Some of this material can be grouped under the rubric of symbolic logic, but this course will go beyond the field of mathematical logic by discussing theories of modal and tense logic, and, more generally, by discussing why 20th-century philosophers see such formal logic as the most suitable tool for the discovery and development of logical truth. *Synthesis.*

**3352 – Philosophy of Aristotle**

A special study of the philosophical thought of Aristotle based on selected texts from his works.

**3353 – Aquinas Seminar**

A study of the philosophy of St. Thomas Aquinas based on selected texts from his works. This course functions as a Junior Seminar for philosophy majors and is required of, and reserved exclusively for, philosophy majors and minors. *Prerequisites: PHIL 1311, 2314, and 3313 or PHIL 1315, 2316, and 3315.*

**4192, 4292, 4392, 4492 – Directed Reading/Independent Study in Philosophy** Student research on a selected problem in the field pursued under the guidance of an assigned member of the faculty.

**4193, 4293, 4393, 4493 – Special Topics in Philosophy**

Upper-division treatment of selected topics of mutual interest to the faculty member and students.

**4312 – Philosophy of Knowledge (Epistemology)**

A study of how we know, covering the kinds of knowledge, the role of the senses and the intellect, abstraction, intentionality and the challenge of various forms of skepticism. *Synthesis.*

**4318 – Contemporary Philosophy**

A study of recent philosophical developments from Kant and Hegel to the existentialists and pragmatists. *Synthesis.*

**4324 – Faith and Reason**

A study of the relationship between faith and reason. Examines possible conflicts between what reason (or science) discovers and what faith believes. Considers classical, modern, and contemporary authors. *Synthesis.*

**4327 – Philosophy of Karol Wojtyla/John Paul II**

This course will study the thought of Karol Wojtyla (Saint John Paul II). The course will consider his poetic, dramatic, philosophical and theological works as they pertain to these themes the dignity of the person, love and marriage, work and society, politics and human rights, the existence of God and humanism.

**4329 – Pascal**

A study of the thought of the 17th century genius Blaise Pascal. The *Pensees* will be examined closely; the student shall understand how Pascal used the modern developments of mathematics and science to address the question of the relationship of the human being to God in light of fundamental features of human existence.

**4331 – Philosophy of Art and Beauty**

The metaphysics of beauty and its role in the metaphysics of art; artistic creation and the work of art (form, medium, style); the experience of art and aesthetic appreciation. Selected writings and works of art. *Synthesis.*

**4335 – Analytical Philosophy**

A study of the origins, development and doctrine of the Analytical Schools. Selected readings. *Synthesis.*

**4336 – Special Problems in the Philosophy of St. Thomas Aquinas**

A study of the texts relating to one or more special questions, such as human freedom, truth, good and evil, the division and methods of the sciences, love and the passions, friendship, being and essence, law, teaching and learning.

**4337 – Philosophy of History and Culture**

The nature of culture and civilization, the relationship of religion and culture, and the communication media and culture; the possibility of a philosophy of history, types of the philosophy of history. *Synthesis.*

**4340 – Phenomenology and Existentialism**

The philosophy of Husserl, Kierkegaard, Nietzsche, Heidegger, Sartre and Marcel, with a concentrated study of one or more of these. *Synthesis.*

**4341 – Major Philosophers**

The study of one major philosopher or of a group of two or three closely related major philosophers with selected readings.

**4350 – Philosophy of Law: Tradition of Natural Law**

A critical study of the various versions of natural justice theory in historical perspective from the classical philosophers and jurists through the Christian conceptions of St. Augustine, St. Thomas Aquinas, Scotus and the Spanish scholastics up to the modern secular schools of natural right. *Synthesis.*

**4352 – Philosophy of Science**

A study of the methods of science and the extent of scientific knowledge from classical cosmology through the Newtonian and Darwinian revolutions, with an assessment of more recent scientific achievements. *Synthesis*.

**4354 – Philosophy of Saint Augustine**

An introduction to the philosophical thought of St. Augustine based on selected texts from his work. *Synthesis*.

**4360 – Philosophy of War and Peace**

An examination of issues arising within the Just War Theory, with special emphasis on the history and development of philosophies of war and peace; attention will be given to issues of wars of intervention, humanitarian intervention, nuclear war, and the war on terrorism. *Synthesis*.

**4361 – John Henry Newman**

A study of the thought and influence of John Henry Newman through a study of his writings, including *The Idea of a University*. *Synthesis*.

**4362 – Philosophy of Woman**

This course is an examination of the relationship between philosophical and theological theories about the nature of woman and how these theories envision her “citizenship” in political and religious communities. Readings of primary sources within an historical framework extending from Plato to Benedict XVI will attempt to answer the question of woman’s place within the “City of God” and the “City of Man.” *Synthesis*.

**4364 – Philosophical Themes in Literature**

Philosophical reflection on themes of good and evil, sin and grace; suffering and fortitude; personal identity and authenticity; the human and the divine; time and eternity; love and death; fidelity and betrayal; the tragic and the comic. Exploration of these themes is carried out with the aid of enduring works of the imagination: novels, short stories and poetry. Close reading and discussion of texts such as *The Brothers Karamazov* (Dostoevsky); *Til We Have Faces* (C. S. Lewis); *Four Quartets* (T. S. Eliot); *The End of the Affair* (Graham Greene); *Wise Blood and selected short stories* (Flannery O’Connor); *Brideshead Revisited* (Evelyn Waugh); *The Moviegoer* (Walker Percy); *Go Down, Moses* (William Faulkner); *One Day in the Life of Ivan Denisovich* (Solzhenitsyn). *Synthesis*.

**4366 – Philosophy of Education**

A consideration of the following questions: What is the proper end of education? What modes of education are there (e.g., liberal, professional, instrumental/progressive, etc.)? Can these be rank ordered? What are the proper roles, respectively, of teacher and student? What are the specific challenges endemic to democratic education? Is theology a discipline proper to education? How should the various disciplines be related to one another? What sorts of educational technologies are valuable and appropriate? What are the principle modes of learning and how should these be evaluated? Students pursue these questions through close reading and discussion of classical and contemporary texts. *Synthesis*.

**4390 – Senior Seminar**

Research, with oral and written presentations, as a culmination of the philosophy major. Required of philosophy majors and open to them exclusively.

**PHYSICAL EDUCATION (PE)**

**Dean:** John Starner, starner@stthom.edu

The Physical Education Program is responsible for providing activity classes to supplement academic elective requirements for degree programs. Classes are open to both undergraduate and graduate students. Course offerings are listed below.

Students may take up to two credit hours of physical education courses that count toward the total number of credit hours required for a bachelor’s degree. All courses in physical education are offered on a pass/fail basis.

## COURSES

### 1120 – Golf

An exploration of the fundamentals of the rules of golf to include stances, grips, strokes, putts, chipping, pitching, club selection and course etiquette.

### 1130 – Racquet Sports

Individuals will learn rules, terms and etiquette of the following racquet sports (racquetball, badminton, and pickleball). Basic skills and game strategy will be taught for each sport.

### 1150 – Weight Training

Instruction will provide the student with an understanding of the theory of weight training principles through demonstration and examination. Practical on-site training through participation will include terminology, muscle groups and proper lifting techniques.

### 1160 – Fitness for Life

Instruction and practice in the concepts and techniques of a self-paced physical activity program, emphasizing health and fitness concepts. Approved activities include jogging, cycling, swimming, stair climbing and walking.

### 1170 – Team Sports I

Through discussion, practice and examination two lifetime team sports will be offered. In addition to developing individual skills, students will experience group dynamics such as cooperation (teamwork); collaboration (leagues); and competition (matches). Team sports to be offered include bowling and volleyball.

### 1180 – Team Sports II

Same as Physical Education 1170, except for soccer and softball.

## DEPARTMENT OF PHYSICS AND ENGINEERING

**Department Chair:** Birgit Mellis, [mellisb@stthom.edu](mailto:mellisb@stthom.edu)

“Physics is a liberal arts education for a technological society.” – J. M. Pimbley

“Scientists investigate that which already is; engineers create that which has never been” – Albert Einstein

All areas of science, technology, engineering and medicine rest upon physical principles of matter and motion, which is why physics is often called the base science. Physics is that branch of science that attempts to discover the laws underlying the natural world, from the smallest subatomic particle to the large scale distribution of galaxies. Further, physics seeks to express these laws in a mathematical language in order quantitatively model and understand the past, present and even future state for a system.

The Physics and Engineering Department offers Major programs both in Engineering and in Physics. Those programs are the Bachelor of Science in Engineering Physics\* and the Bachelor of Science in Physics\*. In addition, the department offers a 3:2 Pre-Engineering Program and a Physics Minor Program. The department also serves the needs of students who wish to satisfy core curriculum science requirements (with courses like Astronomy or Introduction to Physical Science) or major requirements of other departments (for example General or University Physics for pre-health professionals).

(\*pending final approval from board of directors.)

Admission to all PHYS courses with prerequisites require a “C” or better in those prerequisites. This is true for prerequisites taken at the University of St. Thomas or their equivalents at another appropriately accredited institution. The decision on the adequacy of an equivalent rests with the department chair.

## **BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN PHYSICS**

*“Physics is the first (or primary) natural science.” – St. Thomas Aquinas*

The BS Physics degree trains students in the fundamental natural science of Physics. It prepares students either for a professional career directly following their undergraduate studies, or for additional graduate studies. Besides graduate studies in physics those studies can be in a variety of technical fields such as engineering, medicine, and finance. As the “primary natural science” physics underlies each of the STEM branches, meaning a successful physics major inherits key components from every STEM discipline. Graduates of the BS physics curriculum will have mastered a combination of a challenging skill set valued by our modern economy: technical problem solving, mathematical reasoning, computer programming and modeling, hands-on laboratory and design skills, and understanding of specialized equipment.

## **BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN ENGINEERING PHYSICS**

*This engineering degree prepares students with a strong interest in both engineering and physics for a career in industry, either directly following their undergraduate studies or after additional graduate studies in engineering or physics. The degree encompasses both a rigorous course of study in physics as well as a strong foundation in an engineering core. Students will be ideally prepared for a career either as a professional engineer in industry or a successful student and researcher pursuing an advanced degree, e.g., a Master’s or PhD degree in Engineering or Physics. Many employers, especially in industrial research and development, value the combination of the unique problem-solving approach of physics and knowledge in engineering core classes.*

*Students in the 3:2 Pre-Engineering program have the opportunity to switch after their second year of studies into the four year BS Engineering Physics program rather than continuing after their third year at UST for two additional years at a collaborating university.*

## **PRE-ENGINEERING PROGRAM**

The University of St. Thomas offers students the opportunity to prepare for a career in engineering while obtaining a quality liberal arts education. There is need today for professionals who have both technical training and a broad background in the arts, humanities, logic and philosophy. Engineers apply science, technology and mathematics to utilize the materials and forces of nature for better living. A strong grounding in the liberal arts enables people to view their work in a broad perspective. Engineering executives must make decisions that have social and cultural consequences as well as technical implications. The graduate with resources beyond technical skills is ideally suited to succeed in the engineering field.

Students in the 3:2 Pre-Engineering program complete three years of studies at UST and continue their engineering education at a partner university for two additional years, earning them two bachelor degrees, one from each university upon completion of their studies.

The University of St. Thomas has collaborative agreements with Notre Dame and The Catholic University of America. Eligible students can earn a BS Engineering Physics degree from UST as well as a BS degree in the chosen engineering discipline at the collaborating institution upon completion of the program. In addition to those collaborative agreements there are course transfer agreements with several other universities. Please inquire with the department chair for details.

Students interested in participating in the Pre-Engineering Program must formally apply to the program by contacting the Chair of the Department of Physics and Engineering. Students must maintain certain GPA standards and complete 98 credit hours at UST. The courses in UST’s core curriculum have been adapted for the Pre-Engineering Program. A student should contact the program advisor for a complete description of these core courses.

**The Pre-Engineering program has recently undergone a change regarding the major and course offerings for the program. Students in the program will graduate with a BS in Engineering Physics from UST upon completing their studies at the secondary school. Students enrolled in the program before Fall 2018 can complete the previously offered Applied Mathematics BS degree or decide to switch to the BS Engineering Physics major. Please inquire with the chair of the Department of Physics and Engineering for further information.**

## PHYSICS MINOR

This program allows students majoring in other disciplines to develop a more comprehensive understanding of physics than could be achieved from taking only one or two courses and prepares students for interdisciplinary work relying on physical methods. Students minoring in physics must complete 18 credit hours in physics. At least 9 of those hours must be at the 3000 or 4000 upper division level.

### BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN PHYSICS

**Requirements: 68 credit hours consisting of:**

**Required Courses in Physics (35 credit hours):**

PHYS 2333/2111	University Physics I and Laboratory
PHYS 2334/2112	University Physics II and Laboratory
PHYS 3337/3137	Modern Physics and Laboratory
PHYS 3338	Classical Mechanics
PHYS 3333/3133	Electrical Circuits and Laboratory
PHYS 3343	Mathematical Methods for Physics and Engineering
PHYS 3336/CHEM4162	Thermodynamics and Laboratory
PHYS 3130	Junior/Senior Seminar in Physics and Engineering
PHYS 3138	Advanced Laboratory
PHYS 4333	Electromagnetism
PHYS 4334	Quantum Mechanics
PHYS 4150	Laboratory Research Methods

**Physics electives (9 credit hours):**

Complete 9 elective hours in physics. Consult with academic advisor for options.

**Required Courses in Chemistry (8 credit hours):**

CHEM 1341/1141	General Chemistry I and Laboratory	CHEM 1342/1142	General Chemistry II and Laboratory
----------------	------------------------------------	----------------	-------------------------------------

(Satisfies the UST Core Curriculum in the Natural Sciences)

**Required Courses in Computer Science and Mathematics (16 credit hours):**

COMSC 1460	Computer Programming for Science and Engineering
MATH 1431	Calculus I (Satisfies the UST Core Curriculum in Mathematics)
MATH 1432	Calculus II
MATH 2431	Calculus III

### BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN ENGINEERING PHYSICS

**Requirements: 68 credit hours consisting of:**

**Required Courses in Physics (31 credit hours):**

PHYS 1314	Fundamentals of Computer-Aided Design
PHYS 2333/2111	University Physics I and Laboratory
PHYS 2334/2112	University Physics II and Laboratory
PHYS 3337/3137	Modern Physics and Laboratory
PHYS 3341	Mechanics I (Statics)
PHYS 3342	Mechanics II(Dynamics)
PHYS 3343	Mathematical Methods for Physics and Engineering
PHYS 3333/3133	Electrical Circuits and Laboratory
PHYS 3336/CHEM4162	Thermodynamics and Laboratory
PHYS 3130	Junior/Senior Seminar in Physics and Engineering
PHYS 3138	Advanced Laboratory
PHYS 4333	Electromagnetism
PHYS 4334	Quantum Mechanics
PHYS 4320/4120	Engineering Design Capstone and Laboratory

**Physics electives (3 credit hours):**

Complete 3 elective hours in physics. Consult with academic advisor for options.

**Required Courses in Chemistry (8 credit hours):**

CHEM	1341/1141	General Chemistry I and Laboratory
CHEM	1342/1142	General Chemistry II and Laboratory

(Satisfies the UST Core Curriculum in the Natural Sciences)

**Required Courses in Computer Science and Mathematics (16 credit hours):**

COMSC	1460	Computer Programming for Science and Engineering
MATH	1431	Calculus I (Satisfies the UST Core Curriculum in Mathematics)
MATH	1432	Calculus II
MATH	2431	Calculus III

**Required Courses English (3 credit hours):**

ENGL	4393	Technical Writing
------	------	-------------------

## PRE-ENGINEERING PROGRAM

**UST Core Requirements Adapted for the Pre-Engineering Program****Complete all of the following (37 credit hours):****Social and Behavioral Sciences: (6 credit hours):**

POSC 2331 American Federal Government

Choose one 3 credit hour course from the social and behavioral Science list for the core

The Pre-Engineering program has recently undergone a change regarding the major and course offerings for the program. Students in the program will graduate with a BS in Engineering Physics from UST upon completing their studies at the secondary school. Students enrolled in the program before Fall 2018 can complete the previously offered Applied Mathematics BS degree or decide to switch to the BS Engineering Physics major. **Please inquire with the chair of the Department of Physics and Engineering for further information.**

*Students in the 3:2 Pre-Engineering program have the opportunity to switch after their second year of studies into the four year BS Engineering Physics program rather than continuing after their third year at UST for two additional years at a collaborating university.*

**Requirements for Pre-Engineering Program (55 credit hours in Physics, Chemistry, Mathematics, , Computer Science):**

**Required Courses in Physics (31 credit hours):**

PHYS	1314	Fundamentals of Computer-Aided Design
PHYS	2333/2111	University Physics II and Laboratory
PHYS	2334/2112	University Physics I and Laboratory
PHYS	3337/3137	Modern Physics and Laboratory
PHYS	3341	Mechanics I (Statics)
PHYS	3342	Mechanics II(Dynamics)
PHYS	3343	Mathematical Methods for Physics and Engineering
PHYS	3333/3133	*Electrical Circuits and Laboratory
PHYS	3336	Thermodynamics
PHYS	3030	Junior/Senior Seminar

**Electrical Circuits and Lab can be substituted by either option below (4 credit hours):**

PHYS	3348/3148	Fluid Mechanics and Lab, OR
PHYS	3347/4150	Strength of Materials and Laboratory Research Methods

**Required Courses in Computer Science and Mathematics (16 credit hours):**

COMSC	1460	Computer Programming for Science and Engineering
MATH	1431	Calculus I (Satisfies the UST Core Curriculum in Mathematics)
MATH	1432	Calculus II
MATH	2431	Calculus III

**Required Courses in Chemistry (8 credit hours):**

CHEM	1341/1141	General Chemistry I and Laboratory
CHEM	1342/1142	General Chemistry II and Laboratory (Satisfies the UST Core Curriculum in the Natural Sciences)

## MINOR IN PHYSICS

Note that most physics courses have math prerequisites that must also be satisfied for successful completion of the minor in physics.

**Requirements in Physics (18 credit hours):**

- PHYS 2333/2111 – University Physics I and Laboratory
- PHYS 2334/2112 – University Physics II and Laboratory
- PHYS 3337/3137 – Modern Physics and Laboratory
- PHYS 3130 – Junior/Senior Seminar
- Choose an additional 5 credit hours of upper division (3000/4000) physics

With approval of the Chair of the Department of Physics and Engineering, the following substitutions may be made: PHYS 1331/1111 (General Physics I and Laboratory) may be substituted for PHYS 2333/2111 (University Physics I and Laboratory); upper division courses within the Department or other appropriate courses may be substituted for the above elective requirements

## COURSES (PHYS)

### 1111/1112– General Physics I and II Laboratory

To accompany General Physics I and II. An introduction to research techniques, including setup and calibration of equipment, collection of data, analysis of data, propagation of uncertainties, reporting of results, and the writing of scientific papers. *Co-requisite: the corresponding lecture course PHYS 1331/1332. PHYS 1111 – Fall and Spring; PHYS 1112 – Spring and Summer.*

### **1331/1332– General Physics I, II**

Non-calculus introduction to kinematics, mechanics, thermodynamics, optics, electromagnetism and atomic physics. *Prerequisites: MATH 1331 or equivalent or permission of faculty member. PHYS 1331 – Fall and Spring, PHYS 1332 – Spring and Summer.*

### **1313/1113 – Introduction to Physical Science and Introduction to Physical Science Laboratory**

This course is intended for non-science majors who want to learn about the physical laws governing the universe. Course topics include mechanics (how and why objects move), understanding the role of static and moving charges in electricity and magnetism, studying the properties of light, and taking a closer look at periodic properties of matter and structure of elements from the periodic table. Demonstrations and practical applications are emphasized. Through the accompanying laboratory, students learn how to design and carry out experiments pertaining to topics from the lecture course. This involves developing measurement-taking skills, recording and analyzing data, and drawing conclusions from observations. Emphasis is on group collaboration and inquiry-based learning. *Fall*

### **1314 – Fundamentals of Computer-Aided Design**

This course provides the fundamentals of engineering graphics. It is a prerequisite for any upper level engineering design classes. It introduces students to AutoCAD basics and will cover topics such as orthographic projections, pictorial drawings, dimensioning, sectioning, and tolerancing. An introduction to assembly drawings, threads and fasteners will also be part of this course. *Fall*

### **1341/1141 – Introduction to Astronomy and Introduction to Astronomy Laboratory**

This course is an introduction to astronomy, primarily aimed at non-science majors. Students study the night sky, our solar system, stars, galaxies, black holes, the Big Bang and cosmology. The course also covers the development of astronomy as a science, from Earth's earliest civilizations through scientists such as Galileo, Newton, and Einstein. The emphasis throughout is on conceptual understanding of how we came to know what we know about the Universe. The accompanying laboratory will provide practical activities to reinforce the concepts introduced in class. In addition, the lab will provide an opportunity for enlightened star-gazing as students learn how to use telescopes to locate and identify various objects in the night sky. *Fall, Spring, and Summer.*

### **2111/2112 – University Physics I, II Laboratory**

Calculus-based university physics laboratory to accompany university Physics I and II. Measurement statistics, uncertainties, and least square methods for experiments, reporting of results and the writing of scientific papers in mechanics (PHYS 2111) and sound, heat, electricity and optics (PHYS 2112). *Co-requisites: the corresponding lecture course PHYS 2333/2334 (or permission of instructor). Fall, Spring.*

### **2333 – University Physics I**

Calculus-based course in physics. Particle kinematics and dynamics, conservation of energy and momentum, rotational motion, waves, fluid mechanics, and thermal physics. *Co-requisite: MATH 1431. Fall, Spring.*

### **2334 – University Physics II**

Calculus-based course in physics. Electricity, magnetism, Maxwell's equations, electromagnetic waves, optics, and introduction to modern physics. *Pre-requisite: PHYS 2333; Co-requisite: MATH 1432. Fall, Spring.*

### **3333 – Electrical Circuits**

Electrical circuit laws and theorems, natural and forced response to DC and AC excitation, transfer functions, systems analysis, transformers, electromechanics, power generation and distribution. *Pre-requisites: PHYS 2334; PHYS 3343. Fall*

### **3133 – Electrical Circuits Laboratory**

Ohm's and Kirchhoff's laws, temperature sensors and Op Amps, strain gauges, passive and active filters, and programming PLCs. Application of computers and electric and electronic principles to mechanical systems. *Pre-requisites: PHYS 2334; PHYS 2112; PHYS 3343 Fall*

### **3336 – Thermodynamics**

This course focuses on the concepts and applications of thermodynamics. The central objective of this course is to demonstrate the crucial role of thermodynamics in a modern industrialized society. The course concentrates on the following: conservation equations for mass, energy, and entropy in closed and open systems; applications of the first and second laws of thermodynamics to steady-state and transient problems; properties of fluids and equations of state; power generation and refrigeration cycles; chemical and phase equilibrium. *Prerequisites: CHEM 1342; MATH 1432; PHYS 2333/2334. Spring.*

### **3130– Junior/Senior Seminar in Physics and Engineering**

Discussion of current topics in physics. Students will be required to research, read, present and discuss current articles in the physics literature. *Prerequisites: PHYS 2333; PHYS 2334; junior or senior standing. Fall.*

### **3337– Modern Physics**

A quantitative survey of the 20th century revolution of special relativity and quantum mechanics. Applications will be included from the fields of atomic and molecular structure, statistical mechanics, solid state, materials science, biophysics and bioengineering, nuclear physics, elementary particles, astrophysics and cosmology. *Prerequisites: PHYS 2334/2112 or permission of instructor. Spring.*

### **3137 – Modern Physics Laboratory**

To accompany Modern Physics lecture (PHYS 3337). An introduction into both experimental and computational laboratories concerning topics in the field of Modern Physics (i.e. particles and waves, quantum mechanics, relativity theory, molecules and solids). Students will be required to read and understand complex instructions, set up and calibrate equipment, collect and analyze data, discuss results and write laboratory reports. *Prerequisites: PHYS 2334/2112 or permission of instructor. Co-requisite: PHYS 3337 or permission of instructor. Spring.*

### **3138 – Advanced Laboratory**

Students study and perform a range of contemporary experiments using research equipment and techniques. Course covers a range of experimental methods including data collection, computational analysis, and presentation and communication of results. *Prerequisites: PHYS 2334, PHYS 3343, MATH 1342, Spring*

### **3148 – Fluid Mechanics Laboratory**

Fluid Mechanics experiments will be conducted in conservation principles, viscosity, open channel flow, viscous flow, and gas dynamics. The emphasis of the course is to understand fundamentals through laboratory experiments. *Corequisite PHYS 3348 and prerequisite MATH 2431, Fall odd.*

### **3338 – Classical Mechanics**

A theoretical study of classical motion beginning with Newtonian mechanics, and progressing to the Lagrangian and Hamiltonian formulations of dynamics. Conservation laws, systems of particles, oscillations, gravitation, central forces, non-inertial frames, rigid bodies, non-linear systems and chaos. *Prerequisites: PHYS 3337, PHYS 3137*

### **3341 – Mechanics I: Statics**

The concepts of force, moments, balance and friction are used in the application of vector algebra and the calculus to the modeling and analysis of force systems, free-body diagrams and the equilibrium states of rigid bodies. *Pre-requisite: PHYS 2333; MATH 1432. Spring*

### **3342 – Mechanics II: Dynamics**

The concepts of force, acceleration, work, energy, impulse, momentum and vibration are used in the application of vector and differential equations for the modeling and analysis of particle kinetics, planar and three-dimensional particle kinematics, and the behavior of rigid bodies. *Pre-requisite: PHYS 3341. Fall.*

**3343 – Mathematical Methods for Physics and Engineering**

A survey of mathematical methods used in advanced physics and engineering courses, including linear algebra and linear systems, vector analysis, complex variables, ordinary and partial differential equations, Fourier series, integral transforms, and special functions. Emphasis is on physical applications, using both analytical and computational solutions to problems. *Prerequisites: PHYS 2334, MATH 1432*

**3347 – Strength of Materials**

This course is the study of stresses and insuring for a given geometry and loading case that stresses are maintained below an acceptable level. Stresses discussed include bending stress, shear stress, axial stress, and combined stressed to include Mohr's circle. Design of both beams and columns will be discussed. There is some mention of composite materials and stress concentrations. *Prerequisite: MATH 2431. Spring odd*

**3348 – Fluid Mechanics**

This course provides a basis in conservation principles applied to fluid systems, fluid statics, dimensional analysis, viscous flow, open channel flow, and an understanding of turbomachinery. One aspect of the course is the use of Excel to solve several nonlinear problems that arise in the study of fluid mechanics. *Prerequisite: MATH 2431. Fall odd*

**4150, 4250, 4350, 4450– Laboratory Research Methods**

Students participate in faculty and departmental research programs. The initial project may be continued or a new project undertaken for additional credit. A minimum of 3 laboratory hours per week per credit hour. *Spring, Fall*

**4192, 4292, 4392, 4492– Directed Reading/Independent Study in Physics**

Student research on a selected problem in the field pursued under the guidance of an assigned member of the faculty.

**4193, 4293, 4393, 4493– Special Topics in Physics**

Upper-division treatment of selected topics of mutual interest to the faculty member and students. Permission of faculty member required. *May be repeated for credit.*

**4120 – Engineering Design Laboratory**

This course – in combination with the Engineering Design Capstone course PHYS 4320 - is an upper level capstone treatment of an engineering design project and is executed by a team of students. The project involves application of analytical, experimental and computational techniques to the chosen topic. Topics are chosen from various engineering disciplines according to student and faculty interest. This course is dedicated to the realization of the project. *Prerequisite: PHYS 1314, Pre-or Corequisite: PHYS4320; Senior Standing . Spring*

**4320 – Engineering Design Capstone**

This course – in combination with the Engineering Design Laboratory course PHYS 4120 -is an upper level capstone treatment of an engineering design project (from idea over design to realization) and is executed by a team of students. The project involves application of analytical, experimental and computational techniques to the chosen topic. Topics are chosen from various engineering disciplines according to student and faculty interest. This course is dedicated to the idea and design part, the realization of the project will take place in PHYS 4120, the Engineering Design Laboratory. *Prerequisites: PHYS 1314, Senior Standing. Fall*

**4333 – Electromagnetism**

Theoretical treatment of Electric and Magnetic fields and their interactions with matter. Electrostatics and magnetostatics. Dielectrics, conductors, and magnetic materials. Electrodynamics, Maxwell's equations, electromagnetic waves, and radiation. Mathematical techniques arising from the physics of fields, including vector analysis and boundary value problems. *Prerequisites: PHYS 3343, MATH 2431 and either PHYS 3338 or PHYS 3342, Spring even.*

**4334 – Quantum Mechanics**

An advanced contemporary undergraduate treatment of the foundation and fundamental principles of Quantum Theory. Topics include the uncertainty principle, the wave nature of matter, Schrodinger's wave equation in one

and three dimensions, the quantum nature of energy and angular momentum, harmonic oscillator, applications to atoms and molecules, and perturbation theory. Mathematical concepts are treated that arise in quantum mechanics, including operators, eigenvectors and eigenvalues, Hilbert space, Dirac notation and boundary value problems.

*Prerequisites: PHYS 3337, PHYS 3343 and either PHYS 3342 or PHYS 3338. Fall odd.*

#### **4364 – Materials Science**

This course will cover physical and chemical concepts of materials with a special emphasis on nanomaterials. After introducing underlying concepts of condensed-matter physics the relationship between structure, properties (electrical, optical, chemical, magnetic) and performance of nanomaterials is investigated. Characterization and fabrication methods as well as interdisciplinary applications ranging from drug delivery and therapy to nanoelectronics and alternative energy production are discussed. *PHYS 3337 or CHEM 2343, Junior or Senior level standing. Fall even.*

### **POLITICAL SCIENCE (POSC)**

**Department Chair:** Hans Stockton, stockton@stthom.edu

The Political Science Department provides students with an in–depth understanding of government and a firm background in the normative, historical and behavioral facets of the social sciences.

As part of the political science major, the department offers a concentration in public law and policy. Students interested in law school preparation should consult the University’s Pre–law Advisor.

Political science majors are expected to maintain a departmental “B” average. The department monitors the progress of both majors and graduates so as to assess adequately the accomplishment of the department’s goals and objectives.

### **MAJOR IN POLITICAL SCIENCE**

#### **Political Science major: 36 credit hours**

Political Science majors must complete 36 credit hours of political science courses, 24 of which must be upper–division (3000/4000–level courses). The student’s major advisor must approve all courses selected.

#### **The following are required for all political science majors (12 credit hours):**

- POSC 2331 American Federal Government
- POSC 2332 Texas State and Local Government
- POSC 3300 Methods in Social Research
- POSC 3301 Statistics for the Social Sciences

#### **One course from the following capstone options (3 credit hours):**

- POSC 4311 Mock Trial
- POSC 4399 Senior Thesis
- POSC 4332 Senior Seminar

#### **One course from the following political theory courses (3 credit hours):**

- POSC 4301 Political Theory: Plato to Machiavelli
- POSC 4302 Political Theory: Hobbes to the Present
- POSC 4303 American Political Theory
- POSC 4304 Contemporary Political Theory
- POSC 4306 Catholic Political and Social Thought

#### **One course from the following judicial courses (3 credit hours):**

- POSC 3302 History of the Common Law
- POSC 3333 Law and Society
- POSC 3342 Judicial Process
- POSC 3355 American Constitutional Law

**One course from the following political participation courses (3 credit hours):**

- POSC 3331 Texas Politics
- POSC 3332 Urban Government and Politics
- POSC 3334 Campaigns and Elections
- POSC 3335 Interest Groups, Political Parties, and Political Participation
- POSC 3337 Politics and the Media
- POSC 3350 U.S. Congress
- POSC 3358 Public Opinion & Voting Behavior
- POSC 3362 Minority Politics
- POSC 4305 Religion and Politics

**One course from the following public administration courses (3 credit hours):**

- POSC 3338 Internet and Politics
- POSC 3353 The Presidency and the Executive Branch
- POSC 3354 Emergency Management
- POSC 3357 Public Policy Analysis
- POSC 3371 Introduction to Public Administration
- POSC 3372 Public Personnel Administration
- POSC 3373 Public Administration Ethics
- POSC 3374 Public Organizations: Theory and Behavior
- POSC 3375 Federalism and Intergovernmental Relations
- POSC 3376 Public Budgeting and Finance

**3 credit hours of comparative or international politics**

**6 credit hours of political science course electives (of which no more than 3 credit hours can be judicial or law courses)**

**The following history courses are recommended for political science majors:**

- HIST 2333 United States to 1877
- HIST 2334 United States since 1877

## **PUBLIC LAW AND POLICY CONCENTRATION**

Students pursuing the Public Law and Policy concentration as part of the political science major must complete the following:

- POSC 3355 American Constitutional Law

**Two courses (6 credit hours) from the following:**

- POSC 3302 History of the Common Law
- POSC 3303 Hale, Coke and Blackstone
- POSC 3304 The Marshall Court
- POSC 3305 Comparative Legal Systems
- POSC 3321 Immigration Law and Policy
- POSC 3312 Family Law
- POSC 3318 Administrative Law
- POSC 3320 Employment Law
- POSC 3333 Law & Society
- POSC 3356 American Constitutional Law II (Criminal Procedure)
- POSC 4310 Constitutional Politics Seminar

**Courses of interest:**

- POSC 4391 Internship in Public Law

## MINOR IN POLITICAL SCIENCE

### Political Science minor: 18 credit hours

#### Two courses from the following (6 credit hours):

- POSC 2331 American Federal Government
- POSC 2332 Texas State and Local Government
- POSC 3300 Methods in Social Research

#### One course from the following judicial courses (3 credit hours):

- POSC 3333 Law and Society
- POSC 3342 Judicial Process
- POSC 3355 American Constitutional Law

#### One course from the following political theory courses (3 credit hours):

- POSC 4301 Political Theory: Plato to Machiavelli
- POSC 4302 Political Theory: Hobbes to the Present
- POSC 4303 American Political Theory
- POSC 4304 Contemporary Political Theory
- POSC 4306 Catholic Political and Social Thought

#### One course from the following political participation courses (3 credit hours):

- POSC 3331 Texas Politics
- POSC 3332 Urban Government and Politics
- POSC 3334 Campaigns and Elections
- POSC 3335 Political Participation in the US
- POSC 3337 Politics and the Media
- POSC 3350 Legislative Procedures
- POSC 3358 Public Opinion & Voting Behavior
- POSC 3362 Minority Politics
- POSC 4305 Religion and Politics

#### One course from the following public administration courses (3 credit hours):

- POSC 3338 Internet and Politics
- POSC 3353 The Presidency and the Executive Branch
- POSC 3354 Emergency Management
- POSC 3357 Public Policy Analysis
- POSC 3371 Public Administration
- POSC 3372 Public Personnel Administration
- POSC 3373 Public Administration Ethics
- POSC 3374 Public Organizations: Theory and Behavior
- POSC 3375 Federalism and Intergovernmental Relations
- POSC 3376 Public Budgeting and Finance

## MINOR IN PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION

### Public Administration minor: 18 credit hours

Prerequisites: POSC 2331 and 2332

#### Required Public Administration (3 credit hours):

- POSC 3371 Introduction to Public Administration

#### Choose five courses from the following (15 credit hours):

- POSC 3318 Administrative Law
- POSC 3338 Internet and Politics
- POSC 3353 The Presidency and the Executive Branch
- POSC 3354 Emergency Management
- POSC 3357 Public Policy Analysis

POSC	3372	Public Personnel Administration
POSC	3373	Public Administration Ethics
POSC	3374	Public Organizations: Theory and Behavior
POSC	3375	Federalism and Intergovernmental Relations
POSC	3376	Public Budgeting and Finance
POSC	4391	Internship in Political Science

## **JOINT MAJOR**

A joint major is available combining Political Science with Communication, Environmental Studies, History, International Studies or Philosophy.

*Evening offerings in Political Science: The department offers courses in the evening each fall and spring semester, as well as a limited number during the summer I and II terms.*

## **COURSES**

### **2331 – American Federal Government**

Origin and development of the U.S. Constitution, structure, and powers of the national government including the legislative, executive, and judicial branches, federalism. Political participation, the national election, process, public policy civil liberties and civil rights.

### **2332 – Texas State and Local Government**

This course will provide students with an introduction to Texas state government and politics within the context of other U.S. states and the federal government. Students will learn the general information about state governments in the public policy process, specifically Texas state government. Students will assess state political cultures, as well as federalism and state constitutions, with a specific emphasis on the Texas state Constitution.

*POSC 2331 and 2332 are prerequisites for all upper– division courses.*

### **3300 – Methods in Social Research**

An introduction to basic research methodology in the social and behavioral sciences. *Fall.*

### **3301 – Statistics for Political Science**

This course is designed to introduce students to the basic quantitative methodology in the social sciences and to teach them research design from the conception of an idea to the analysis and interpretation of data. *Spring.*

### **3302 – History of the Common Law (HIST 3302)**

An introduction to the development of the principal English legal institutions and doctrines. *Spring, even years.*

### **3303 – Hale, Coke and Blackstone**

A comparative study of some early modern English jurists (Sir Edward Coke, Sir Mathew Hale and Sir William Blackstone. *Fall, even years.*

### **3304 – The Marshall Court**

A historical analysis of the work of the United States Supreme Court between 1789 and 1835. *Fall, odd years.*

### **3305 – Comparative Legal Systems: Civil Law (Roman Law) and the Common Law**

A comparative study of common law legal systems and civil law systems from Europe and Latin America. *As needed.*

### **3321 – Immigration Law and Policy**

A practical approach to the substantive law of immigration in the context of American immigration history and developing public policy. *As needed.*

### **3322 – Family Law**

Entering the marriage relationship; void and voidable, duties and liabilities; divorce, annulment; parent–child relationships; paternity; custody; name changes, removal of disabilities of minority; liability of parents for conduct child; marital property rights; homestead; juvenile law; adoptions; individual federal tax. *As needed.*

**3325 – Government and Politics of Russia**

A survey of post-Soviet Russian politics. The course examines the efforts to create a new Russian governmental and political system following the general problem of “transitions” toward more open political and economic systems in former communist settings and in countries that did not have communist governments. *Fall, even years.*

**3331 – Texas Politics**

Designed for the students whose backgrounds and interests prepare them to do in-depth research and study of selected topics. *Fall.*

**3332 – Urban Government and Politics**

This course covers the context in which city governments operate the politics and policymaking process of urban places, and the service delivery issues confronting municipalities. The course is designed to assist the student in obtaining an in-depth understanding of the politics of local public problems. *Fall, even years.*

**3333 – Law and Society**

How the values and attitudes of society influence the content and enforcement of the law, and how the law influences the mores and behavior of society. *Fall, odd years.*

**3334 – Campaigns and Elections**

Students are offered the opportunity to actively participate in the campaigns of candidates. Academic research is combined with “on-the-job” training.

Classroom analysis and critique of the individual campaigns round out the course. *Spring, even years.*

**3335 – Interest Groups, Political Parties, and Political Participation**

An examination of the various components of political participation: political parties, interest groups, public opinion and the role of media. *Fall, even years.*

**3337 – Politics and the Media**

This course analyzes the impact of the media on the American political system. There is an examination of the evolution of the media from the earliest days of the republic to its place of central importance in elections and governing today. *Spring, even years.*

**3338 – Internet and Politics**

This course is about how the Internet changes government and politics, as well as how government and politics shape the Internet. *Fall, even years; Spring, odd years.*

**3342 – Judicial Process**

Development and operations of courts and related institutions; impact of judicial decisions upon the political system. *Spring, odd years.*

**3350 – U.S. Congress**

Advanced study of the U.S. Congress. *Spring, odd years.*

**3352 – International Politics (INST 3352)**

Theories of international politics and the decision-making process that generates foreign policy. An examination of the role of power in the modern world, the utility of force in conflict resolution versus the multilateral, collaborative approach. An introduction to the way current international politics is increasingly related to the world economic situation, with special attention to the role of multinational corporations, international trade and finance. *Prerequisite: INST 1351 or permission of faculty member. Fall, even years.*

**3353 – The Presidency and the Executive Branch**

This course focuses on the role of the presidency in the American political system. Emphasis will be on the office and powers of the President, the expansion of the constitutional presidency and the changing nature of presidential politics.

**3354 – Emergency Management**

This course focuses on the evolution of U.S. disaster policy and the practice of emergency management, with particular attention to the roles of local governments and nonprofit agencies in disaster management. The course examines the major policy issues, including the utility of the “all-hazard” or comprehensive model of emergency management, the role of the military in disaster operations, state and local capacity building, and the design and implementation of hazard mitigation policies and programs. *Spring, Summer.*

**3355 – American Constitutional Law**

An analysis of the development and evolutionary interpretation of the United States Constitution through study of decisions by the United States Supreme Court from 1789 to the present. *Fall.*

**3356 – American Constitutional Law II (Criminal Procedure)**

Examines the American constitutional law of criminal justice and criminal procedure as it relates to the administration of criminal substantive law, and the procedural law of arrest, stop and frisk, search, confessions, identification, preliminary hearings, bail, indictment, plea bargaining, venue, discovery, trial, sentencing, appeal, and habeas corpus. *Spring.*

**3357 – Public Policy Analysis**

An exploration of the ways in which public policy is made in the United States. *Fall, odd years; Spring, even years.*

**3358 – Public Opinion & Voting Behavior**

The political behavior of the mass public in modern democratic systems, especially the United States. Major areas include: political socialization and learning, public opinion and attitude formation participation and voting behavior. *Spring, odd years.*

**3360 – Introduction to Justice and Peace Studies**

A basic overview of justice and peace studies, based on the seven main principles of Catholic Social Teaching. Among the topics that will be reviewed in conjunction with these principles are the dignity of the human person, community-building, human rights, economic development, culture, class, and gender concerns, conflict resolution and care for the environment. *Fall.*

**3362 – Minority Politics**

An examination of political participation by minorities (African-American, Asian-American, Latin-American, Native American, women, and other minorities) in American politics, and of the impact of public policies on minority groups. Particular reference will be made to Texas and U.S. Southwest politics. *Fall, even years.*

**3363 – Latino Politics**

A survey of the forms of political participation and types of public policies that affect Latinos in the United States. Particular reference will be made to Texas and U.S. Southwest politics. *Spring, even years.*

**3371 – Introduction to Public Administration**

An overview of the basic components of administration in government and nonprofit organizations. Topics covered include executive branch structures, federalism, budgeting, policymaking, personnel administration and ethics.

**3372 – Public Personnel Administration**

An introduction to civil service systems in the United States. Particular emphasis will be placed on the following topics: the history of the U.S. Civil Service, position classification systems, equal employment opportunity, employee recruitment, in-service training, performance appraisals, employee motivation and collective bargaining. *Spring, odd years.*

**3373 – Public Administration Ethics**

An examination of individual, professional and institutional ethical issues that arise in public and nonprofit organizations. *Fall, odd years.*

**3374 – Public Organizations: Theory and Behavior**

Explores knowledge of organization theory and administrative behavior to understand and diagnose organizational problems and dynamics in the public sector. *Spring, even years.*

**3375 – Federalism and Intergovernmental Relations**

This course examines the origins, foundations and 200–year history of the American system of national, state and local governance. The course will especially focus on how national, state and local governments interact through the intergovernmental process. Specific topics the course will cover include court cases on federalism, fiscal aspects of federalism, models of federalism, comparative federalism and the future of federalism. *Fall, odd years.*

**3376 – Public Budgeting and Finance**

Examines the techniques and politics of raising and spending public funds. Discusses topics such as deficits politics, legislative and executive powers, and the budgetary role of the courts. Assesses the impacts of taxing and spending policies. Explores issues relevant to national, state, and local governments. *Fall, even years.*

**3377 – Administrative Law**

A study of the implementation of statutes by the executive agencies of government, covering enforcement, economic and social regulation, taxation, education, distribution of welfare benefits, land management and many other activities of government. *As needed.*

**3378 – Employment Law**

A practical approach to the substantive law of employment in the United States. *As needed.*

**4099 – Senior Thesis Continuation**

This course is the second semester continuation of a two–semester long (3 credit) capstone course in which majors develop, elaborate, and research a topic of their own choosing, in consultation with their thesis director. The result of this intensive research and writing exercise will be a thesis fit for presentation at a professional conference and UST Research Day. *Prerequisite: POSC 4399. As needed.*

**4301 – Political Theory: Plato to Machiavelli**

An introduction to the development of political ideas from ancient times to the Renaissance. Students will study Greek, Roman, Medieval and Renaissance political thinkers. *Fall, odd years.*

**4302 – Political Theory: Hobbes to the Present**

An introduction to the development of political ideas from the Reformation to the present day. Students will study the liberal and communitarian frameworks of political theory. *Spring, even years.*

**4303 – American Political Theory**

An introduction to the development of American political ideas from the colonial period to the present. Gender and minority perspectives are an integral part of the course. *Fall, even years.*

**4304 – Contemporary Political Theory**

An introduction to the development of political ideas in the 20th and 21st century. A comparison between Western and non–Western political theory is an integral part of the course. *Spring, odd years.*

**4305 – Religion and Politics**

A basic review of the history and/or fundamental issues entailed in the interrelationship of religion and politics. In particular the course will focus on the impact religion has on political participation, political institutions and political culture. *Fall, even years; Summer.*

**4306 – Catholic Political and Social Thought**

An examination of Papal encyclicals, Vatican II documents and pastoral letters of the U.S. Bishops in regard to both perennial and emerging political and social issues. The contributions of American Catholic scholars to this rich heritage of teachings will also be highlighted. *Fall, even years; Summer.*

**4310 – Constitutional Politics Seminar**

A critical analysis of major confrontations in constitutional politics and theory with the goal of understanding how constitutional issues are sorted out in a federal system of government. *As needed.*

**4311 – Mock Trial**

This course is designed to teach the basics of trial procedure through the use of simulations and mock trials. Students will read texts and discuss trial procedure and selected readings on the structure and procedures of trial courts. The main goal of the course is to impart the fundamentals necessary for successful participation in intercollegiate mock trial competition and to lay the groundwork for more advanced study in law school. The majority of class time in the second half of the course will be spent in “hands on” practice of these techniques in mock trials. *Fall.*

**4332 – Senior Seminar**

A comprehensive course for political science senior students that explores and summarizes selected areas of government, law and the public arena. *This course may be team-taught. As needed.*

**4354 – American Foreign Policy (INST 4354)**

The foreign policy-making process and factors influencing U.S. international behavior since 1945. Special emphasis on foreign policy issues affecting United States interests in the coming decade. *Fall, Spring.*

**4191, 4291, 4391, 4491, 4591, 4691 – Internship in Political Science**

Practicum or on-the-job experience under the guidance of practicing specialists in the field. To be supervised individually by a department faculty member with the approval of the chair.

**4192, 4292, 4392, 4492 – Directed Reading/Independent Study in Political Science** Student research on a selected problem in the field pursued under the guidance of an assigned member of the faculty.

**4193, 4293, 4393, 4493– Special Topics in Political Science**

Upper-division treatment of selected topics of mutual interest to the faculty member and students.

**4399 – Senior Thesis**

Research-based project open to political science majors and others with the permission of the department. Project topic to be approved and supervised by the department according to the standards and guidelines available from the department chair. *Fall, Spring.*

**PSYCHOLOGY (PSYC)**

**Department Chair:** Jo Anne Meier Marquis,  
meierj@stthom.edu

Psychologists use the scientific method to study behavior and mental processes. The Psychology Department offers courses that develop students' understanding of human nature and functioning, train students in the methods of scientific psychology, and prepare them to solve important human problems. The department provides:

A curriculum that integrates scientific, ethical and social justice perspectives on the nature of humans.

A program of undergraduate study in psychology that emphasizes empirical research methods, focuses on social justice issues, and prepares students for employment and graduate or professional training.

## MAJOR IN PSYCHOLOGY

Psychology majors must maintain a cumulative GPA of at least 2.00 in psychology classes.

A student must earn a grade of “C” or better in Psychology 3433, 3434 and 3338 before taking any other course for which these are prerequisites.

Graduating seniors who are seeking a major in psychology will complete the department’s evaluation instruments.

### **Psychology major requirements: 35 credit hours Psychology core (15 credit hours):**

- PSYC 1332 General Psychology
- PSYC 3433 Foundations of Statistical Analysis
- PSYC 3434 Inferential Statistics
- PSYC 3338 Experimental Psychology
- PSYC 3138 Experimental Psychology Lab

### **Two laboratory courses from the following (8 credit hours):**

- PSYC 4434 Experimental Social Psychology
- PSYC 4435 Cognitive Psychology
- PSYC 4436 Perception
- PSYC 4438 Biopsychology
- PSYC 4439 Special Topics in Applied Psychology
- PSYC 4400 Psychometrics

### **Two capstone courses that may be repeated with different content from the following (6 credit hours):**

- PSYC 4380 Research in Applied Psychology
- PSYC 4381 Research in Personality Psychology
- PSYC 4382 Research in Social Psychology
- PSYC 4383 Research in Industrial/Organizational Psychology
- PSYC 4384 Research in Cognitive Psychology
- PSYC 4385 Research in Developmental Psychology
- PSYC 4391 Internship in Psychology

### **Choose two additional psychology courses from departmental offerings (6 credit hours)**

Majors should complete PSYC 1332 and PSYC 3433 in their freshman year and PSYC 3434, 3338 and 3138 in their sophomore year. Transfer students should enroll in PSYC 1332 and PSYC 3433 during their first semester.

## JOINT MAJOR

Students interested in completing a joint major with another discipline must complete all requirements for a psychology major except for 6 credit hours of electives. Joint majors have been established with a number of disciplines. If interested, contact your faculty advisor. Examples include PSYC/COMM; PSYC/PHIL; PSYC/SPAN; PSYC/THEO.

## MINOR IN PSYCHOLOGY

### **Psychology minor requirements: 18 credit hours Psychology (3 credit hours):**

- PSYC 1332 General Psychology

### **Choose 5 additional psychology courses from departmental offerings (15 credit hours)**

**MINOR IN NEUROSCIENCE**  
**(OFFERED JOINTLY BY THE DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHOLOGY AND THE DEPARTMENT OF BIOLOGY)**

**Neuroscience minor requirements – Biology/Psychology/Mathematics: 24 credit hours**

**Biology (15 hours):**

- BIOL 1352 Cell and Molecular Biology with Lab
- BIOL 1152 Basic Lab Techniques in Biology
- BIOL 2445 Anatomy and Physiology 1
- BIOL 2045 Anatomy and Physiology 1 Lab
- BIOL 3339 Neuroscience

**Psychology (3 hours):**

- PSYC 1332 General Psychology

**Quantitative (Choose one – 4 hours):**

- PSYC 3434 Inferential Statistics
- MATH 3450 Biostatistics

**Capstone (2 hours):**

- BIOL/PSYC 4212 Neuropsychology Research Topics

**Additional courses (choose one – 4 hours):**

Psychology:

- PSYC 4435 Cognitive Psychology
- PSYC 4438 Biopsychology
- PSYC 4436 Perception

*Evening and Saturday Offerings in Psychology: At least one upper-division course is offered at night each fall and spring. However, students will not be able to complete a degree in psychology by enrolling only in evening courses.*

**COURSES**

Courses identified by an asterisk (\*) are suitable for non-majors.

**1332 – General Psychology\***

An introduction to the basic processes and principles of human behavior. Methods and findings which characterize scientific psychology, including historical and recent developments in the following areas, will be covered: motivation; perceptual, cognitive, and physiological processes; and social, personality, and abnormal processes.

**NOTE: General Psychology is a minimum prerequisite for all other psychology courses. Students may enroll simultaneously in General Psychology and PSYC 3433.**

**2332 – Child Psychology\***

A study of the physical, psychological and social development of the child up to approximately age 13. Motor, perceptual, cognitive, emotional, and social functioning are reviewed with emphasis on biological, environmental, and cultural factors.

**3138 – Experimental Psychology Laboratory**

Focuses on applied research methodology, data collection, and report writing. *Corequisite: PSYC 3338.*

**3337 – Abnormal Psychology\***

A study of past and present conceptions of abnormality, the dynamics underlying normal and abnormal behavior and an examination of the key classification systems utilized in understanding abnormal behavior. Issues related to etiology, the nature of development, and symptoms of abnormal behavior are reviewed.

**3338 – Experimental Psychology**

An introductory course in research methodology and its application to psychological domains. Research design, measurement, data collection, analysis and write-up will be covered. *Prerequisites: PSYC 3433 and 3434; Corequisite: PSYC 3138.*

**3339 – Human Growth and Development (SPED 3339)\***

Explores general processes of development: physical, cultural, interpersonal, emotional and the interrelationships among these processes across the lifespan.

**3341 – Theories of Personality\***

Consists of the study and evaluation of theories of personality. Psychoanalytic, behavioral, existential and humanistic theories will be studied. Emphasis is placed on the structure and dynamics of human behavior and empirical findings related to theories.

**3351 – Industrial/Organizational Psychology\***

Explores the psychology of organizations, with applications in business and industry, and is rooted in research methodology and theories of scientific psychology. Topics include the nature, design, and development of organizations; personnel psychology, with an emphasis on psychological testing, motivation, decision-making, leadership, and conflict within the organization.

**3352 – Health Psychology\***

The course is designed to introduce the students to the growing field of health psychology. Students will learn how to apply psychological theories and techniques to research on how factors influence health and how psychosocial interventions can improve physical health and/or increase the quality of life.

**3433 – Foundations of Statistical Analysis\***

An introduction to the use of descriptive statistics, exploratory analyses, probabilities, prediction, and model-fitting, this course will provide opportunities for the use of SPSS for statistical analysis, the interpretation of published empirical studies, and the interpretation and reporting of statistical results.

**3434 – Inferential Statistics**

An introduction to the use of inferential statistics, including univariate and multivariate data analyses. This course will provide opportunities for the use of SPSS for statistical analysis, the interpretation of published empirical studies and the interpretation and reporting of statistical results. *Prerequisite: PSYC 3433.*

**4191, 4291, 4391, 4491, 4591, 4691 – Internship in Psychology**

A one-semester internship related to the student's special interest and preparation in undergraduate psychology with academic and field supervision. Seniors in good academic standing may apply. *Prerequisites: senior status and screening by psychology faculty committee.*

**4192, 4292, 4392, 4492 – Directed Reading/Independent Study in Psychology** Entails extensive reading of scholarly sources to enable majors to secure specialized, individual instruction. The course involves a major paper or project. *Prerequisites: a minimum of 18 credit hours of psychology. Permission of the faculty member required.*

**4193, 4293, 4393, 4493 – Special Topics in Psychology\***

Topics will be selected on the basis of current issues in contemporary psychology and on the basis of faculty research and scholarly interests. Topics will be announced on the UST website. Recent topics include Psychology of Women, Psychology of Religion, Cultural Intelligence, and Psychology of Creativity.

**4212 – Neuropsychology Research Topics**

This is a capstone class for students minoring in Neuroscience. Students will read and present on current primary literature and learn how to critically evaluate scientific claims. Students will study primary neuroscience literature in order to learn and apply appropriate statistical methods, strategies for reading scientific literature, and tips for successful oral presentation of technical materials. Students will be graded heavily on participation and performance on the final presentation. *Prerequisites: PSYC 3434 or MATH 3450; and BIOL 3339.*

**4332 – History and Systems of Psychology**

A study of the development of psychological thinking and theory, with an emphasis on historical sources and the systematic evolution of contemporary psychology. *Prerequisites: 12 credit hours of psychology are recommended.*

**4337 – Counseling and Psychotherapy\***

An introduction to the theory and practice of counseling and psychotherapy, including psychoanalysis, ego therapies, behavior therapy, family therapy and humanistic/existential therapy. *Prerequisite: PSYC 3337 or 3341 is strongly recommended.*

**4342 – Psychology of the Adolescent\***

The study of the physical, psychological, and social development of the adolescent, from approximately age 13 to young adulthood. Course includes family and peer influences on development; self and identity development; adolescent psychopathology, sexuality and cognition; schools and workplaces as contexts for socialization.

**4380 – Research in Applied Psychology**

This research capstone is designed to provide students hands-on experience in designing and conducting their own research project in the area of Applied Psychology, which could have various settings and professions which require the use and application of psychology and psychological principles.

**4381 – Research in Personality Psychology**

An introduction to research principles and practices related to personality and social-emotional functioning. While working in groups, students will collect empirical data in the community, analyze data using SPSS, and report their results orally and in writing. *Prerequisites: PSYC 3338/3138, 3433, and 3434, or permission of the faculty member.*

**4382 – Research in Social Psychology**

Students will participate in the design and completion of a group research project. Formal lectures will be included. May be repeated once with different experience. *Prerequisites: PSYC 3338/3138, 3433, 3434 and 4434, or permission of the faculty member.*

**4383 – Research in Industrial/Organizational Psychology**

Current topics in Industrial/Organizational psychology are addressed through journal review, field research, survey research, and/or program design. The course is designed as a collaborative research effort between students and the faculty member. May be repeated once with different focus. *Prerequisites: PSYC 3338/3138, 3351, 3433, and 3434, or permission of the faculty member.*

**4384 – Research in Cognitive Psychology**

Laboratory or field-based course that provides hands-on research experiences in cognitive psychology. May be repeated once with different experience. *Prerequisites: PSYC 3338/3138, 3433, 3434, or permission of the faculty member.*

**4385 – Research in Developmental Psychology**

Designed to involve students directly in developmental research, primarily observational research design, data collection and analysis. Formal writing of the portion of the research with which students were involved is required. May be repeated once with different experience. *Prerequisites: PSYC 3338/3138, 3433, 3434, and one developmental course (PSYC 2332, 3339, or 4342), or permission of the faculty member.*

**4434 – Experimental Social Psychology**

This course studies knowledge related to the experience and behavior of individuals in interaction with one another in sociocultural settings. Laboratory activities provide hands-on experience in related research. *Prerequisites: PSYC 3433.*

**4435 – Cognitive Psychology**

An introduction to research, theory and applications of memory, thinking, language, reasoning, decision-making, problem-solving, and creativity. Laboratory activities provide hands-on experience in related research. *Prerequisites: PSYC 3433.*

#### **4436 – Perception**

A survey of research, theory and applications of perceptual experiences and their underlying sensory processes. The course examines sensory/perceptual disorders and unusual perceptual performances. Laboratory activities provide hands-on experiences in related research. *Prerequisites: PSYC 3433.*

#### **4438 – Biopsychology**

Reviews brain structure and function and surveys the role of the central nervous system in sensation, perception, movement, regulation of internal states, learning and memory, language, brain damage, and psychological disorders. Laboratory activities focus on brain structure and function, sensation/perception simulations, and other computer-based activities. *Prerequisites: PSYC 3433.*

#### **4439 – Special Topics in Applied Psychology**

This lab course surveys the various settings and professions which require the use and application of psychology and psychological principles. The course will focus on a specific area in applied psychology and provide descriptions of the settings in which various psychologists, including clinical psychologists, developmental psychologists, or others in related fields do their work. Students will engage in hands-on laboratory exercises and assignments as part of the course work. *Prerequisites: PSYC 3433.*

#### **4440 – Psychometrics**

This course reviews principles of psychological test construction, administration, evaluation and interpretation. Students will be exposed to measurement theory, ethical standards, reliability, validity, item analysis, and standardization. Students will be introduced to psychological testing of intelligence, personality, and psychopathology. Laboratory activities will provide hands-on experience with the measurement of a psychological construct. *Prerequisites: PSYC 3338/3138, 3433 and 3434.*

## **RUSSIAN STUDIES**

**Contact:** Lee J. Williames, [williames@stthom.edu](mailto:williames@stthom.edu)

Russian Studies allows students with an interest in Russia to expand their knowledge of the Russian experience by completing a minor in Russian Studies or by focusing on Russia while completing a history concentration in the Master of Liberal Arts degree.

## **MINOR IN RUSSIAN STUDIES**

The undergraduate Russian Studies minor program draws on resources at the University of St. Thomas in existing major programs and, when appropriate, resources of other institutions to offer transcriptable credit for their interest in Russia. The minor is an intra-disciplinary program requiring a student to take 18 credit hours to complete the minor in the study of Russia. Students generally complete the two program core courses and at least four other approved courses selected by the student with the program advisor. The core sequence will be the two semester sequence on Russia offered by the History Department, and the remaining 12 credit hours to complete the program may be selected from any of the courses approved for the individual student's program. Many of the courses have interdisciplinary components. The courses will normally be offered on a two-year cycle and cross-listed in most cases with the MLA program and Russian Studies, but in many cases with other programs. These courses may be taken in any sequence.

Permission is required for freshmen or sophomores to take upper-division courses.

### **Russian Studies minor requirements: 18 credit hours Required for Russian Studies minors (6 credit hours):**

HIST 4319 Medieval and Imperial Russia  
HIST 4320 Russia from Alexander II to the Present

## Russian Studies electives (12 credit hours)

### Choose 4 courses from the following

ENGL	4393	Russian Literature
INST	3358	Regional Study of Russia and Eurasian States
HIST	1336	World Community II
HIST	3331	Age of Revolutions
HIST	3332	Europe in the Era of the Great Wars
HIST	4392, 4393 or 4394	on topics related to Russia and Eurasia
POSC	4393	Russian Government and Politics

Students may take Special Topic electives (4393) such as Slavic Religion, Russia in Film, Propaganda, or other topics and independent study courses to complete the minor. They also may do a capstone project focused on Russia and in a major program that will also count for Russian Studies program credit. These are taken with approval of the topic by the Russian Studies Committee. Students with Russian area courses from previous study are encouraged to transfer the credit hours into the program. The study of Russian language is neither expected nor required for this minor. Russian language may be taken at UST when offered or independently at other higher education institutions, but only with prior approval.

## CATHOLIC SOCIAL JUSTICE STUDIES (JUST)

**Contact:** Andrew Hayes, [hayesa@stthom.edu](mailto:hayesa@stthom.edu)

The UST Catholic Social Justice Studies Program is an 18–hour interdisciplinary program that advances the integral humanism accented in Catholic social teaching. Courses address topics accented especially in *Ex corde Ecclesiae* and the *Compendium of the Social Doctrine of the Church* as well as the following seven principles articulated by the U.S. Catholic Bishops:

- The life and dignity of the human person
- Rights & responsibilities of the human person
- Call to family, community, and participation
- Dignity of work and the rights of workers
- Option for the poor and vulnerable
- Solidarity – distinction between charity & justice
- Care for God's creation – the environment

Specifically, the program's curriculum:

- Cultivates in students the capacity for understanding the normative frameworks that foster just relationships in family, community, national, and transnational networks;
- Develops and applies ethical decision making to specific professional and policy areas;
- Connects the key principle of the dignity of the human person to specific human and civil rights and Conversely to types of associations which manifest just relationships;
- Cultivates in students a capacity for bringing about justice as participation in political, cultural, social, and economic arenas – a capacity for the common good as understood by Thomas Aquinas.

## MINOR IN CATHOLIC SOCIAL JUSTICE STUDIES

### Catholic Social Justice Studies minor: 18 credit hours

The following courses are required for all social justice minors:

THEO	4334	Social Justice and the Church
JUST	3360	Introduction to Justice and Peace

**Three courses (9 credit hours) from the following courses:**

CS	3320	Re-Connecting Catholicism with the Sciences
ENVR	4393	Environmental Policy and Law
HIST	4393	Holocaust in History
INST	4364	International Law
INST	4369	Seminar in International Development Studies
JUST	4392	Dir. Reading / Independent Study in Social Justice
JUST	4393	Special Topics in Social Justice
MGMT	4393	Spirituality in the Workplace
PHIL	4350	Philosophy of Law
PHIL	3318	Bioethics
POSC	3363	U.S. Latino Politics
POSC	4301	Western Political Theory: Plato to Machiavelli
POSC	4303	American Political Theory
POSC	4305	Religion and Politics
PSYC	2332	Child Psychology
PSYC	4342	Psych. of the Adolescent
PSYC	4393	Environmental Psychology and Sustainability
THEO	4324	Christian Ethics and the Law

**One course (3 credit hours) from the following capstone courses:**

JUST/CS	4391	Social Justice Internship
JUST	4306	Catholic Political and Social Thought
JUST	4399	Senior Research in Social Justice

The minor will not accept transferred courses for THEO 4334, POSC 3360, & POSC 4306 No more than 6 credit hours can be taken of directed readings and special topics courses. Ideally, PHIL 2314 should be taken as part of the UST core curriculum requirements.

## COURSES

### **3360 – Introduction to Justice and Peace Studies**

A basic overview of justice and peace studies based on the seven main principles of Catholic Social Teaching. Among the topics that will be reviewed in conjunction with these principles are the dignity of the human person, community-building, human rights, economic development, culture, class, and gender concerns, conflict resolution, and care for the environment.

### **4306 – Catholic Political and Social Thought (POSC 4306)**

An examination of Papal encyclical documents, Vatican II documents, and pastoral letters of the U.S. Bishops in regard to both perennial and emerging political and social issues. The contribution of contemporary Catholic scholars, especially in the United States, to this rich heritage of teachings will also be highlighted.

### **4391 – Social Justice Internship**

A practical experience with a community organization dealing with social justice issues. The program director (either JUST or CS) and a field supervisor will coordinate and evaluate the internship. Periodically, throughout the semester, interns in this program will meet to discuss how their internships relate to Catholic Social Teaching.

### **4392 – Directed Reading / Independent Study in Social Justice**

Student research on a selected issue in social justice guided by the program director.

### **4393 – Special Topics in Social Justice**

Upper-division treatment of selected topics of mutual interest to social justice faculty and students.

### **4399 – Senior Research in Social Justice**

Research-based project open to social justice minors. Project topic to be approved and supervised by the program director according to standards and guidelines available from the program chair.

## **SOCIOLOGY (SOCI)**

**Contact:** Hans Stockton, [stockton@stthom.edu](mailto:stockton@stthom.edu)

Sociology courses give students a basic understanding of society, its institutions and the various groups that make up the social system. The study of sociology adds an extraordinarily important dimension to a liberal arts education. Courses satisfy core curriculum requirements in the social sciences and are excellent elective choices.

### **COURSES**

#### **1331 – Principles of Sociology**

The study of people in interdependence. Identification of social groups and observation of their structures, functions, interactions and coordination.

Particular emphasis on the social processes and the development of group values and attitudes. *Fall, Spring.*

#### **3301 – Mexican Culture (BIED 3301)**

An introduction to various aspects of Mexican culture and, by extension, Hispanic culture in general. Through literature, audio–visual presentations, lectures, visits to archaeological sites and the experience of urban living in Mexico, the students receive an overview of Mexican life and civilization. Students spend two weeks are spent on the University campus and four weeks in Mérida. *As needed.*

#### **3355 – Intercultural Issues (INST 3355)**

A survey of world cultures, the factors distinguishing them from one another and the impact that cultural differences have on international relations. Special emphasis is placed on current cultural issues of major concern to the international community. *As needed.*

#### **4191, 4291, 4391, 4491, 4591, 4691 – Internship in Sociology**

Practicum or on–the–job experience under the guidance of practicing specialists in the field. To be supervised individually by a department faculty member with the approval of the chair. *As needed.*

**4192, 4292, 4392, 4492 – Directed Reading/Independent Study in Sociology** Student research on a selected problem in the field under the guidance of an assigned member of the faculty. Prerequisite: upper–division status. *As needed*

## **SPANISH**

### **DEPARTMENT OF INTERNATIONAL STUDIES & MODERN LANGUAGES**

**Department Chair:** Hans Stockton, [stockth@stthom.edu](mailto:stockth@stthom.edu)

**Spanish Program Director:** Elizabeth Coscio, [coscioe@stthom.edu](mailto:coscioe@stthom.edu)

Housed in the Department of International Studies & Modern Languages, the Spanish major offers a complete program of literature, culture and application of language skills to prepare students for many career paths, with major, minor and joint major tracks. The major track prepares the student for further studies as well as for teaching and other career choices. Majors are prepared to interpret, translate, teach, undertake graduate studies, and use the language in various linked careers, reflective of all departments on campus. The program incorporates and strongly recommends Spanish studies in a Spanish–speaking country. The program sponsors study abroad and service learning opportunities.

### **MAJOR IN SPANISH**

The Spanish major consists of a minimum of 30 credit hours of Spanish courses at the 3000–4000 levels, either on campus or in study abroad as approved by the program chair. No course grade lower than “C” counts toward a major. The achievement of majors is assessed by requiring each major to prepare an exit portfolio of work undertaken in 3000 and 4000–level classes. It must be submitted in the last semester of course work. In this last semester, graduating majors are also required to make oral presentations in Spanish before the MACL faculty and interested students at the ResearchSymposium.

## **Spanish Major: 30 credit hours**

### **Prerequisite courses for the Spanish major (0–12 credit hours):**

The following classes must be completed before beginning a Spanish major unless testing indicates placement beyond these prerequisite courses.

- SPAN 1331 Elementary Spanish I
- SPAN 1332 Elementary Spanish II
- SPAN 2331 Intermediate Spanish I
- SPAN 2332 Intermediate Spanish II

### **Required courses for the Spanish major (18 credit hours):**

- SPAN 3335, 3336 or 3350 Advanced Oral Communication
- SPAN 3337 Advanced Composition
- SPAN 4331 Survey of Hispanic American Literature
- SPAN 4333 Survey of Literature of Spain
- SPAN 4371 Culture of Spain
- SPAN 4372 Hispanic American Culture

### **Spanish Electives (12 credit hours):**

Choose 4 courses from the following:

- SPAN 3331 International Business
- SPAN 3338 Introduction to Research and Literary Analysis
- SPAN 3340 Translation
- SPAN 3341 Medical Professions
- SPAN 3343 Print Media
- SPAN 3361 20th Century Hispanic Literature
- SPAN 3363 Masterworks of Mexican Literature
- SPAN 4335 Hispanic Writers in the US
- SPAN 4336 Hispanic Women
- SPAN 4337 Spanish Linguistics
- SPAN 4338 Origins and Evolution of the Spanish Language
- SPAN 4339 Creative Writing
- SPAN 4363 Hispanic Cinema
- SPAN 4391 Internship
- SPAN 4392 Directed Reading/Independent Study
- SPAN 4393 Special Topics

Supporting studies in social sciences, art, history and linguistics, as well as other languages and literatures, are recommended.

## **JOINT MAJORS**

Joint majors are available with Communication, International Studies, Mathematics, French (Romance Languages), Music, and Psychology. Consult department chair for information.

## **MINOR IN SPANISH**

A minor in Spanish consists of completion of at least 18 credit hours, of which no more than 6 may be 1000 or 2000 levels.

## **COURSES**

All students are required to present written proof of placement evaluation done through the UST MILAB and, if needed, to consult with a Spanish advisor before enrolling in their first on-campus Spanish course. First and second year courses are closed to native speakers. Students who have completed the first two years of Spanish or equivalent and acquired at least intermediate fluency may take the upper-division courses (3000 and 4000 levels) in no predetermined order, although counseling by the department is highly encouraged.

### **1331, 1332 – Elementary Spanish I and II**

Fundamentals of comprehension, speaking, reading and writing in Spanish with emphasis on pronunciation and oral expression. Designed for the non-heritage student. MILAB is an integral part of SPAN 1331 and 1332, requiring additional time each week outside class. Students who have heritage or native-speaking knowledge of Spanish will not be allowed to register for these courses.

### **1335 – Review of Basic Spanish Skills**

One-semester refresher course in all the basic skills for students who have at least two years of formal Spanish instruction but, due to performance or timing, are not true beginners or sufficiently prepared for an intermediate class. After successfully completing this class, students can enter SPAN 2331. This course is not open to students with credit in SPAN 1331 or 1332.

### **2331, 2332 – Intermediate Spanish I and II**

Further development of comprehension, speaking, reading and writing skills. Integration of grammar and cultural content. Designed for the non-heritage student.

### **2334 – Intermediate Spanish for the Heritage Speakers**

Review of the basic elements of language; builds vocabulary and comprehension, and develops both oral and written expression, all in cultural context. *Designed for heritage speakers.*

### **2350 – Intermediate Oral Communication**

A conversational approach to language. Further development of basic Spanish grammar, vocabulary and phrases, particularly applicable to everyday situations. Designed for the non-native student. *Offered in Study Abroad only.*

### **3331 – International Business**

Provides the student with the specific vocabulary, structure and cultural insight in order to effectively deal with the growing Spanish-speaking component of U.S. or international Business.

**3335, 3336, 3350 – Advanced Oral Communication (BIED 3335, 3336, 3350)** Designed to develop fluency in speaking Spanish in the non-native speaker. Lively discussion of current news published in Hispanic newspapers and magazines and comparison of themes in modern society. *3350 is offered in the Study Abroad Program only.*

### **3337 – Advanced Composition (BIED 3337)**

Emphasis on composition practice, including grammar usage and style. Structural analysis of Spanish grammar. A comparative study of English and Spanish; points of departure and similarities. Appropriate for students of all aspects of language, including translation, bilingual education and target-language teaching.

### **3340 – Translation**

Provides the student with the specific vocabulary, structure and cultural insight to effectively interpret the message intended in translating Spanish/English or English/Spanish. The course emphasizes the translation of the underlying message and its implications based upon cultural context.

### **3341 – Medical Professions**

Provides the student with the specific vocabulary, structure and cultural insight to effectively deal with the growing Spanish-speaking component of the U.S. or international medical scene. The course emphasizes interaction between the health professional and the Spanish-speaking patient/client as well as access to Spanish-language medical sources.

**3343 – Print Media**

Provides the directed student with the specific vocabulary, structure and cultural insight to effectively deal with the growing Spanish-speaking component of the U.S. or international print media scene. While incorporating the necessary grammar and vocabulary, the course emphasizes cultural interaction and journalistic practices in the Spanish-language media as well as access to Spanish-language media professionals and sources.

**3361 – Modern Hispanic Literature**

An introduction to the great modern writers of Spain and Latin America; a study of theater, poetry, short stories, novels and essays from Jacinto Benavente to Gabriel Garcia Marquez.

**3363 – Masterworks of Mexican Literature**

An overview of major Mexican writers from Sor Juana Inés de la Cruz to Carlos Fuentes; a comparison of styles, viewpoints and themes.

**4331 – Survey of Spanish-American Literature**

An overview of Spanish-American literature from the Spanish conquest to the 20th century.

**4333 – Survey of Spanish Literature**

The main works of Spanish literature from Mio Cid to the end of the 17th century.

**4335 – Hispanic Writers in the U.S. (BIED 4365)**

Taught in Spanish and/or code-switched Spanish and English, this course offers unique insights into literature from perspectives within and across cultural and linguistic boundaries. May address the problematics of immigration, acculturation, translation and other social and linguistic concepts. Original language, specific content and theme vary.

**4336 – Hispanic Women**

Encourages the development in students of enhanced gender and ethnic consciousness of the Hispanic world. The student will develop a familiarity with, an appreciation for, and an ability to interpret and evaluate Hispanic literature and studio art by women, keeping gender and ethnic consciousness in mind.

**4337 – Spanish Linguistics**

A survey of Spanish phonology, word categories and syntax, with a discussion of the distinguishing variants encountered throughout the Spanish-America.

**4338 – Origins and Evolution of the Spanish Language**

A study of the origins of the Spanish language and its evolution into modern Spanish. Samples of literary texts in Old Spanish.

**4339 – Creative Writing**

Designed for students who wish to practice writing fiction. Students will explore what makes a short story, a play, a poem work, paying close attention to narrative structure, plot, beginnings/endings, character development, theme, etc. Short stories, one-act plays, poems and images provide a point of departure for discussion. Emphasis on discussion of students' writing. *Limited enrollment. Permission of the faculty member.*

**4363 – Hispanic Cinema**

Study of major Spanish and Latin American films in their socio-political, historical and aesthetic contexts. *Prerequisite: SPAN 3335 or 3336 or 3337 or permission of the faculty member.*

**4371 – Spanish Culture**

Study of history, sociopolitical events, art, literature and customs of Spain. Provides the students with the specific cultural insight to deal effectively with the growing Spanish-speaking component of the U.S. or international scene.

### **4372 – Hispanic American Culture**

Study of history, sociopolitical events, art, literature and customs of the Spanish American countries and the growing Latino population in the U.S. or international scene.

### **419I, 429I, 439I – Internship in Spanish**

A one-semester volunteer work experience with an organization that works with Spanish-speakers in some context.

### **4192, 4292, 4392 – Directed Reading/Independent Study in Spanish**

Supervised work done under the direction of a faculty member of the department. May be repeated under a different title. *Prerequisite: permission of program chair.*

### **4193, 4293, 4393 – Special Topics in Spanish**

Upper-division treatment of selected topics of mutual interest to the faculty member and students. *Prerequisite: permission of program chair.*

## **STUDIO ARTS THE GLASSELL SCHOOL OF ART**

### **Studio Art Program Chair at The Glassell School of Art:**

Patrick Palmer, ppalmer@mfah.org

### **University of St. Thomas Contact Chair of Fine Arts and Drama:**

Claire M. McDonald, mcdonald@stthom.edu

The studio arts program is offered through The Glassell School of Art, Museum of Fine Arts, Houston. It provides students with an extensive background in theory, aesthetics, and practice in the visual arts. In collaboration with the required art history program at the University of St. Thomas, this development occurs within a Catholic perspective incorporating aspects of global art history from the classic to the contemporary working world. Additionally, the studio arts program provides every student with the opportunity for creative exploration and expression in a variety of media.

The program offers students a choice of curriculums culminating in either a Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree in Studio Arts or a dual Bachelor of Arts / Bachelor of Fine Arts (BA/BFA) degree in Studio Arts, along with a minor and elective courses in Studio Art.

**Students desiring to declare a major in studio arts must first complete the four fundamentals (1000 level) courses and undergo a portfolio review before admittance to the major can be considered.** In the event that a portfolio is rated unsatisfactory, the student still has the option to declare the liberal arts major with a secondary concentration in studio arts or a minor in studio arts.

All students (first time and transfer) desiring advanced placement in studio arts coursework must prepare a portfolio of eight to ten original works (actual work is preferred to slides or photographic reproductions) in any media and present it for review to the studio program chair at The Glassell School of Art. This process allows for correct placement and provides students and our program with the best possible indication of future success in the program.

Transfer students should be especially mindful that a minimum of six semesters is required to complete the BA studio arts major sequence in a single medium.

Additionally, not all studio arts credits transferred to the University will meet the standards of our program and may not be applicable to the major. Conversely, transfer credits accepted by the program can reduce the number of semesters required to complete the major. The quality of the portfolio submitted will be a determining factor.

After completing the four fundamental prerequisites, BA candidates proceed to the beginning-level courses that introduce technical and conceptual ideas essential to a studio arts practice. Upper-division students focus on one of the

concentrations of drawing, ceramics, jewelry, multi-media, painting, photography, digital photography, printmaking or sculpture. All majors will develop a portfolio of work.

BA/BFA candidates will follow the same curriculum as BA candidates for the first two years. After admission to the program by portfolio review, dual degree students begin a three year course of study which is a unique blend of studio art and academic studies. The liberal arts coursework combines with an additional year of intense studio experience to prepare artists to write clearly, think critically and deepen their understanding of their studio practice. The BA/BFA curriculum provides the student the necessary concentration in a chosen discipline required by graduate level programs.

Only courses taken at The Glassell School of Art through the University of St. Thomas are eligible for college credits. Coursework taken directly through The Glassell School of Art is NOT transferable for credit to the University.

Appointments for portfolio reviews must be made in advance. Please call 713-353-1583 or email [pplamer@mfah.org](mailto:pplamer@mfah.org)

## **BA MAJOR IN STUDIO ARTS**

### **Studio Arts/Art History: 39–45 credit hours:**

- ARTS 1301 Drawing Fundamentals I
- ARTS 1302 Drawing Fundamentals II
- ARTS 1303 2-D Design
- ARTS 1304 3-D Design
- ARTS 2306 Color Theory
- ARTS 4398 Professional Practices Seminar
- OR
- ARTS 4394 Studio Critique

3–9 credit hours lower-division Studio Arts prerequisite courses in chosen concentration 12 credit hours upper-division Studio Arts in chosen concentration  
6 credit hours upper-division Art History

## **BA/BFA MAJOR IN STUDIO ARTS**

### **Studio Arts/Art History: 96–102 credit hours Studio Arts: 84 credit hours**

- 39–45 credit hours: All courses required for the BA in Studio Arts (above)
- 6 credit hours life drawing ARTS 2310/2311
- 6 credit hours 2D ARTS electives (not concentration) 6 credit hours 3D electives (not concentration)
- 6 credit hours studio critique ARTS 4394/4395
- 3 credit hours professional practices ARTS 4398 12 credit hours senior project ARTS 4698/4699 12 credit hours ARTS electives

### **Art History: 15 credit hours**

- ARTHS 2351/2352 Survey of Art I & II
- 6 credit hours modern/contemporary ARTHS 3
- credit hours upper division ARTHS electives

29–31 courses (87–93 credit hours at The Glassell School of Art) and 27 courses (63–65 credit hours at UST)

## **MINOR IN STUDIO ARTS**

### **Studio Arts: 24 credit hours:**

- ARTS 1301 Drawing Fundamentals I
- ARTS 1302 Drawing Fundamentals II

**One course (3 credit hours) from the following:**

ARTS 1303 2-D Design

ARTS 1304 3-D Design

6 credit hours lower-division Studio Arts prerequisite courses in chosen concentration 9 credit hours upper-division Studio Arts in chosen concentration

All students wishing to enroll in UST courses at The Glassell School of Art, Museum of Fine Arts, Houston, should read the special information in each course bulletin very carefully. The semester calendar for The Glassell School of Art varies slightly from the main campus calendar.

*Evening Offerings in Studio Arts: Many evening courses are offered in the fall, spring and summer.*

## COURSES

### 1301 – Drawing Fundamentals I

Students learn to transpose 3-D objects into 2-D equivalents. While studying the relationships of planes and evaluating proportions, students develop eye, hand and perceptual skills in order to translate these observations to paper. The goals involve the exploration of different representational techniques in black-and-white media and the development of visual awareness and discrimination.

### 1302 – Drawing Fundamentals II

Students continue to develop visual and technical skills in various black- and-white media. Color drawing materials are introduced and utilized by applying basic color theory to the drawing process. To create more involved drawings, a wider and more complex range of subject matter is explored, including still life, the figure and landscapes. *Prerequisite: ARTS 1301.*

### 1303 – 2-D Design

Students are introduced to the basic elements specific to working in 2-D. Simply executed problems are directed to help students organize and understand formal issues such as pattern and rhythm as well as the effects of line, shape, value, texture and color on a flat surface. A variety of materials, including colored paper, glue, markers, and paint, is employed to facilitate rapid solutions.

### 1304 – 3-D Design

How do you make decisions about form? How do color, scale, mass, line, plane, texture and balance affect the way you see form? How do you apply elements of design to different materials? How can you express emotions, attitudes and ideas with form? The answers to these questions are explored in the context of three-dimensional forms along with the practical application of the elements of design.

### 1305 – Basic Photography

This course is a practical introduction to black-and-white film photography. Emphasis is on becoming competent with a 35mm camera, shooting and processing film as well as printing and developing photographs.

## PREREQUISITES:

### Drawing Fundamentals I and 2-D Design are prerequisites for the following courses:

Life Drawing (all classes) Intermediate/Advanced Drawing Painting (all classes) Watercolor (all classes) Printmaking (all classes)  
Color and 2-D Specialty classes

### 3-D Design is a prerequisite for the following courses:

Sculpture (all classes) Ceramics (all classes) Jewelry (all classes)  
3-D Specialty classes

### **2301/2302 – Beginning Printmaking: Monoprint**

These courses are recommended as an introduction to the principles and concepts of monoprinting. Monoprinting utilizes a variety of techniques for making unique prints from easily manipulated materials. It includes traditional painting and drawing approaches as well as new technologies that are rewarding for painters or sculptors working from any stylistic approach. Safer products and processes are demonstrated, including printing from photocopies and photosensitive polymers requiring no harmful chemicals. Students work with both black and colored inks. No previous printmaking experience is required. Enrollment is limited. *Prerequisite for ARTS 2301: ARTS 1301, ARTS 1303. Prerequisite for ARTS 2302: ARTS 2301.*

### **2303 / 2304 – Beginning Printmaking**

Beginning students participate in each of the basic printmaking techniques, including etching, collagraph, lithography and relief, while engaging in a historical study of the development of printmaking. Both individual and group critiques are part of the class format. *Prerequisite for ARTS 2303: ARTS 1301, ARTS 1303. Prerequisite for ARTS 2304: ARTS 2303.*

### **2305 / 2308 – Beginning Photography**

Students in this course refine black-and-white processing, printing and conceptual skills. Emphasis is placed on becoming more confident and comfortable with the technical aspects of exposures, processing, printing and developing a personal viewpoint. *Prerequisite for ARTS 2305: ARTS 1301, ARTS 1305. Prerequisite for ARTS 2308: ARTS 2305.*

### **2306 / 2307 – Color**

Projects in this class are designed to address the relativity and interaction of color in the visual arts. Emphasis is on learning by direct perception of color phenomena, with studies on juxtaposition, harmony, and quantity, executed in paint, colored papers, and nontraditional materials. *Prerequisite for ARTS 2306: ARTS 1301, ARTS 1303. Prerequisite for ARTS 2307: ARTS 2306.*

### **2310 / 2311 – Life Drawing**

Students concentrate on representing the human figure in a variety of passive and active poses while focusing on balance, movement, proportion, volume, depth and an anatomically convincing account of the figure. Short poses teach a quick, intuitive grasp of anatomy; long poses allow for more careful analysis of the human form. In the second semester, students explore varied media and additional techniques. Students are required to attend a weekly three-hour lab on Fridays, 9:30 am – 12:30 p.m., or on Sundays, 1:00 – 4:00 p.m., providing additional time to work from the model. *Prerequisite for ARTS 2310: ARTS 1301, ARTS 1303. Prerequisite for ARTS 2311: ARTS 2310.*

### **2312 / 2313 – Drawing and Painting the Human Head**

An intensive exploration of the possibilities presented in portraiture, in which students may choose to work with a range of media: graphite, charcoal, watercolor, acrylic, or oil. Emphasis is on individual interpretation. Demonstrations, museum visits, and critiques support the course goals. Weekly three-hour labs on Friday, 9:30 a.m. – 12:30 p.m., or on Sunday, 1:00 – 4:00 p.m., provide additional time to work from the model. *Prerequisite for ARTS 2312: ARTS 1301, ARTS 1303. Prerequisite for ARTS 2313: ARTS 2312.*

### **2316 – Beginning Digital Photography**

A practical, one-semester introduction to digital photography, this course prepares students for further study in digital imaging. Emphasis is placed on becoming competent with an SLR digital camera, composition, color space, shooting, and how to store and save digital files. Basic printing will also be covered. Please bring your SLR digital camera to the first class meeting. *No prerequisite for this course.*

### **2320 / 2321– Beginning Painting**

These courses familiarize students with the capacity of paint, impart technical proficiency and encourage personal vision. Problems are calculated to explore the formal elements of painting as well as the nature and versatility of the medium. Studio work primarily refers to setups, and critical dialogue figures largely in the process of learning how to paint. *Prerequisite for ARTS 2320: ARTS 1301, ARTS 1303. Prerequisite for ARTS 2321: ARTS 2320.*

### **2330 / 2331– Beginning Sculpture**

These courses familiarize students with concepts of contemporary sculpture and with a variety of sculptural media such as wood, clay and plaster.

Problems are formulated to explore various aesthetic and conceptual styles and techniques. Although the course format includes slide presentations as well as individual group critiques, the focus is on working in the studio.

*Prerequisite for ARTS 2330: ARTS 1304. Prerequisite for ARTS 2331: ARTS 2330.*

### **2362/2363 – Beginning Enameling I & II**

The first semester of the course focuses on the techniques of stencil, graffiti, and cloisonné, exposing the beginning student to a wide range of enameling approaches. The second semester introduces etching techniques for two projects: one on silver and one on copper, using the complete technique. A third project includes enameling on a chased or etched surface, or basse-taille. *Prerequisite for ARTS 2362: ARTS 1304. Prerequisite for ARTS 2363: ARTS 2362.*

### **2340 / 2341– Beginning Ceramics**

These courses provide exposure to the tools, techniques and vocabulary of clay as a design medium through lectures, demonstrations and participation.

Emphasis is on problem-solving in clay as investigated through traditional hand-building and wheel-throwing techniques. *Prerequisite for ARTS 2340: ARTS 1304. Prerequisite for ARTS 2341: ARTS 2340.*

### **2350 / 2351– Collage and Assemblage**

Focusing on collage and assemblage as a means of expression, projects include working with paper, paint, photocopy, fabric, wood and found objects and are begun in the classroom and finished independently. The class format includes viewing slides and taking field trips to stimulate discussion of multimedia artists.

Students are exposed to comprehensive thinking, creativity and originality. *Prerequisite for ARTS 2350: ARTS 1301, ARTS 1303. Prerequisite for ARTS 2351: ARTS 2350.*

### **2360 / 2361– Beginning Jewelry**

The first semester includes an in-depth approach to acquiring basic skills used in the fabrication of nonferrous metals (copper, brass, nickel, sterling, gold). The progression of techniques from sawing, riveting, soldering and bezel stone-setting to refining is combined with the development of design and aesthetic consideration.

The second semester surveys a variety of casting processes, such as cuttlebone, investing, burnout and clean-up. Emphasis is on matrix selection and form/textural development. Integration of elements with other forms and processes is stressed. *Prerequisite for ARTS 2360: ARTS 1304. Prerequisite for ARTS 2361: ARTS 2360.*

### **2380 / 2381 – Beginning Watercolor**

The introductory level stresses the inherent properties of the medium. Projects begin with single objects.

*Prerequisite for ARTS 2380: ARTS 1301, ARTS 1303. Prerequisite for ARTS 2381: ARTS 2380.*

### **2395 – Beginning Book Arts I**

Participants execute one of a kind examples of both adhesive and non-adhesive bindings. Book construction techniques include concertina, pamphlet, album, and sewn signature formats with hard and soft covers.

Decorative techniques include making paste papers and water-based Japanese marbling. Some materials are provided. Limited enrollment. *Prerequisite: ARTS 1301, ARTS 1303.*

### **2396 – Beginning Book Arts II**

During the second semester (2396) students refine their comprehension of the various adhesive and non-adhesive structures. Simple text and imaging possibilities are introduced. Emphasis is on design and content.

Some materials are provided. Limited enrollment. *Prerequisite: ARTS 2395 or permission of the instructor.*

**3192 / 3292 / 3392 – Intermediate Level Independent Study in Studio Arts** Independent studio practice at the intermediate level in a selected 2-D or 3-D medium pursued under the guidance of an assigned member of the faculty. *Prerequisite: Permission of instructor*

### **3301/3302/4301/4302 – Intermediate/Advanced Printmaking: Monoprint**

At the intermediate and advanced monoprint levels, students address more complex techniques and consider content of their personal style. While building a coherent body of work, they learn to combine various processes in ways that capitalize on the possibilities inherent in the medium as they apply to the student's rate of expression. *Prerequisite for ARTS 3301: ARTS 2302. Prerequisite for ARTS 3302: ARTS 3301. Prerequisite for ARTS 4301: ARTS 3302. Prerequisite for ARTS 4302: ARTS 4301.*

### **3303 / 3304 – Intermediate Printmaking**

Intermediate students are exposed to a broader range of techniques and image-making possibilities in print media. Both individual and group critiques are part of the class format. *Prerequisite for ARTS 3303: ARTS 2304. Prerequisite for ARTS 3304: ARTS 3303.*

### **3305 / 3308 – Intermediate Photography**

This course emphasizes the use of photography as a vehicle for personal vision and expression, using technical, conceptual and perceptual approaches. Individual and group critiques are conducted. *Prerequisite for ARTS 3305: ARTS 2308. Prerequisite for ARTS 3308: ARTS 3305.*

### **3310 / 3311 / 4310 / 4311– Intermediate/Advanced Life Drawing**

These courses are designed for those students who have completed at least two semesters of figure drawing and wish to continue with this wonderfully elastic imagery. The studio time is structured to include longer, more complex poses, allowing students to create drawings that are not only more fully developed but also include more advanced media control, both wet and dry. The class format includes slide lectures, gallery visits and ongoing critiques in addition to working from the model for up to six hours per week. *Prerequisite for ARTS 3310: ARTS 2311. Prerequisite for ARTS 3311: ARTS 3310. Prerequisite for ARTS 4310: ARTS 3311. Prerequisite for ARTS 4311: ARTS 4310.*

**3316 – Intermediate Photography: Photoshop and Digital Imaging for Photographers I** This computer-based course introduces the process of digitally manipulating photographic images using Adobe Photoshop, the most complete and professional software for digital imaging. This course focuses on basic image and color enhancement; provides a proper foundation for any art practice utilizing digital-images; teaches good practices for refining digital images and show how digital media open up new possibilities of expression. Students must have access to and operating knowledge of a digital or film camera. Computer-imaging experience is helpful, but not necessary. Basic maneuvers to operate within a computer-based environment will be covered as needed. The digital lab is outfitted with a PC platform. Enrollment is limited. *Prerequisite for ARTS 3316: ARTS 2316.*

**3317 – Intermediate Photography: Photoshop and Digital Imaging for Photographers II** Students refine skill learned in ARTS 3316 while introducing techniques for major image manipulation and digital image construction. Emphasis is placed on broadening technical knowledge while developing personal viewpoints and departures for investigation. Critiques have greater importance and impact, as students explore not only their artistic potential within digital media, but their personal agenda in producing images. Enrollment is limited. *Prerequisite for ARTS 3317: ARTS 3316.*

### **3318 – Photoshop for Studio Artists I**

This course shows how the Adobe Photoshop software program can aid artists working in traditional media such as painting, drawing, watercolor, sculpture and printmaking. Unlike other digital courses, this course relies on the convention of handmade objects. As a result, students do not print out images on paper, but instead create or re-create those images in traditional media.

Computer experience is not required. *Prerequisites: ARTS 1301; ARTS 1303 or ARTS 1304; and a working knowledge at the intermediate level (3000+) of 2-D and /or 3-D media and the permission of the instructor.*

### **3319 – Photoshop for Studio Artists II**

Continuing ideas explored in ARTS 3318, this course allows students to explore digital imaging software in more depth. The assignments are again conceptual in nature and unique to the computer. Students use computers and software to conceive ideas, but the output remains traditional media such as painting, drawing, watercolor, sculpture, and printmaking. Ultimately, the goal is for students to think of the computer as a personal studio assistant, using it to enhance their personal art practice. *Prerequisite for ARTS 3319: ARTS 3318 and the permission of the instructor.*

### **3320 / 3321– Intermediate Painting**

Intermediate painting presents a balance of technical and conceptual approaches in the development of painting. A wide variety of problems presented in class are individually directed. A review of fundamental procedures is considered when necessary, and emphasis is placed on individual growth and expansion.

*Prerequisite for ARTS 3320: ARTS 2321. Prerequisite for ARTS 3321: ARTS 3320.*

**3322 / 3323 / 4322 / 4323 – Intermediate/Advanced Painting: Abstract Painting Essentials** This course series is for students who wish to explore the generative ideas underlying abstract art. Each week a new theme is introduced through slide presentation. Students work at home in any medium and bring their work weekly for discussion and critique. *Prerequisite for ARTS 3322: ARTS 3321. Prerequisite for ARTS 3323: ARTS 3322. Prerequisite for ARTS 4322: ARTS 3323. Prerequisite for ARTS 4323: ARTS 4322.*

### **3328 / 3329 – Intermediate Drawing Realistically**

These courses give intermediate students interested in drawing more time to explore both technical drawing techniques and to further their interests in their imagery development. Both traditional, as well as non-traditional drawing mediums will be covered. The emphasis of this class will be on the literal depiction of objects. Students will work on several long drawings over the course of the semester with a range of goals to further their artistic advancement. *Prerequisite for ARTS 3328: ARTS 1303, ARTS 2314, ARTS 2315.*

*Prerequisite for ARTS 3329: ARTS 3328.*

### **3333 / 3334 – Intermediate Sculpture: Mixed Media**

In this course students learn how to match their creative ideas with the appropriate sculpture techniques. Advanced technical processes are introduced that provide the students with more ways to refine their work.

*Prerequisite for ARTS 3333: ARTS 2330. Prerequisite for ARTS 3334: ARTS 3333.*

### **3340 / 3341 – Intermediate Ceramics**

This course offers participants an opportunity to meld their creative abilities with the ceramics process. Students learn to refine ideas while studying glaze materials, glaze formulations, and the procedures of kiln loading and firing. More complex building and throwing techniques, such as repetitive and extended throwing, mold-making and the demands of large-scale construction are included. *Prerequisite for ARTS 3340: ARTS 2341. Prerequisite for ARTS 3341: ARTS 3340.*

### **3360 / 3361 – Intermediate Jewelry**

These courses focus on a survey of casting processes, with emphasis on matrix development. Integration with other processes is stressed. *Prerequisite for ARTS 3360: ARTS 2361. Prerequisite for ARTS 3361: ARTS 3360.*

### **3362 / 3363 – Intermediate Enameling I & II**

These courses explore plique-à-jour, or backless enameling; enameling on a hydraulically pressed form; and silk-screening enamels. *Prerequisite for ARTS 3362: ARTS 2363. Prerequisite for ARTS 3363: ARTS 3362.*

### **3380 / 3381 – Intermediate Watercolor**

These courses review the concepts of composition and color, and introduce new technical approaches are introduced. Students are encouraged to develop disciplined studio practice, with personally expressive images as the goal. *Prerequisite for ARTS 3380: ARTS 2381. Prerequisite for ARTS 3381: ARTS 3380.*

### **3396 – Intermediate Book Arts I**

Students are encouraged to produce finished books while continuing to examine and refine issues of structure and content. *Prerequisite: ARTS 2396 or permission of the instructor*

**3397 – Intermediate Book Arts II**

Students work toward a further refinement of technical procedures with a focus on visual content. Both individual and group critiques are part of the class format. *Prerequisite: ARTS 3396 or permission of the instructor*

**4191 / 4291 / 4391 – Internship in Studio Arts**

Practicum or on-the-job experience under the guidance of practicing specialists in the field. *To be supervised individually by a department faculty member with the approval of the program chair.*

**4192 / 4292 / 4392 – Advanced Level Independent Study in Studio Arts** Independent studio practice at the advanced level in a selected 2-D or 3-D medium pursued under the guidance of an assigned member of the faculty. *Prerequisite: Permission of faculty member*

**4303 / 4304 – Advanced Printmaking**

Advanced students work toward a further refinement of technical procedures with a focus on visual content. Both individual and group critiques are part of the class format. *Prerequisite for ARTS 4303: ARTS 3304. Prerequisite for ARTS 4304: ARTS 4303.*

**4305 / 4306 – Advanced Photography**

These courses emphasize photography as a vehicle for personal vision and expression, with technical, conceptual and perceptual ideas related. Individual and group critiques are conducted. *Prerequisite: permission of faculty member. Prerequisite for ARTS 4305: ARTS 3308. Prerequisite for ARTS 4306: ARTS 4305.*

**4316 – Advanced Photography: Digital Emphasis I**

This course emphasizes, but is not limited to, the use of digital media as a vehicle for personal artistic investigation and expression. Students employ technical, conceptual, and perceptual approaches to realize individual agendas and explore their disciplines. The course structure is similar to independent study, yet includes the benefits of a classroom environment along with individual and group critiques. Students are expected to engage themselves as artists. *Prerequisite: ARTS 3317 or permission of instructor*

**4317 – Advanced Photography: Digital Emphasis II**

This course further develops the work of ARTS 4316. Students are expected to engage themselves as artists. *Prerequisite: ARTS 4316 or permission of instructor*

**4320 / 4321 – Advanced Painting**

Students are encouraged to develop their own projects and personal directions in this combination of intensive, independent studio work and ongoing guidance and critique. *Prerequisite for ARTS 4320: ARTS 3321. Prerequisite for ARTS 4321: ARTS 4320.*

**4326 / 4327 – Advanced 3-D Critique**

This critique course is designed for advanced students working in a 3-D media including sculpture, jewelry, or ceramic. This course provides an environment for constructive feedback and critique by faculty as well as outside members of the Houston community. As this is a critique course, the work discussed will be created outside the classroom. *Prerequisite for ARTS 4326: Advanced standing in 3-D medium. Prerequisite for ARTS 4327: ARTS 4326.*

**4328 / 4329 – Advanced Drawing Realistically**

Advanced students will be encouraged to continue the realistic drawing techniques learned at the intermediate level, but with a focus on combining mediums together to further the realism of the drawings through the use of texture. The three long drawings will be based around a theme chosen by the student. Students will learn how to incorporate their drawing skills and drawing mediums with their conceptual goals to produce their finished drawings. *Prerequisite for ARTS 4328: ARTS 3329. Prerequisite for ARTS 4329: ARTS 4328.*

**4333 / 4334 – Advanced Sculpture: Mixed Media**

These courses include a wider variety of media, and addresses issues of format, that are tailored to particular interests. Individual and group critiques as well as slide presentations support the primary focus, which is the production of work in the studio. *Prerequisite for ARTS 4333: ARTS 3334. Prerequisite for ARTS 4334: ARTS 4333.*

**4340 / 4341 – Advanced Ceramics**

After consultation with the course faculty member, advanced students propose a self-directed course of study involving ceramics as a medium for visual expression. Topics discussed are the student's goals and direction, methods of presentation, self-evaluation and critical review. *Prerequisite for ARTS 4340: ARTS 3341. Prerequisite for ARTS 4341: ARTS 4340.*

**4360 / 4361 – Advanced Jewelry**

This level includes a variety of fabrication techniques and form treatments, such as forging, raising, mechanisms, and granulation. Among the various projects is the concept of a container. Individual development is emphasized as concepts, content and processes are combined. *Prerequisite for ARTS 4360: ARTS 3361. Prerequisite for ARTS 4361: ARTS 4360.*

**4362 / 4363 – Advanced Enameling**

With an increased emphasis on design and the use of enamels for creative expression, these courses go beyond mastering technical exercises. *Prerequisite for ARTS 4361: ARTS 3363. Prerequisite for ARTS 4363: ARTS 4362.*

**4380 / 4381 – Advanced Watercolor**

These courses develop a keener understanding of watercolor, introduce new techniques and encourage experimental approaches suitable to the current aesthetic climate. Style grows out of experience with the medium; ideally, unique temperaments, personalities, and skills will foster works of individual expression. *Prerequisite for ARTS 4380: ARTS 3381. Prerequisite for ARTS 4381: ARTS 4380.*

**4393 – Advanced Topics in Art**

Advanced treatment of selected topics. *Prerequisite: permission of the faculty member.*

**4394 / 4395 – Advanced 2-D Critique**

The critique course is designed for advanced 2-D students in any area trying to push their practices forward through ongoing feedback and critique. Students have access to the thoughts and opinions of two different faculty members on alternate weeks. As in any critique class, the work discussed is made independently outside the classroom. *Prerequisite for ARTS 4394: Advanced standing in 2-D medium. Prerequisite for ARTS 4395: ARTS 4394.*

**4396 – Advanced Book Arts I**

Students work on projects designed in consultation with the instructor and executed independently. Aesthetic and technical advice is provided during individual and group critiques. *Prerequisite: ARTS 3397 or permission of the instructor.*

**4397 – Advanced Book Arts II**

Students work toward a further refinement of technical procedures with a focus on visual content. Both individual and group critiques are part of the class format. *Prerequisite: ARTS 4396 or permission of the instructor.*

**4398 – Professional Practices, Preparing to Exhibit Seminar**

Advanced students have an opportunity to discuss and critique the issues involved in how and when to exhibit their work, whether selecting from a body of existing images or determining the conceptual scope and media parameters of new work. This course also examines the range of choices governing installation preparation and design; documenting work; approaching gallery directors; and writing proposals, or artist's statements. Required course for all senior BA/BFA students. *Prerequisite: a working knowledge, at the advanced level, of 2-D and/or 3-D media.*

#### **4698 / 4699 – Senior Project: Concept/Practice:**

A tutorial seminar in which an BFA students continue a comprehensive two–semester capstone project of creative work formulated and executed by the student under the supervision of a Glassell Studio School faculty adviser designated in accordance with the direction of the student’s interest. Upon completion students present their work and their ideas about their work to a faculty committee. This review affords graduating students the opportunity to analyze and summarize their work, and to engage a faculty committee in discussion about issues that face an artist preparing to enter a career in art. An exhibition of selected work, done in the project, is expected of each student. Enrollment in this course is limited to and required of all BFA seniors.

### **THEOLOGY (THEO)**

**Department Chair:** Andrew Hayes, hayesaj@stthom.edu

The major in theology seeks to instill competency in major topics in the study of Catholicism and in the methods of investigation and research appropriate to the discipline of theology.

Theology plays a particularly important role in the synthesis of knowledge as well as in the dialogue between faith and reason. The study of theology, as part of a liberal arts education, aids the University community in its “constant effort to determine the relative place and meaning of each of the various disciplines within the context of the human person and the world that is enlightened by the Gospel,” and thus in preserving “the sense of the transcendence of the human person over the world and of God over the human person.” (John Paul II, *Ex corde Ecclesiae*, 16, 19).

Students who successfully complete the major program will be able to:

read and use scripture in accordance with theological methods; interpret documents in Church history according to their historical and theological contexts; and assess, from within the ecclesial tradition, arguments in systematic and moral theology. Fulfillment of these objectives will be determined by means of an exit examination.

The school also offers a five–year BA/MA Combined degree in Theology which enables high–achieving undergraduate students to earn both the bachelor’s and master’s degrees in a streamlined program combining undergraduate and graduate studies. The BA/MA requires 120 undergraduate credit hours and 30 graduate credit hours of study and allows students to take undergraduate and graduate courses concurrently during the senior year. The BA and MA degrees will be conferred only after the BA/MA student completes the 120 undergraduate credit hours and 30 graduate credit hours of study successfully. The undergraduate hours for the Theology coursework are reduced to 36 hours from 42 hours. The chair of the Theology major will advise the student on which courses to take.

### **MAJOR IN THEOLOGY**

**Theology Major: 42 credit hours**

#### **Required courses for theology major (21 credit hours):**

THEO 1301/3301	Introduction to the Sacred Scriptures	THEO 2301/3311	Teachings of the Catholic Church
THEO 3331	Catholic Church: Origin, Structure and Mission	THEO 3332	Theology of the Sacraments
THEO 3339	Christ the Savior		
THEO 3349	Christ and the Moral Life		
THEO 3382	God, One and Triune		

#### **One Old Testament course from the following (3 credit hours):**

THEO 3351	Prophets of Ancient Israel
THEO 3353	Pentateuch
THEO 3355	Book of Psalms
THEO 4351	Wisdom in Israel
THEO 4378	Selected Questions in Judaism

**One New Testament course from the following (3 credit hours):**

THEO	3352	Paul: His Letters and Theology
THEO	3354	Synoptic Gospels: Matthew, Mark, Luke, Acts
THEO	3365	Gospel and Letters of John
THEO	4321	Catholic Epistles
THEO	4368	Book of Revelation

**One moral theology course from the following (3 credit hours):**

THEO	3356	Theological Anthropology
THEO	4324	Christian Ethics and the Law
THEO	4325	Faith and Moral Development
THEO	4334	Social Justice and the Church
THEO	4348	Theology of the Body
THEO	4374	Modern Challenges to Christianity

**Two theology elective from 3000–4000 level options (6 credit hours) Foreign Language Requirement (6 credit hours):**

CLASS	1331	Introduction to Latin I	
CLASS	1332	Introduction to Latin II OR	
CLASS	1341	Introduction to Classical Greek I CLASS 1342	Introduction to Classical Greek II

*For students who have taken Greek or Latin courses equivalent to upper–intermediate college or university courses, please see the department chair.*

## **MINOR IN THEOLOGY**

**Theology Minor: 18 credit hours**

**Required courses for Theology minor (9 credit hours):**

THEO	1301/3301	Introduction to the Sacred Scriptures
THEO	2301/3311	Teachings of the Catholic Church
THEO	3349	Christ and the Moral Life

**Choose 3 additional theology courses (9 credit hours)**

## **JOINT MAJOR**

A joint major is available with Biology (B.A.), Environmental Studies (Natural Resources Track B.A.; Sustainable Cities Track B.A.), Drama, History, Philosophy, Psychology and/or other majors with the approval of the department chair. These differ from a double major because the major requirements in Theology are reduced to 39 credit hours: 3 core courses (1301/3301, 2301/3311, 3349), 1 Theology synthesis course (recommended by major program), 3 doctrinal courses (THEO 3331, 3332, 3339, or 3382), any 1 upper–division course in Old Testament or New Testament, 1 Moral Theology course (THEO 3356, 4324, 4325, 4334, 4348, or 4374), 2 upper–division electives, and 2 sequential language courses.

*Evening and Saturday Offerings in Theology: Core requirement courses are offered every year in the fall and spring in the evening and/or on Saturday. At least one upper–division course is offered in the evening every semester and normally in the summer.*

## **COURSES**

### **1301/3301 – Introduction to Sacred Scripture**

Introduction to contemporary biblical studies, including: 1) the Catholic approach to scripture in light of Dei Verbum (e.g., inspiration, revelation, canon, hermeneutical principles and methods of critical analysis, relationships of Old and New Testaments); 2) a survey of the Old Testament in its historical setting, with emphasis on major themes (e.g., covenant, exile, Davidic dynasty, wisdom literature, and messianic prophecies); and 3) a survey of the New Testament in its historical setting (e.g., Christianity’s Jewish and Hellenistic roots, gospel formation, the gospels, Acts, letters, Revelation). *Prerequisites: PHIL 1311 or 1315. Fall, Spring, and Summer I and II.*

### **2301/3311 – Teachings of the Catholic Church**

Introduction to the fundamentals of Catholic dogmatic theology, the science of sacred doctrine, as revealed in Scripture and Tradition and defined by the Magisterium of the Church. Prerequisites: THEO 1301 or 3301. *Fall, Spring, and Summer I and II.*

*All of the following theology courses require completion of THEO 1301 or 3301 and THEO 2301 or 3311, and they need to be taken along with or after completing THEO 3349.*

### **3322 – Theology of Creation**

Study of the nature of creation and the unique place of the human person in creation according to the Catholic Intellectual Tradition (in contrast to notions of “creationism” that thrive in certain branches of theology). Sources read may include Sacred Scripture, St. Thomas Aquinas, St. Bonaventure, St. Francis of Assisi, St. Benedict of Nursia, Pope John Paul II, and Pope Benedict XVI. Special attention will be paid to how Catholic teachings can inform environmental issues and enlighten the aims and practices of environmental stewardship. *Spring – even years.*

### **3323 – Teachings of the Protestant Tradition**

Introduction to the Christian faith from a Protestant perspective: articles of the Nicene Creed, role of the Bible, providence, faith, conversion, sanctification, Baptism and Lord’s Supper. *As needed.*

### **3327 – Re–Connecting Catholicism with the Sciences**

What principles can enrich the encounters between Catholic theology and the natural and applied sciences? *Spring – odd years.*

### **3331 – Catholic Church: Origin, Structure and Mission**

Reflection in light of scripture and Vatican II on the Catholic Church as one, holy, catholic and apostolic; discussion of authority and the papacy; ecumenism; the laity; the role of the Church in the modern world. *Spring.*

### **3332 – Theology of the Sacraments**

Study of the sacramental principle: relationship of the sacraments to Christ and the Church; and biblical, historical and doctrinal introduction to the seven sacraments, with special emphasis on their role in Christian life. *Spring – odd years.*

### **3333 – Theology of Worship**

Worship, ritual and the human condition; Christian worship and the history of salvation; spiritual worship and liturgical action: objective and subjective aspects; play and festivity; sacred actions, times, and places; liturgy and holiness. *As needed.*

### **3336 – Christian Spirituality**

Systematic study of the concepts and practices of the Christian spiritual life, illustrated by reading selected texts from the great spiritual masters and writers of the Church. *Fall – even years.*

### **3339 – Christ the Savior**

Basic themes concerned with the person and work of Jesus Christ as they emerge in scripture and tradition; emphasis on Jesus’ public ministry, the paschal mystery, and the Christology of both the early and contemporary Church; modern problems regarding the meaning of salvation. *Spring.*

### **3345 – Theology of St. Thomas Aquinas**

Introduction to the theological method and major contributions of St. Thomas. Each semester will concentrate on one of the following topics: God–Trinity, creation, the Holy Spirit, grace, the moral life, etc. *Fall – odd years.*

### **3346 – Christian Vocations: Paths to Holiness**

All Christians called to holiness; common principles and various paths by which this vocation is realized; lay men and women; ordained ministry; consecrated life. *As needed.*

**3349 – Christ and the Moral Life**

A study of fundamental Catholic teachings on the moral life, founded upon the truth that the power to live the moral life flows from Christ and the divinizing power of his grace, particularly in the sacraments. Course content includes the beatitudes, freedom, the morality of human acts and passions, moral conscience, the theological virtues, sin, social justice, and the Ten Commandments. *Prerequisite: THEO 1301 or 3301, THEO 2301 or 3311, and PHIL 2314 or 2316. Fall, Spring, and Summer I and II.*

**3351 – Prophets of Ancient Israel**

Prophecy in the Old Testament in its historical and religious contexts; critical methods of studying the prophets; current interpretations of the prophetic books. *Fall – odd years.*

**3352 – Paul: His Letters and Theology**

The Pauline letters in their historical and religious contexts; critical methods of studying the letters; current interpretations of Pauline theology. *Spring – odd years.*

**3353 – Pentateuch**

The Torah in its historical and religious contexts; the development of pentateuchal criticism; critical methods of studying the Pentateuch; theologies of the different traditions and their relations to biblical theology as a whole. *Spring – odd years.*

**3354 – Synoptic Gospels: Matthew, Mark, Luke, Acts**

The course studies the Synoptic Gospels in their historical and religious contexts. The relationship of Luke and Acts is highlighted through the narrative style and theological themes manifested in their narrative. Topics include: the critical methods of studying the Synoptic Gospels and Acts, their unique theological notions, authorship, genre, life setting of the real audience implied in the narratives, literary analysis of selected pericopes. *Fall – even years.*

**3355 – Book of Psalms**

Contemporary exegetical approaches to Psalms, including the genre of “psalm” with a comparison to similar literature from the ancient Near East; types of psalms; relation of the Psalter to temple and synagogue worship; interpretations of individual psalms. *Fall – even years.*

**3356 – Theological Anthropology**

Studies the Christian vision of man under the light of divine revelation: his creation in God’s image and likeness, his ultimate end, and his spiritual and material faculties. Readings focus on the development of Christian anthropology in its historical context, both ancient and modern, as well as the anthropological foundations of moral action, ascetical praxis, and sacramental discipline. Primary source readings will typically be chosen from scripture, the fathers, and recent Magisterium, including documents of the Second Vatican Council, with an eye to comparison and contrast between Christian anthropology and modern and post-modern views of the human person. Key topics may include deification, personhood, freedom, the mind, passions, relationality, or sexuality. *Spring – odd years.*

**3357 – Catholicism and Literature**

This course examines the ways in which the Catholic faith is presented and illuminated through the literary arts. *Spring – odd years.*

**3358 – Authority and Virtue in the Catholic Tradition**

Students read and discuss seminal texts in the tradition of Catholic reflection on authority and virtue. Texts could include, but are not limited to, The Book of the Pastoral Rule of Gregory the Great or St. Bernard of Clairvaux’s On Consideration. Students will situate the insights of these texts in critical and constructive dialogue with contemporary theories of ethical leadership. Course topics include purpose and function of authority, the nature of a common good, self-knowledge, the relation between telos and skopos, and the nature of the active and contemplative lives.

**3359 – Theology and the Liberal Arts**

Introduction to the tradition of Catholic reflection on liberal education. The course considers the nature of the liberal arts, the relationship between theology and the other disciplines from a theological point of view, the question of the unity of knowledge, and the spirituality proper to the life of learning. *Prerequisite: 60 hours completed.*

**3363 – Church History I**

Church history and Christian thought from apostolic times to the end of the 13th century. *Fall – odd years.*

**3364 – Church History II**

Church history and Christian thought from the end of the 13th century to the present. *Spring – even years.*

**3365 – Gospel and Letters of John**

The Johannine literary body contains the fourth Gospel, three Epistles, and the book of Revelation. Special attention is given the Gospel with reference to Revelation, and the three Epistles. The course studies the current status of Johannine scholarship, the theological notions of the texts, their authorship, historic context, genre, redactional and literary analysis of selected periscopes. *As needed.*

**3369 – World Religions**

An in–depth study of the major world religions, their historical development, intellectual traditions, and cultural influences. The religious tradition we focus on may vary in any given semester, but will typically be one or more of the following: Judaism, Islam, Buddhism, and Hinduism. Students should expect substantial comparative reading in the primary sources of the religious tradition being studied as well as from the Catholic theological tradition. The course will generally include a study of the theological and practical problems of inter–religious dialogue, the theology of revelation and the Church, the dialogue of faith and reason, and the nature of mysticism. The course aims to inculcate in students a deep familiarity with the textual sources of major religious traditions allowing for an informed response to contemporary socio–political and theological problems that arise in a religiously pluralist milieu and an authentic understanding of the spirit and goals of inter–religious dialogue. *As needed.*

**3378 – Introduction to Judaism**

Major ideas, customs, ceremonies and traditions of Judaism. (This course is sponsored by the Jewish Chautauqua Society.) *Spring – even years.*

**3382 – Triune God**

The one God and his attributes; mystery of the Trinity and development of the Church’s understanding of this mystery; participation in the triune life of God. *Fall.*

**4192 4292 4392 4492 – Directed Reading/Independent Study in Theology**

Student research on a selected problem in the field, pursued under the guidance of a faculty member. Requires permission of the department chair. *As needed.*

**4193 4293 4393 4493 – Special Topics in Theology**

Upper–division treatment of a selected topic of mutual interest to the faculty member and students. *As needed.*

**4318 – Healthcare Ethics**

A clinically–oriented course on moral issues that arise in modern health care. Topics may vary each semester. *Prerequisite: NURS 2542. Spring.*

**4321 – Catholic Epistles**

This course is designed to explore the historical and religious contexts of the Christian communities at the end of the first century as reflected Hebrews and in the Catholic Epistles: James, 1–2 Peter, Jude, and the three Johannine letters. Topics include: narrative characteristic of the Greek text, the problem of the authorship, internal and external problems of the Proto–Christian communities, literary analysis of selected periscopes and theological developments manifested in the texts. *As needed.*

**4324 – Christian Ethics and the Law**

A theological examination of ethical issues relating to the making and application of the law: e.g., the concept of justice; legal positivism and the relation of civil and criminal law to ethics and the legitimacy of the adversary system; obligations relating to confidentiality, equal access to legal services, punishment and sentencing, contracts; the practice of law as a Christian calling. *Spring – even years.*

**4325 – Faith and Moral Development**

An examination of the stages, processes and methods of Christian moral development. Topics include: how ethical norms are known; relation of faith to ethics; the concept of habit and the development of theological and moral virtues; the effect of culture on morals; the role of myth, symbol and identification in moral development; academic subjects and moral development. *Fall – odd years.*

**4327 – Sacred Arts in the Church**

Theology of beauty and theology of art. Concept of sacred art. The use of works of visual art and music in Christian worship and devotion. *As needed.*

**4331 – Revelation and the Knowledge of God**

Possibility of knowing God; nature and kinds of knowledge of God; transcendence in the world; God's self-revelation to humanity. *As needed.*

**4334 – Social Justice and the Church**

Catholic teaching on social, political and economic issues: freedom; law; conscience; marriage and family; political authority; just war and nuclear arms; human dignity and rights; work; private property and social justice. Fall.

**4336 – American Catholic Heritage**

Survey from the Native Americans through the present in the shaping of American Catholicism; theological and ecumenical dimensions; contributions of the Catholic Church to the American scene emphasized. *As needed.*

**4337 – Grace and the Human Condition**

Christian understanding of the human condition and God's transforming grace; human nature as fallen and elevated; justification and new life in Christ. *As needed.*

**4339 – Celtic Spirituality**

Systematic study of the concepts and practices of the Christian spiritual life, with a special emphasis placed upon an understanding of Celtic Spirituality and the influences of Anglo-Saxon spirituality on it. This study will be undertaken by a reading and study of selected texts by the great spiritual masters and writers of the Church from the Celtic and Anglo-Saxon tradition. *As needed.*

**4347 – Fathers of the Church**

This course will examine the lives, teachings, and writings of select Fathers of the Church. *Fall – odd years.*

**4348 – Theology of the Body**

Introduction to the writings of John Paul II on the sacramental nature of creation, and in particular, the human body, male and female. Marriage as sacrament of the Communion of Persons in the Trinity. The ethics of human sexuality as integral to the responsible relationship between persons and the theology of the total, reciprocal gift of persons. *Spring – even years.*

**4351 – Wisdom in Israel**

Introduction to the wisdom literature of the Old Testament: Job, Psalms, Proverbs, Qoheleth, Song of Songs, Wisdom and Sirach. *Spring – even years.*

**4360 – John Henry Newman**

A study of the thought and influence of John Henry Newman through a selection of his writings, including *The Idea of a University*. *As needed.*

**4367 – Mariology**

Mary's role in the salvation of humanity. Mary in scripture and in the tradition of the Church. The teaching of the contemporary magisterium: Pius XII, Vatican II, Paul VI, John Paul II. Mary in contemporary theology. *Fall – even years.*

**4368 – Book of Revelation**

Origin and development of apocalyptic literature in the Old Testament and the intertestamental period; formation, structure and style of the Book of Revelation; redactional and literary analysis of the text to define its theology and the situation which produced it. *As needed.*

**4374 – Modern Challenges to Christianity**

The impact of the 19th and early 20th century scientific, economic, philosophical and psychological critiques of Christianity; emphasis on method for analyzing theological responses to these and other contemporary challenges. *Spring – odd years.*

### **4378 – Selected Questions in Judaism**

The way in which Jews have read the Hebrew Scriptures through the ages. (Jewish Chautauqua Endowed Lectureship in Honor of Rabbi Robert I. Kahn). *Spring – odd years.*

### **4380 – Sources and Methods of Theology**

Assumptions and methodological concepts in the practice of Catholic theology: revelation, transmitted by scripture and tradition and interpreted by the Magisterium; corresponding theologies; nature and method of theology as *intellectus fidei* and *intellectus rationis*; modern challenges to systematic theology. *As needed.*

## **WOMEN, CULTURE AND SOCIETY (WCS)**

**Contact:** Chris Evans, [evanscp@stthom.edu](mailto:evanscp@stthom.edu)

**The minor in Women, Culture, and Society is not accepting new students at this time.** Women, Culture and Society is an interdisciplinary program for an undergraduate minor or a graduate concentration within the Master of Liberal Arts Program.

The WCS Program is unique nationally in its focus on deepening historical understanding and advancing contemporary discourse on the Roman Catholic tradition (both its intellectual and contemplative dimensions) in relation to the women's revolution, begun in late modern times. The program is inspired by the call of Pope John Paul II to fulfill this revolution in a way that models collaboration between women and men. This Pope, along with St. Edith Stein, made clear that male domination and exploitation is an effect of original sin that, like poverty, needs to be remedied in order to restore to woman as fully human, in his words, "the richness of the femininity which she received on the day of creation."

The required introductory course, "Introduction to Theories and Practice of Women's Studies," historically integrates questions that are interdisciplinary in nature. The course includes guest speakers from representative fields of inquiry and readings of selections from classic and contemporary writers, including at least two women Doctors of the Church, that are especially relevant to women's studies.

The program as a whole aims to increase awareness of woman's particular situation in culture and society; to address social justice, accordingly, in consonance with Church teaching; and, in so doing, to provide students with means for appropriate service to their community.

## **MINOR PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS**

The Women, Culture and Society minor is an introduction to the study of women in culture and society in various academic disciplines in relation to Catholic tradition. Course components include theology, philosophy, natural and social sciences, and art and literature. All departmental prerequisites for elective courses apply.

### **Women, Culture and Society minor: 18 credit hours**

#### **Required for Women, Culture & Society minors (3 credit hours):**

WCS 3300 Introduction to Women, Culture, and Society

#### **Choose one course from the following (3 credit hours):**

WCS 4391 Internship

WCS 4392 Directed Reading/Independent Study

#### **Choose one course from the following Philosophy or Theology courses (3 credit hours):**

PHIL 4362 Philosophy of Woman

PHIL 4393 Love and Death

THEO 3346 Christian Vocations: Paths to Holiness

THEO 4348 Theology of the Body

THEO 4367 Mariology

**Women, Culture and Society interdisciplinary electives (9 credit hours): Choose 3 courses from the following:**

ARTHS	3340	Early Medieval Art
ARTHS	3341	Late Medieval Art
ARTHS	4345	Iconography of Christian Art
COMM	3333	Nonverbal Communication
COMM	2350	Interpersonal Communication
ENGL	4322	Literature by Women in English
ENGL	4393	Women from Classic Mythology
ENGL	4393	Irish Women Writers
ENGL	4393	Victorian Women in Literature
ENGL	4393	Virginia Woolf and the Bloomsbury Group
FREN	4333	Survey of French Literature I (or equivalent)
HIST	4337	Magic and Witchcraft to 1700
INST	3355	Intercultural Issues
INST	4362	Globalization and Gender Issues
INST	4363	Labor Markets and International Migration
POSC	3312	Family Law
POSC	3333	Law and Society
POSC	4302	Political Theory: Hobbes to the Present
POSC	4306	Catholic Political and Social Thought
PSYC	4393	Love, Intimacy, and Lasting Relationships
PSYC	4393	Psychology of Women
SPAN	4336	Hispanic Women
SPAN	4331	Survey of Spanish–American Literature
SPAN	4333	Survey of Spanish Literature I
SPAN	4334	Survey of Spanish Literature II
SPAN	4372	Hispanic American Culture

# **CAMERON SCHOOL OF BUSINESS**

Joe Ueng, *Interim Dean*, [ueng@stthom.edu](mailto:ueng@stthom.edu)

Vinita Ramaswamy, *Associate Dean*, [vinitar@stthom.edu](mailto:vinitar@stthom.edu)

David Schein, *Associate Dean & Director of Graduate Programs*, [schein@stthom.edu](mailto:schein@stthom.edu)

ACCOUNTING  
ECONOMICS AND FINANCE,  
MANAGEMENT AND MARKETING  
INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS

The Cameron School of Business educates students from diverse backgrounds, teaching them professional skills necessary for a changing global economy and instilling in them a deep appreciation for ethical behavior. The comprehensive curriculum of the undergraduate program is designed in keeping with current trends in business education and with the Basilian tradition of educating the whole person.

The undergraduate program of the Cameron School provides students with the knowledge and functional skills required to meet the varied and complex responsibilities managers face in the workplace. Students learn effective business practices through an in-depth examination of business principles coupled with hands-on projects and case analyses that require the application of these principles. Students can also participate in internship opportunities that complement their in-class studies and help them to gain valuable practical experience. In addition, the University offers study abroad programs for business students; these programs broaden students' horizons by acquainting them with other cultures and business practices.

Many professional opportunities are available to business majors upon graduation. Large corporations, small businesses, not-for-profit organizations, and government agencies seek employees with the skills and knowledge possessed by business graduates. The Cameron School offers a broad-based education which prepares its graduates for these opportunities. With the solid foundation in business understanding provided through a well-designed curriculum, the program also prepares students for post-graduate education, principally in the fields of business and law. Students also have the opportunity to complete their bachelor's and master's degrees at the Cameron School of Business, in a streamlined program combining undergraduate and graduate studies.

## **MISSION STATEMENT OF THE CAMERON SCHOOL OF BUSINESS**

Inspired by the Basilian Fathers' motto of Goodness, Discipline and Knowledge, the Cameron School of Business provides a comprehensive, high quality, ethically oriented business education to a diverse student body that enables graduates to serve as leaders of faith and character in a global economy.

## **ACCREDITING AGENCIES**

The University of St. Thomas holds accreditation from the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools Commission on Colleges (SACSCOC). In addition, the Cameron School of Business has achieved accreditation from the Association to Advance Collegiate Schools of Business (AACSB).

## **PROGRAMS OF STUDY**

The Cameron School of Business offers the Bachelor of Business Administration (BBA), requiring 120 credit hours of study, with degree offerings in five subject areas:

- Accounting
- Economics
- Finance
- General Business
- International Business
- Marketing

The 120 credit hours required for the BBA degree include courses in the following three categories: the University core, the Business core, and required and elective courses in the major. The school also offers a five-year BBA/MBA (Bachelor in Business Administration/Master in Business Administration) as well as a five-year BBA/MPA (Bachelor of Business Administration in Accounting/Master in Professional Accountancy) which enables high-achieving undergraduate students to earn both the bachelor's and master's degrees in a streamlined program combining undergraduate and graduate studies. The BBA/MBA requires 120 undergraduate credit hours and 36 graduate credit hours of study. The BBA/MPA requires 120 undergraduate credit hours and 30 graduate credit hours. Neither degree program will be conferred until both undergraduate and graduate credit hours are successfully completed.

Students who choose the BBA/MBA may apply for admission to the MBA program in the first semester of the senior year and begin taking graduate level courses in the second semester. Students in this program take the graduate capstone course (MBA 5370) in place of the undergraduate capstone course (MGMT 4399) and one graduate course in the major field of study in place of the corresponding undergraduate course in the major (for example, MBA 5313 Managerial Accounting, in place of ACCT 3332 Managerial Accounting).

Students interested in the Cameron School's graduate programs should consult the University website or contact the Cameron School staff at 713-525-2100.

In addition to offering major programs leading to the bachelor's degree, the Cameron School offers several minors, designed mainly for non-business majors but also available to business majors. The business minor fields of study are as follows:

In addition to offering major programs leading to the bachelor's degree, the Cameron School offers several minors, designed mainly for non-business majors but also available to business majors. The business minor fields of study are as follows:

- Accounting
- Economics
- Finance
- Free Enterprise and Entrepreneurship
- General Business (this minor is not available to CSB majors)
- Human Services Management
- Leadership Studies
- Marketing
- Market Analysis

## **DEGREE REQUIREMENTS ASSURANCE OF LEARNING**

Based on its mission, the Cameron School of Business has developed learning goals for the undergraduate degrees in business. These goals are addressed and assessed across the courses in the undergraduate degree programs through a systematic and ongoing improvement process that assures student achievement of these learning goals.

### **BBA Learning Goals & Objectives**

The Bachelors of Business Administration program has five goals. When students complete the BBA degree at the University of St. Thomas:

Goal 1. They will be able to communicate effectively.

- Objective 1: Graduates will deliver a compelling oral presentation.
- Objective 2: Graduates will write professional quality documents.
- Objective 3: Graduates will demonstrate mastery of communication technology.

Goal 2. They will be adept at critical thinking.

- Objective 1: Graduates will analyze problems in-depth.
- Objective 2: Graduates will evaluate data thoroughly.
- Objective 3: Graduates will present feasible solutions for problems.

Goal 3. They will be able to work effectively in teams.

- Objective 1: Graduates will work collectively towards team objectives.
- Objective 2: Graduates will demonstrate professional interpersonal relations with other team members.

Goal 4. They will be ethical decision makers.

- Objective 1: Graduates will recognize the ethical issues implicit in a business situation.
- Objective 2: Graduates will describe and use ethical frameworks applicable to business situations.

Goal 5: They will be knowledgeable about fundamental business issues and processes.

## **BIB LEARNING GOALS & OBJECTIVES**

*The BIB program is not accepting new students at this time.*

The Bachelors of International Business program has six goals.

When students complete the BIB degree at the University of St. Thomas:

Goal 1. They will be able to communicate effectively.

- Objective 1: Graduates will deliver a compelling oral presentation.
- Objective 2: Graduates will write professional quality documents.

Goal 2. They will be adept at critical thinking.

- Objective 1: Graduates will analyze problems in-depth.
- Objective 2: Graduates will evaluate data thoroughly.
- Objective 3: Graduates will present feasible solutions for problems.

Goal 3. They will be able to work effectively in teams.

- Objective 1: Graduates will work collectively towards team objectives.
- Objective 2: Graduates will demonstrate professional interpersonal relations with other team members.

Goal 4. They will be ethical decision makers.

- Objective 1: Graduates will recognize the ethical issues implicit in a business situation.
- Objective 2: Graduates will describe and use ethical frameworks applicable to business situations.

Goal 5: They will be knowledgeable about of the functional areas of organizations and how they relate to one another.

- Objective 1: Graduates will demonstrate understanding of functional areas of a complex organization.
- Objective 2: Graduates will prepare an analysis of the functional areas within a complex organization and determine how it adds value.

Goal 6: They will be knowledgeable about global business.

- Objective 1: Graduates will demonstrate understanding of why firms engage in international business and why international business growth has accelerated.
- Objective 2: Graduates will understand comparative environmental frameworks, global strategy, structure, and implementation.

## MINOR IN FREE ENTERPRISE AND ENTREPRENEURSHIP

**Minor Advisor:** Dr. Daniel Perez Liston, drperez@stthom.edu

### Minor Requirements (18 or 12 credit hours)

#### Required Courses (18 credit hours) For Non–Business Majors

ACCT	1301	Foundations of Financial and Managerial Accounting
ECON	3371	Free Enterprise and Conscious Capitalism
MGMT	4330	Entrepreneurship and Small Business Management
MGMT	4361	Strategy for Sustainable Business
MGMT	4289	Individual and Organizational Success
UNIV	4189	Individual and Organizational Success (specific to major)

#### Required Courses (12 credit hours) For Business Majors

ECON	3371	Free Enterprise and Conscious Capitalism
MGMT	4330	Entrepreneurship and Small Business Management
INST	4378	Seminar in Social Entrepreneurship
MGMT	4369	Practicum in Entrepreneurship and Small Business Competition

## HUMAN SERVICES MANAGEMENT

**Minor Advisor:** Dr. Daniel Perez Liston, drperez@stthom.edu

Mission of the Minor: Equip leaders with business acumen and strategic thinking so that they may transform human services organizations so that the people they serve will flourish.

Graduates with this minor will have requisite skills and experience to understand the business and leadership of for–profit and not–for–profit organizations. The program leads to a certification in Human Services Management.

### Required (15 credit hours)

#### Minor Requirements (18 credit hours)

ACCT	1301	Intro to Financial and Managerial Accounting*
MGMT	3977	Management of Human Services Organizations (1.5 hours)
MKTG	3978	Marketing and Communications for Human Services Organizations (1.5 hours)
MGMT	4379	Program Design, Assessment and Evaluation (PSYCH majors take PSYC 4335)
FINA	3377	Financing of Human Services Organizations
MGMT	4377	Leadership and Strategic Management for HSO (includes internship requirement)

\*ACCT 1342 Principles of Accounting II will substitute for ACCT 1301.

#### Field Specific (3 credit hours): Choose a course for a total of three hours\*\*:

PSYC	3351	Industrial/Organizational Psychology (required for PSYC majors)
COMM	3345	Public Relations I
COMM	4385	Small Group Interaction

\*\*This list is designed to be expanded to incorporate other majors subject to consultation with the department chair. Students may select another course (not listed) at the discretion of and in consultation with the director of HSM and at least one of the chair(s) from the student's major(s). The purpose of the cooperation between the Director of HSM and the major department chair is to ensure that the minor contributes to deepening the students' understanding of the human services aspect of the major discipline and to prepare the students to take on leadership positions in their chosen field.

## ACCOUNTING

**Department Chair:** John Leavins, leavinj@sttom.edu

The Department of Accounting provides majors and minors in accounting.

### BBA IN ACCOUNTING

The accounting degree program provides a broad-based education and promising employment prospects for future business leaders by equipping students with the business and accounting knowledge necessary to obtain professional positions after graduation, providing a sound knowledge base for continuing progress in the accounting profession, and creating an environment within which students and faculty exchange ideas and critically evaluate the profession and its role in society.

The undergraduate accounting curriculum is designed to provide learning and decision-making skills that will be invaluable throughout the graduate's career. Accordingly, the curriculum incorporates both accounting theory and practice. The BBA prepares students who do not wish to sit for the CPA exam in the following careers:

- Corporate
- Nonprofit
- Government accounting

Students interested in public accounting and planning to take the CPA exam must successfully complete 150 hours of college credit. Our BBA/MBA and Master of Science in Accounting degrees are designed to prepare them to sit for this exam.

### MAJOR IN ACCOUNTING

**Accounting BBA major requirements –: 66 credit hours**

**Business Core Curriculum: 42 credit hours including overlap with University core**

ACCT	1341	Principles of Accounting I
ACCT	1342	Principles of Accounting II
DEIS	4333	Principles of Operations Management
ECON	1331	Principles of Macroeconomics (fulfills social science core requirement)
ECON	1332	Principles of Microeconomics (fulfills social science core requirement)
ECON	3331	International Economics
FINA	3339	Corporate Finance
MATH	1353	Mathematics for Economics and Business (fulfills mathematics core requirement)
MATH	3332	Elementary Statistical Methods
MGMT	2347	Principles of Management
MGMT	3320	Business Communication (fulfills oral communication core requirement)
MGMT	4331	Business Law
MGMT	4399	Senior Seminar
MKTG	3343	Principles of Marketing

**Required Courses: 21 credit hours**

ACCT	3332	Managerial Accounting
ACCT	3333	Income Taxation I
ACCT	3334	Income Taxation II
ACCT	3341	Intermediate Accounting: I
ACCT	3342	Intermediate Accounting: II
ACCT	4333	Principles of Auditing
ACCT	4338	Accounting Systems

**Elective Courses: 3 credit hours from the courses below**

ACCT	3336	Financial Statement Analysis
ACCT	4335	Fund Accounting
ACCT	4366	Comparative Accounting Practices
ACCT	4397	Fraud Examination
ACCT	4191, 4291, 4391	Internship in Accounting (with approval of Department Chair) (3 credit hour maximum)
ACCT	4192, 4292, 4392	Directed Reading/Independent Study in Accounting (with approval of Department Chair) (3 credit hour maximum)
ACCT	4393	Special Topics in Accounting

**MINOR IN ACCOUNTING****Accounting minor requirements – 18 credit hours****Courses required for all accounting minors: 6 credit hours**

ACCT	1341	Principles of Accounting I
ACCT	1342	Principles of Accounting II

**12 credit hours from the following**

ACCT	3332	Managerial Accounting
ACCT	3333	Income Taxation I
ACCT	3334	Income Taxation II
ACCT	3336	Financial Statement Analysis
ACCT	3341	Intermediate Accounting: I
ACCT	3342	Intermediate Accounting: II
ACCT	4333	Principles of Auditing ACCT
	4335	Fund Accounting
ACCT	4338	Accounting Systems

**COURSES****1341 – Principles of Accounting I**

An introduction to financial accounting with emphasis on basic concepts and principles. Several important concepts will be studied in detail, including: revenue recognition, inventory, long-lived assets, present value, and long term liabilities. The course emphasizes the construction of the basic financial accounting statements—the income statement, balance sheet, and cash flow statement.

**1342 – Principles of Accounting II**

An introduction to managerial accounting, with coverage of cost concepts, budgeting, cost-volume-profit analysis and special management decisions. Managerial accounting is a company's internal language, and is used for decision-making, production management, product design and pricing and for motivating and evaluating employees *Prerequisite: ACCT 1341.*

**3332 – Managerial Accounting**

An examination of cost accounting principles and practices, such as job order costs, process costs and standard cost controls as well as specific managerial problem areas such as budgeting, pricing policies and inventory control. *Prerequisite: ACCT 1342*

**3333 – Income Taxation I**

A study of the federal income taxation of individuals. Includes the areas of tax law sources and administration, filing considerations, gross income, deductions and losses, tax credits and property transactions. *Prerequisite: ACCT 1342.*

**3334 – Income Taxation II**

A study of the federal income taxation of corporations, partnerships, trusts and estates. Includes the areas of corporate distributions and accumulations, corporations and the federal estate and gift tax. *Prerequisite: ACCT 3333.*

**3336 – Financial Statement Analysis**

An in–depth study into the area of financial statement and investment analysis. For accounting and business majors, this course is ideal for the non–accountant business person who encounters financial statements in daily business activities. *Prerequisite: ACCT 1342.*

**3341 – Intermediate Accounting: I**

A comprehensive study of accounting principles and theory aimed at a deeper understanding of the meaning and significance of business entity financial statements as they relate to accounting for assets. *Prerequisite: ACCT 1342.*

**3342 – Intermediate Accounting: II**

A comprehensive study of accounting principles and theory aimed at a deeper understanding of the meaning and significance of business entity financial statements as they relate to accounting for equities. *Prerequisite: ACCT 3341.*

**4333 – Principles of Auditing**

An introduction to auditing and the public accounting profession. Emphasis on the study of generally accepted auditing standards and the theory of auditing and the methods and procedures used by the independent accountant to obtain the necessary evidence upon which to base an opinion regarding the fairness of presentation of the financial statements. *Prerequisite: ACCT 3342.*

**4335 – Fund Accounting**

A study of the unique accounting principles and practices of governmental and nonprofit institutions. Included in the study are state and local governmental units, public schools, colleges and universities, hospitals, voluntary health and welfare organizations and other nonprofit entities. *Prerequisite: ACCT 1342.*

**4338 – Accounting Systems**

A study of accounting information systems for external reporting and management control. Attention is directed toward providing an understanding of the integration of computerization into business accounting systems. *Prerequisite: ACCT 1342.*

**4366 – Comparative Accounting Practices**

The purpose of this course is to review U.S. and international accounting aspects of multinational enterprises. Topics include guidelines for financial and other types of reporting, disclosure requirements, foreign currency translation, financial statement analysis, and U.S. taxation issues. *Prerequisite: ACCT 1301 or 1342.*

**4397 – Fraud Examination**

A study of fraud detection and fraud investigation techniques. *Topics covered include the types of fraud and fraud schemes that affect business enterprises, the causes of fraud, the forensic accounting legal environment, lost profit analyses, evidence collection, and the fraud examination process.* *Prerequisite: ACCT 1342.*

**4191, 4291, 4391 – Internship in Accounting**

Positions with participating companies provide students with experience in the computer field under the supervision of the companies and faculty. To be supervised individually by a faculty member with the approval of the department chair. Requirements include completion of progress reports, on–site evaluations and program documentation. Prerequisites: 50+ credit hours; appropriate business coursework (to be determined in consultation with department chair or faculty supervisor); prior written approval of chair and instructor; minimum GPA of 3.0. *Course will be offered on a Pass/Fail basis.*

### **4192,4292,4392– Direct Reading/Independent Study**

Student research on a selected program in the field pursued under the guidance of an assigned faculty member. Prerequisites: 50+ credit hours; appropriate business coursework (to be determined in consultation with department chair or faculty supervisor); prior written approval of chair and instructor; minimum GPA of 3.0.

### **4393–Special Topics in Accounting**

Systematic analysis and discussion of selected topics of contemporary and current issues. Prerequisites: 50+ credit hours; appropriate business coursework (to be determined in consultation with department chair or faculty supervisor); prior written approval of chair and instructor; minimum GPA of 3.0.

## **ECONOMICS AND FINANCE**

**Department Chair:** Dr. Joe Ueng. [ueng@stthom.edu](mailto:ueng@stthom.edu)

The Department of Economics and Finance provides majors and minors in finance and economics.

### **BBA in Finance**

The finance degree program provides a solid body of theoretical and practical knowledge of domestic and international finance in the areas of corporate finance, risk management, investments, portfolio management, financial markets, financial planning, financial forecasting and financial institutions. The program prepares students for careers in the field of finance including:

- Commercial banking
- Financial management
- Risk management
- Portfolio management
- Post-baccalaureate study in business or law

### **BBA in Economics**

The economics degree program exposes students to social science concepts central to business and governmental decision-making, society's allocation of resources, international relations among competing economies and ethics in commerce. The economics program encompasses micro and macroeconomics, international economics, money and banking, labor markets, cost benefit analysis, economic development and theory. Career opportunities for economics majors include the following:

- Consulting
- Commercial banking
- Investment banking
- Economic research

## **ECONOMICS, FINANCE & DECISION INFORMATION SCIENCES MAJOR IN ECONOMICS**

### **Economics BBA major requirements –63 credit hours**

#### **Business Core Curriculum: 45 credit hours including overlap with University core**

ACCT	1341	Principles of Accounting I
ACCT	1342	Principles of Accounting II
DEIS	4333	Principles of Operations Management
ECON	1331	Principles of Macroeconomics (fulfills social science core requirement)
ECON	1332	Principles of Microeconomics (fulfills social science core requirement)
ECON	3331	International Economics
FINA	3339	Corporate Finance
MATH	1353	Mathematics for Economics and Business (fulfills mathematics core requirement)
MATH	3332	Elementary Statistical Methods
MGMT	3320	Business Communication
MGMT	2347	Principles of Management
MGMT	3390	Management Information Systems
MGMT	4331	Business Law
MGMT	4399	Senior Seminar
MKTG	3343	Principles of Marketing

**Required courses: 15 credit hours**

ECON	3301	Intermediate Macroeconomics
ECON	3302	Intermediate Microeconomics
ECON	3332	Theory of Economic Development
ECON/FINA	3335	Financial Institutions and Markets
FINA	3334	International Financial Management

**Elective courses: 3 credit hours from the following:**

ECON/INST	3354	International Political Economy
ECON	4391, 4291, 4391	Internship in Economics
ECON	4192, 4292, 4392	Directed Readings/Independent Study in Economics
ECON	4393	Special Topics

**MINOR IN ECONOMICS****Economics minor requirements – 18 credit hours****Required courses: 15 credit hours****Economics electives: 3 credit hours from the following**

ECON	3301	Intermediate Microeconomics
ECON	3302	Intermediate Macroeconomics
FINA	3334	International Financial Management
ECON	4191, 4291, 4391	Internship in Economics
ECON	4192, 4292, 4392	Directed Readings/Independent Study
ECON	4393	Special Topics

**MAJOR IN FINANCE****Finance BBA major requirements –63 credit hours****Business Core Curriculum: 45 credit hours including overlap with University core**

ACCT	1341	Principles of Accounting I
ACCT	1342	Principles of Accounting II
DEIS	4333	Principles of Operations Management
ECON	1331	Principles of Macroeconomics (fulfills social science core requirement)
ECON	1332	Principles of Microeconomics (fulfills social science core requirement)
ECON	3331	International Economics
FINA	3339	Corporate Finance
MATH	1353	Mathematics for Economics and Business (fulfills mathematics core requirement)
MATH	3332	Elementary Statistical Methods
MGMT	3320	Business Communication (fulfills oral communication requirement)
MGMT	2347	Principles of Management
MGMT	3390	Management Information Systems
MGMT	4331	Business Law
MGMT	4399	Senior Seminar
MKTG	3343	Principles of Marketing

**Required courses: 12 credit hours**

FINA	3334	International Financial Management
FINA	3335	Financial Institutions and Markets
FINA	3350	Investment Analysis
FINA	4350	Risk Management

**Elective courses: 6 credit hours from the following:**

ACCT	3336	Financial Statement Analysis
FINA	4340	Capital Budgeting
FINA	3349	Principles of Real Estate
FINA	4191,4291,4391	Internship in Finance
FINA	4192,4292,4392	Directed Readings/Independent Study in Finance
FINA	4393	Special Topics in Finance

**MINOR IN FINANCE**

**Finance minor requirements – 18 credit hours Prerequisite for (FINA 3350 and 4350) elective options:**

ECON	1331	Principles of Macroeconomics
------	------	------------------------------

**Required for minor in Finance: 15 credit hours**

ACCT	1341	Principles of Accounting I
ECON	1332	Principles of Microeconomics
FINA	3335	Financial Institutions and Markets
FINA	3339	Corporate Finance
MATH	3332	Elementary Statistical Methods

**Finance electives: 3 credit hours from the following:**

FINA	3334	International Financial Management
FINA	3350	Investment Analysis
FINA	4350	Risk Management
FINA	4191,4291,4391	Internship in Finance
FINA	4192,4292,4392	Directed Readings/Independent Study in Finance
FINA	4393	Special Topics in Finance

**ECONOMICS (ECON)**

**1331 – Principles of Macroeconomics**

This course concentrates on analysis of national income, with special attention to the role of monetary and fiscal policies in stabilizing the price level and fostering high levels of employment and rapid economic growth. Theoretical as well as policy implications of income and price determination models are explored.

**1332 – Principles of Microeconomics**

A study of the functioning of the market system, with emphasis on consumer and business decision-making and the various market structures. The course covers the theoretical underpinnings as well as the policy implications of the market system, resource allocation and income distribution.

**3301 – Intermediate Microeconomics**

A critical analysis of the classical and Keynesian theories of income determination, distribution of income and economic growth. *Prerequisites: ECON 1331, 1332.*

**3302 – Intermediate Macroeconomics**

A study of markets, prices, resource allocation and economic organization in a modern market economy. *Prerequisites: ECON 1331, ECON 1332.*

**3331 – International Economics**

The theory of international trade and finance, with emphasis on gains from international trade, determination of the level and composition of trade, barriers to trade, balance of payments, exchange rate determination, and the international monetary system. *Prerequisites: ECON 1331, 1332.*

**3332 – Theory of Economic Development**

The process and problems of economic development in less developed countries, especially the role of international trade in economic development. *Prerequisite: ECON 1331, 1332*

### **3334 – Introduction to Econometrics**

This course provides an introduction to econometric principles and methods. It aims at teaching students how to develop and statistically estimate various economic and financial models for use in policy analysis and forecasting. The course will cover both the classical econometric techniques as well as their more modern time series variants. *Prerequisites: Junior standing, MATH 2435, MATH 3332, ECON 1331 and ECON 1332.*

### **3339 – Public Finance**

An analysis of taxation and expenditure policies at the federal, state and local levels and their contribution to efficient resource allocation, equitable income distribution, full employment and economic growth. *Prerequisites: ECON 1331, 1332.*

### **3341 – Economics of Health Care**

A theoretical and empirical analysis of the economics of health and medical care. Includes a survey of current economic thought and empirical work in health economics, focusing on solutions to problems in health policy. *Prerequisites: ECON 1331, 1332.*

### **3351 – Environmental and Natural Resource Economics**

A study of environmental issues from an economic perspective, distinguishing between market and nonmarket forces and their impact on resource utilization and sustainable development. The course focuses on conservation, pollution and resource exhaustion from the perspective of social cost and effective government policy. *Prerequisites: ECON 1332.*

### **3354– International Political Economy (INST 3354)**

This course examines the interrelationship between political and economic factors in international relations. Theoretical perspectives on the relationship between international economics and politics, trade policies, trends in integration of political and economic systems, the role of multinational corporations and economic organizations in the modern world. *Prerequisites: INST 3352 or permission of faculty member.*

### **4191, 4291, 4391 – Internship in Economics**

Positions with participating companies provide students with experience in the computer field under the supervision of the companies and faculty. To be supervised individually by a faculty member with the approval of the department chair. Requirements include completion of progress reports, on-site evaluations and program documentation. *Prerequisites: 50+ credit hours; appropriate business coursework (to be determined in consultation with department chair or faculty supervisor); prior written approval of chair and instructor; minimum GPA of 3.0. Course will be offered on a Pass/Fail basis*

### **4192,4292,4392– Direct Reading/Independent Study**

Student research on a selected program in the field pursued under the guidance of an assigned faculty member. *Prerequisites: 50+ credit hours; appropriate business coursework (to be determined in consultation with department chair or faculty supervisor); prior written approval of chair and instructor; minimum GPA of 3.0.*

### **4393 – Special Topics in Economics**

Systematic analysis and discussion of selected topics of contemporary and current issues. *Prerequisites: 50+ credit hours; appropriate business coursework (to be determined in consultation with department chair or faculty supervisor); prior written approval of chair and instructor; minimum GPA of 3.0.*

## **FINANCE (FINA)**

### **2320 – Personal Finance**

This course covers the basics of personal money management and financial planning. Students will learn how to apply basic financial principles to household decision making such as debt, retirement, income tax and estate planning, personal investments in stocks and bonds, auto and home financing, and insurance needs.

**3334 – International Financial Management**

A study of the financial management of the multinational corporation. Topics include exchange rate forecasts and uncertainty, hedging against foreign exchange risk, cash flow management in multiple currencies, borrowing in foreign currencies, investing in foreign securities and real assets. *Prerequisites: ECON 1332; MATH 3332; ACCT 1341.*

**3335 – Financial Institutions and Markets**

An empirical study of financial institutions in the primary, secondary and lending markets, and of legal developments in this field. The course examines the role of the various financial institutions in the flow of funds through the financial markets. *Prerequisites: ECON 1332, ACCT 1341 and MATH 3332.*

**3339 – Corporate Finance**

Analysis of corporate use of financial markets and decision-making, with emphasis on stock and bond valuations and returns. The course further demonstrates corporate decision-making in the areas of capital budgeting, corporate financial structure and dividend policy. *Prerequisites: ECON 1332; ACCT 1341; MATH 3332.*

**3349 – Principles of Real Estate**

A study of the fundamentals and practices of real estate. *Prerequisites: ECON 1331, 1332; ACCT 1341.*

**3350 – Investment Analysis**

A study of portfolio management, including specific instruments such as stocks, bonds and options, and principles of diversification. *Prerequisites: ECON 1331, 1332, MATH 3332, ACCT 1341.*

**4340 – Capital Budgeting**

A study of long-term capital spending decisions, including evaluation of investment opportunities and sources of funding for such investments. *Prerequisites: ECON 1331, 1332; MATH 1353; ACCT 1341.*

**4350 – Risk Management**

This course addresses specialized finance issues involving risk and uncertainty. Students learn how derivatives, futures, options and other financial instruments can be used to reduce business and financial risk as well as how these instruments can be used as vehicles for high-risk/high return investments. *Prerequisites: ECON 1331, 1332, MATH 1353, ACCT 1341. Fall, Spring and Summer.*

**4191, 4291, 4391 – Internship in Finance**

Positions with participating companies provide students with experience in the computer field under the supervision of the companies and faculty. To be supervised individually by a faculty member with the approval of the department chair. Requirements include completion of progress reports, on-site evaluations and program documentation. *Prerequisites: 50+ credit hours; appropriate business coursework (to be determined in consultation with department chair or faculty supervisor); prior written approval of chair and instructor; minimum GPA of 3.0. Course will be offered on a Pass/Fail basis.*

**4192, 4292, 4392 – Direct Reading/Independent Study**

Student research on a selected program in the field pursued under the guidance of an assigned faculty member. *Prerequisites: 50+ credit hours; appropriate business coursework (to be determined in consultation with department chair or faculty supervisor); prior written approval of chair and instructor; minimum GPA of 3.0.*

**4393 – Special Topics in Finance**

Systematic analysis and discussion of selected topics of contemporary and current issues. *Prerequisites: 50+ credit hours; appropriate business coursework (to be determined in consultation with department chair or faculty supervisor); prior written approval of chair and instructor; minimum GPA of 3.0.*

## MANAGEMENT AND MARKETING

Department Chair: Elham Mousavidin,  
mousave@stthom.edu

The Department of Management and Marketing provides majors and minors in general business and marketing.

### BBA in General Business

The general business major gives students a diversified business background without an extensive concentration in any single field. Students interested in pursuing careers with corporations or governmental entities or in operating their own businesses are provided exposure to a range of business disciplines. The program provides flexibility by permitting advanced work in at least three of the following areas:

- Accounting
- Decision and information sciences
- Economics
- Finance
- Leadership Studies
- Management
- Marketing

### BBA in Marketing

The marketing major prepares students for careers developing products and services to satisfy customers' needs and making them available through efficient distribution and optimal pricing strategies. It provides students with an understanding of fundamental concepts, principles, theories, tools and techniques in the following areas:

- Marketing management
- Product design and development
- Distribution
- Pricing
- Promotional techniques and strategies

## MAJOR IN GENERAL BUSINESS

### General Business BBA major requirements – 63 credit hours

#### Business Core Curriculum: 45 credit hours including overlap with University core

ACCT	1341	Principles of Accounting I
ACCT	1342	Principles of Accounting II
DEIS	4333	Principles of Operations Management
ECON	1331	Principles of Macroeconomics (fulfills social science core requirement)
ECON	1332	Principles of Microeconomics (fulfills social science core requirement)
ECON	3331	International Economics
FINA	3339	Corporate Finance
MATH	1353	Mathematics for Economics and Business (fulfills mathematics core requirement)
MATH	3332	Elementary Statistical Methods
MGMT	3320	Business Communication (fulfills oral communication core requirement)
MGMT	2347	Principles of Management
MGMT	3390	Management Information Systems
MGMT	4331	Business Law
MGMT	4399	Senior Seminar
MKTG	3343	Principles of Marketing

**Course requirements: 21 credit hours**

Students must select courses from at least three of the following 6 areas, with the number of credits in any one area not to exceed the limits specified below:

- ACCT 6 credits maximum
- ECON 3 credits maximum
- FINA 6 credits maximum
- MKTG 6 credits maximum
- MGMT 6 credits maximum
- DEIS 3 credits maximum

Business-related non-Cameron courses, with advisor approval: 3 credits maximum

**MINOR IN GENERAL BUSINESS**

Students who are not enrolled in the Cameron School of Business may obtain a working knowledge of the field of business by pursuing a general business minor. The General Business minor is not available to students who are pursuing a Cameron School of Business major.

**Required courses: 21 credit hours**

- ACCT 1301 Intro to Financial and Managerial Accounting
- MGMT 1347 Introduction to Business
- MGMT 2347 Principles of Management

**Choose one course of the following:**

- ECON 1331 Principles of Macroeconomics
- ECON 1332 Principles of Microeconomics

**Choose three course (9 credit hours):**

Choose any three classes offered by the CSB at the 3000 or 4000 level, provided the prerequisites for the class are met or with the chair's approval.

**MINOR IN LEADERSHIP STUDIES****Leadership Studies: Business****Leadership Studies requirements– 18 credit hours. Core Courses (9 credit hours)**

- MGMT 3340 Leadership Theory and Practice
- THEO 3358 Authority & Virtue in the Catholic Tradition
- UNIV 4338 Leadership in Action

**Discipline Specific Courses (9 credit hours from the courses below)**

- MGMT 3320 Business Communication
- MGMT 3348 Human Resource Management
- MGMT 3349 Managing Behavior in Organizations
- MGMT 3385 Project Management
- MGMT 4330 Entrepreneurship
- MKTG 4330 Entrepreneurship
- MGMT 4331 Business Law
- PHIL 3314 Business Ethics (Required Course)

## MAJOR IN MARKETING

Success in marketing requires understanding fundamental concepts, principles, theories, tools, and techniques in the areas of product promotion, distribution, and pricing. The Cameron School curriculum is designed to provide this knowledge and to develop competencies which will benefit its graduates throughout their careers.

### Marketing BBA major requirements – 63 credit hours

#### Business Core Curriculum: 45 credit hours including overlap with University core

ACCT	1341	Principles of Accounting I
ACCT	1342	Principles of Accounting II
DEIS	4333	Principles of Operations Management
ECON	1331	Principles of Macroeconomics (fulfills social science core requirement)
ECON	1332	Principles of Microeconomics (fulfills social science core requirement)
ECON	3331	International Economics
FINA	3339	Corporate Finance
MATH	1353	Mathematics for Economics and Business (fulfills mathematics core requirement)
MATH	3332	Elementary Statistical Methods
MGMT	3320	Business Communication
MGMT	2347	Principles of Management
MGMT	3390	Management Information Systems
MGMT	4331	Business Law
MGMT	4399	Senior Seminar
MKTG	3343	Principles of Marketing

#### Required courses: 12 credit hours

MKTG	3344	Marketing Applications
MKTG	3345	Consumer Behavior
MKTG	3346	Advertising and Integrated Marketing Communications
MKTG	3351	Marketing Research

#### Elective courses: 6 credit hours

Six credit hours of marketing–related electives with approval by the student’s faculty advisor.

## MINOR IN MARKETING

### Marketing minor requirements – 18 credit hours

ACCT	1341	Principles of Accounting I
ECON	1331	Principles of Macroeconomics
MKTG	3343	Principles of Marketing
MKTG	3344	Marketing Applications
MKTG	3345	Consumer Behavior
MKTG	3346	Advertising and Integrated Marketing Communications

## MINOR IN MARKET ANALYSIS

### Market analysis requirements– 18 credit hours

MKTG	3343	Principles of Marketing
MKTG	4330	Marketing Measurement and Analytics
MKTG	3345	Consumer Behavior
MKTG	3344	Marketing Applications
MKTG	3346	Advertising and Integrated Marketing Communications
MKTG	3351	Marketing Research
PSYC	4434	Experimental Social Psychology

## COURSES DECISION SCIENCES (DEIS)

### **1325 – Introduction to Microcomputer Applications**

An introduction to the issues related to the use of information systems in organizations as well as a working knowledge of personal productivity software. Students gain experience in word-processing, spreadsheet, database and presentation software. No previous computer experience is required.

### **4310 – Data Base**

Organization concepts and terminology of data models and the underlying data structures needed to support them. Comparison of several major database management systems and experience with a leading hierarchical and/or relational DBMS. *Prerequisite: DEIS 1340.*

### **4333 – Principles of Operations Management**

This course introduces students to the use of quantitative business decision tools. Topics covered include decision theory, forecasting, linear programming, quality control, quality management, and project management. Students learn to model business problems mathematically, identify optimal strategies, and determine optimal solutions to these problems. *Prerequisites: MATH 1353, MATH 3332 or equivalent courses.*

### **4191, 4291, 4391– Internship in DEIS**

Positions with participating companies provide students with experience in the computer field under the supervision of the companies and faculty. To be supervised individually by a faculty member with the approval of the department chair. Requirements include completion of progress reports, on-site evaluations and program documentation. *Prerequisites: 50+ credit hours; appropriate business coursework (to be determined in consultation with department chair or faculty supervisor); prior written approval of chair and instructor; minimum GPA of 3.0. Course will be offered on a Pass/Fail basis.*

### **4192, 4292, 4392 – Directed Reading/Independent Study in DEIS**

Student research on a selected problem in the field pursued under the guidance of an assigned member of the faculty. *Prerequisites: 50+ credit hours; appropriate business coursework (to be determined in consultation with department chair or faculty supervisor); prior written approval of chair and instructor; minimum GPA of 3.0.*

### **4393 – Special Topics in DEIS**

Systematic analysis and discussion of selected topics of contemporary and current issues. *Prerequisites: 50+ credit hours; appropriate business coursework (to be determined in consultation with department chair or faculty supervisor); prior written approval of chair and instructor; minimum GPA of 3.0.*

## COURSES MANAGEMENT

### **1347 – Introduction to Business**

This course serves as an introduction to the functions of Business. These Business functions are accounting, finance, marketing, business ethics and social responsibility, small business and entrepreneurship, business communication, economics, international business, management, management information systems, distribution, and operations. *Fall, Spring, and Summer.*

### **2347 – Principles of Management**

This course is centrally concerned with the theory and principles of organization and management with particular emphasis on the traditional management functions and the process of managerial roles performed in the workplace. Topics may include an introduction to strategic planning, ethics and social responsibility, decision making, motivating the workforce, managing teams, and other effective leadership skills. Applications include experiential learning and research, applied group dynamics, case analyses and exercises. *Fall, Spring, and Summer.*

**2357 – International Business**

This course provides an integrative overall business perspective (as opposed to a functional view) grounded in a global environment. This will include coverage of business as it is conducted in both developed and emerging economies. Focus will be on the globalization of business and critical factors for successfully entering into the global marketplace. *Fall*.

**3320 – Business Communication**

A practical, experienced-based introduction to business and professional communication using career-and-self-assessment and case studies on ethics, leadership, and diversity. Self-led student teams design and present a final project with a focus on oral and written communication skills. *Fall, Spring, and Summer*.

**3340 – Leadership Theory and Practice:**

This course introduces students to theories and practice of leadership, with foci in business organizations and the role of leadership in developing ethical organizations. Students study the history of leadership theories, the role of leadership in organizational success, ethical leadership, and profiles of great leaders. *Prerequisite: None*.

**3348 – Human Resource Management**

A study of the fundamental concepts and techniques in the management of human resources, including job analysis, employee staffing, training, performance evaluation, compensation administration, and health/safety programs. The legal environment and ethical treatment of employees will be fundamental to each topic. Students will study current news and legislation in HR such as sexual harassment, expatriate (overseas) assignments, and alternative dispute resolution as topics arise in the press.

**3349 – Managing behavior in Organizations**

This course provides an overview of managerial functions with a particular emphasis on the study of individual, group and inter-group behaviors in organizations. This course introduces students to the complexities of working with diverse individuals and teams and further develops students' understanding in leading and managing themselves and others in organizations. *Pre-requisite: MGMT 2347 or Instructor's approval*

**3350 – Business Process Analysis**

This course includes coverage of analytical activities needed to develop and improve work processes that address the information requirements of managers of the various business functions. The course utilizes an experiential business case involving teams assigned to analyze an organization, evaluate various improvements and make recommendations regarding one of the major work processes of the organization. Emphasis on the role of business analyst in an organization and activities such as interview skills, feasibility analysis, requirement analysis, and the development of logical business models.

**3380 – Information Resources Analysis**

This course deals with the issues of managing information systems in modern business organizations. Included are systems planning and budgeting, business continuity planning, leadership issues, supporting knowledge-based work, managing systems development and managing the essential technologies. Key topics are taught through a series of short, focused cases that illustrate "best practices" approaches to managing information resources. This a valuable course for all stakeholders in an organization.

**3385 – Project Management**

This course deals with managing projects in modern business organizations. It is about project managers – what they do and how they do it. Topics include scheduling, evaluating, budgeting, and controlling projects. Other topics are assigning and mitigating risks, leadership of complex teams, and handling conflicts. The course utilizes a series of cases that provide student with opportunities to experience the process of managing projects using the techniques and tools discussed in the course.

**3390 – Management Information Systems**

Topics covered in this course focus on the information systems used to address the needs of functional areas of business. Also discussed are the strategic role of information systems in the enterprise, new

and emerging technologies, and ethical and social impacts of information systems. The course includes an introduction to business process modeling systems, business cases, teamwork, and discussion of current innovations and business situations involving information systems.

#### **4365 – Business Model Innovation**

In this course, students will examine how the development of an innovative business model helps entrepreneurs create a sustainable competitive advantage. Student will learn the theory and practice of promoting and managing innovation in entrepreneurial and existing firms. The course will focus on changes that can be made to different aspects of the business model including the assets and major activities that are central to operations, the sourcing strategy and choice of business partners the organizational design and people and the source of revenues. Since sustainable and profitable business require constant adaptation, students will learn how to reevaluate the model in the context of their overall business strategy. *Prerequisites: MGMT 2347, MKTG 3343*

#### **4330 – Entrepreneurship**

This course introduces students to the process of starting and growing a new business. In this course, students learn how to recognize business opportunities, develop feasibility analyses and business plans, seek financing and funding for the new business, and develop the main functions of the new business (i.e., marketing/sales, cash flow management, and human resources). The course also covers business growth strategies. The course content is augmented with real-world case studies and interactions with successful entrepreneurs. *Prerequisites: MGMT 2347, MKTG 3343.*

#### **4331 – Business Law**

General principles of the law of contracts, agency, bailment, sales, mortgages, negotiable instruments and bankruptcy.

#### **4399 – Senior Seminar**

This is a capstone course in business designed to integrate concepts and knowledge from a broad range of core business skills, and to explore contemporary social and economic issues influencing the business environment. The course emphasizes strategic thinking and group-based work and requires students demonstrate their capacity to execute in actual or simulated business situations. This seminar course requires significant group work; therefore, students should be prepared to participate in multiple out-of-class meetings, in addition to the regularly scheduled class sessions. *Prerequisites: Senior standing, DEIS 4333, MKTG 3343, MGMT 2347, MGMT 3320, MGMT 3390, MGMT 4331 FINA 3339.*

#### **4191, 4291, 4391 Internship in Management**

Practicum or on-the-job experience under the guidance of practicing specialists in the field. To be supervised individually by a department faculty member with the approval of the chair. *Prerequisites: 50+ credit hours; appropriate business coursework (to be determined in consultation with department chair or faculty supervisor); prior written approval of chair and instructor; minimum GPA of 3.0. Course will be offered on a Pass/Fail basis.*

**4192, 4292, 4392– Directed Readings/Independent Study in Management** Student research on a selected problem in the field pursued under the guidance of an assigned member of the faculty. *Prerequisites: 50+ credit hours; appropriate business coursework (to be determined in consultation with department chair or faculty supervisor); prior written approval of department chair and instructor; minimum GPA of 3.0.*

#### **4393, 4493– Special Topics in Management**

Systematic analysis and discussion of selected topics of contemporary and current interest. Systematic analysis and discussion if selected topics of contemporary and current issues. *Prerequisites: 50+ credit hours; appropriate business coursework (to be determined in consultation with department chair or faculty supervisor); prior written approval of chair and instructor; minimum GPA of 3.0.*

## MARKETING

### 3343 – Principles of Marketing

The course analyzes marketing strategy and product decisions, pricing policy, sales promotion and distribution in the business environment.

### 3344 – Marketing Applications

Applications approach to problem-solving and research techniques in marketing. *Prerequisites: MKTG 3343 or equivalent.*

### 3345 – Consumer Behavior

An analysis of the factors affecting consumer behavior in the marketplace, with an emphasis on exploring and evaluating evidence from empirical marketing research. *Prerequisites: MKTG 3343 recommended.*

### 3346 – Advertising and Integrated Marketing Communications

The course will focus on strategic planning, development, and execution of advertising and integrated marketing communications programs. The course will communicate the specific function of each of the elements of the promotion mix (advertising, personal selling, public relations, sales promotions, sponsorship, direct response and interactive marketing) and how these can be strategically combined to achieve marketing objectives. The psychological theories applied to create effective integrated campaigns will also be discussed, along with the role of marketing research in reaching creative and media decisions. *Prerequisites: MKTG 3343 or equivalent recommended.*

### 3371 – Introduction to Data Analytics

Data analytics is a process that turns data into usable information for answering questions. This course will introduce the process of acquiring, managing and analyzing data. Readily available real-world data sets will be analyzed using supervised and unsupervised learning methods. *Prerequisites: MATH 2435, MATH 3332, MATH 3450, or PSYC 3433.*

### 3372 – Data Visualization

Appropriate visualizations of data are a key to revealing patterns and communicating important findings in research. This course will build on statistical and analytical thinking by emphasizing the role and use of visualizations in the analysis of data. Theories, techniques and software for managing, exploring, analyzing, displaying and communicating information about various types of data will be introduced. Visualizations will be produced using readily available real-world data sets. *Prerequisites: MATH 2435, MATH 3332, MATH 3450, or PSYC 3433, or instructor approval.*

### 3351 – Marketing Research

The role of information in marketing decision-making. Application of statistical and marketing concepts and techniques in the collection and analysis of primary and secondary data. *Prerequisites: MATH 1353, 3332 and MKTG 3343.*

### 4330 – Marketing Measurement and Analytics

This course expands students' understanding of measurement and data analysis. The course covers survey design, data analysis, and reporting. The primary focus of the course is on understanding the process of data analysis. Students use SPSS, or a similar software package, to prepare, recode, and analyze data.

### 4191, 4291, 4391– Internship in Marketing

Positions with participating companies provide students with experience in the computer field under the supervision of the companies and faculty. To be supervised individually by a faculty member with the approval of the department chair. Requirements include completion of progress reports, on-site evaluations and program documentation. *Prerequisites: 50+ credit hours; appropriate business coursework (to be determined in consultation with department chair or faculty supervisor); prior written approval of chair and instructor; minimum GPA of 3.0. Course will be offered on a Pass/Fail basis.*

### **4192, 4292, 4392– Directed Readings/Independent Study in Marketing**

Student research on a selected problem in the field pursued under the guidance of an assigned member of the faculty. *Prerequisites: 50+ credit hours; appropriate business coursework (to be determined in consultation with department chair or faculty supervisor); prior written approval of chair and instructor; minimum GPA of 3.0.*

### **4393 – Special Topics in Marketing**

Systematic analysis and discussion of selected topics of contemporary and current issues. Prerequisites: 50+ credit hours; appropriate business coursework (to be determined in consultation with department chair or faculty supervisor); prior written approval of chair and instructor; minimum GPA of 3.0.

## **International Business Major**

The BBA in International Business major prepares students to become global business professionals, providing them with the knowledge, skills and experience necessary for successful careers including professional positions in international divisions of American companies and careers in the national or international government agencies concerned with international trade development. The ability to communicate in foreign communities is fundamental to effective international work and students **must complete the 10-hour foreign language/ science** requirement in the University core.

**Bachelor in International Business Core Curriculum:** 82 credit hours including overlap with University core

ACCT	1301	Intro to Financial & Managerial Accounting
ACCT	4366	Comparative Accounting Practices
DEIS	4333	Operations Management
ECON	1331	Principles of Macroeconomics
ECON	1332	Principles of Microeconomics
ECON	3331	International Economics
FINA	3334	International Finance
FINA	3339	Corporate Finance
MATH	2435	Introduction to Statistical and Quantitative Analysis
MGMT	2347	Principles of Management
MGMT	2357	Introduction to International Business
MGMT	3320	Business Communication
MGMT	3390	Management Information Systems
MKTG	3343	Principles of Marketing
MGMT	4331	Business Law
MGMT	4399	Seminar: International Business Perspectives & Strategic Choices
GEOG	2332	World Geography
INST	1351	Intro to International Studies
INST	3351	Comparative Political Systems
INST	3352	International Politics
INST	3355	Intercultural Issues
INST	4364	International Law
INST	4369	Seminar in Development Studies
INST	4393	Business–Government Relations/Country Risk
INST	3357, 3359, 3360, 3363	Choose 1 course in Regional Studies

### **Additional Requirements for the major:**

- Study Abroad course OR Exchange Program
- Colloquia/Seminars
- Competency Certification
- Information Literacy Workshops

# SCHOOL OF EDUCATION AND HUMAN SERVICES

Paul Paese, *Dean* [paesep@stthom.edu](mailto:paesep@stthom.edu)

Lachandra Landry, *Associate Dean of the Graduate Programs*, [landryl@stthom.edu](mailto:landryl@stthom.edu)

Ana-Lisa Gonzalez, *Associate Dean of Undergraduate Teacher Education*, [algonzal@stthom.edu](mailto:algonzal@stthom.edu)

TEACHER EDUCATION  
BILINGUAL EDUCATION  
MULTIDISCIPLINARY STUDIES  
READING EDUCATION  
SPECIAL EDUCATION  
CRIMINOLOGY, LAW AND SOCIETY

## UNDERGRADUATE PROGRAMS IN EDUCATION

The undergraduate education programs are designed to develop classroom teachers who demonstrate the ability to be effective with today's student population in a variety of field settings, both private and public.

Undergraduate teacher preparation programs are available in General and Bilingual Education with certification levels of Early Childhood through grade 6 (with concentrations in Bilingual Generalist, Generalist, or English as a Second Language Generalist); grades 4 through 8 (with concentrations in English Language Arts & Reading, Mathematics, Science, or Social Studies); grades 6 through 12 in Physical Science; grades 7 through 12 (in a variety of teaching fields), Early Childhood through grade 12 certification in Art, French, Music, Spanish, and Theatre Arts, as well as supplemental certification in Special Education. Certification requirements vary for each level and field of concentration. Students should select courses for certification programs only after consultation with assigned advisors in the School of Education and Human Services. Students must file a degree plan in the School of Education and Human Services no later than the end of the sophomore year.

Evening and Saturday courses are also offered in Education. Contact the School of Education and Human Services for more information on evening and Saturday scheduling for part-time or full-time, non-traditional students.

## PROBATIONARY ADMISSION TO TEACHER EDUCATION REQUIREMENTS

After the first 60 credit hours of study, students desiring to pursue teacher certification must apply for probationary admission to the Teacher Education Program. Application forms are available in the School of Education and Human Services office and should be completed and returned no later than two weeks prior to the beginning of the fall or spring semesters or the first summer term.

Before probationary admission, students must a) submit a completed application for admission to Teacher Education; b) demonstrate a high level of competency in reading, mathematics, and writing as evidenced by their scores on the Texas Higher Education Assessment (THEA). The minimum THEA passing scores accepted are as follows: a reading score of 230 or higher, a mathematics score of 230 or higher, and a writing score of 220 or higher. Students are exempt from the THEA requirement if they have completed an associate degree with a 3.0 grade point average, have an ACT composite score of at least 23 with a minimum of 19 on the English test or the mathematics test, or have a SAT combined verbal and mathematics score of at least 1070 with a minimum of 500 on the verbal test or mathematics test; c) have a grade point of at least 2.75 in the last 60 credit hours; and d) possess the personal and professional qualities necessary for success as a classroom teacher, evidenced by three reference forms. Once all admission materials are received, candidates for the program receive notification from the Associate Dean of the Undergraduate Teacher Education Program stating approval, disapproval, or approval with conditions for probationary admission to Teacher

Education. Once students have met probationary admission they can take up to 13-credit hours of teacher education courses. When they have reached the 13-credit hour limit they must be fully admitted to the Teacher Education Program in order to continue taking courses.

## **FULL ADMISSION TO THE TEACHER EDUCATION REQUIREMENTS**

Candidates must fulfill the following requirements for full program admission:

- Completed probationary admission
- Cumulative minimum undergraduate UST G.P.A. of 2.75
- Evidence of completed field experiences on file
- Positive recommendation from teacher education advisor
- Approval by teacher education faculty
- Approval by the College Committee on Teacher Education. The College Committee on Teacher Education reviews applications of students wishing to enter the Teacher Education Program at the beginning of each semester or term (fall, spring, and summer). The committee comprises the teacher education faculty of the School of Education and Human Services and representatives from each of the academic departments within the University that provide courses in areas of certification.

The admission process assures both the candidate and the University that the applicant possesses the dispositions necessary for success in a program of professional preparation.

Once all admission materials are received, candidates for the program receive notification from the Associate Dean of the Undergraduate Program stating approval, disapproval, or approval with conditions for full admission.

Once students are fully admitted to the School of Education and Human Services, a grade point average of a minimum of 2.5 is required in the teaching fields or areas of specialization coursework, and in the overall grade point average. In addition, professional qualities and a personal commitment necessary for success designed to develop master classroom teachers must be exhibited each semester in order to continue in the program.

## **FIELD EXPERIENCES REQUIRED PRIOR TO STUDENT TEACHING**

In addition to student teaching, students participate in a variety of field experiences to become classroom ready. Many of these field experiences are part of the professional education courses. Thus, with their link to the professional education courses, field experiences are ongoing throughout coursework leading up to student teaching. During fieldwork students are provided the opportunity to experience classroom instruction at various grade levels and in a variety of educational settings.

The focus of field experiences is on active learning and is skill specific. Students in a variety of classroom settings observe classroom practices, and they work with students individually and in small groups.

Students are required to participate in a minimum of 50 hours of professional field experience in public and private school settings (with 6 of those hours consisting of tutoring), prior to student teaching. Students are also expected to complete a minimum of 10 hours of community service and to participate in a minimum of 20 hours of professional development activities. Professional development includes attendance at education workshops and participation in UST student education organizations. There are several ways that students develop reflective practitioner skills from their field experiences. First, field experiences are shared and discussed in professional education courses. Also, after each field experience students are required to document hours and reflect on their experiences. A form is provided for this purpose. These completed forms are submitted to the Director of Field Experiences or the Administrative Assistant for Field Experiences. Completed forms are carefully reviewed and approved. If a problem or concern is identified with a completed form, the Director of Field Experiences contacts the student's advisor to help with corrective action.

**Note:** Before participating in field experiences, students are required to pass a criminal background check.

## **REQUIREMENTS FOR ADMISSION TO STUDENT TEACHING**

After full admission to Teacher Education and successful completion of certain required courses in the professional development sequence, candidates for certification must apply for admission to student teaching. Application forms are available in the School of Education and Human Services office and should be completed and returned no later than midpoint of the semester prior to the semester planned for student teaching. Professional education coursework must have been completed within the past ten years. Students must take the TExEs Content test prior to student teaching.

The College Committee on Teacher Education reviews applications for student teaching and recommends approval based on the following criteria: a) admission to Teacher Education; b) pre-student teaching professional education course requirements (EDUC 3304, 3306 (for EC-6 candidates), 3339, and 4338) met with a grade point average of at least 2.5. c) a grade point average of at least a 2.5 or better in all teaching fields or areas of specialization; d) an overall grade point average of at least 2.5; e) pre-student teaching field experience requirements met; and f) the professional qualities and personal commitment necessary for success designed to develop master classroom teachers. During student teaching, mentor teachers and members of the faculty continuously evaluate students and prepare reports on the progress of each student at the mid-point and end of their semester of student teaching.

## **STATE BOARD OF EDUCATOR CERTIFICATION (SBEC) TEACHER CERTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS**

To enter into the teaching profession, students must take the related Texas Examinations for Educator Standards (TExES) required by the State Board for Educator Certification (SBEC). Students seeking certification in French and/or Spanish must take the appropriate Languages Other than English (LOTE) exam. Students seeking bilingual certification must take the Bilingual Target Language Proficiency Test (BTLPT) in addition to other tests required for certification. The Certification Officer of the School of Education and Human Services approves all applications for TExES leading to initial certification.

## **RECOMMENDATION FOR CERTIFICATION**

The University of St. Thomas Certification Officer recommends certification only after a student has met all certification requirements, including a) completion of a bachelor's degree; b) completion of Early Childhood through grade 6 (EC-grade 6), Grades 4 through 8, Grades 6 through 12, Grades 7 through 12, Early childhood through grade 12 programs; and c) passing scores on all required TExES and/or the BTLPT.

In accordance with Article 6252-12c, Texas Civil Statutes, the Commissioner of Education may refuse to issue a teaching certificate for persons convicted of a felony or misdemeanor crimes that directly relate to the duties and responsibilities of the teaching profession. Applicants for Texas Certificates will be screened for a record of felony or misdemeanor convictions through the Texas Department of Public Safety. Potential applicants may wish to contact the Certification Officer regarding concerns about this Texas requirement.

## **COURSE OPTIONS FOR STUDENTS NOT ADMITTED TO TEACHER EDUCATION**

THE FOLLOWING COURSE MAY BE TAKEN AS AN ELECTIVE BY STUDENTS WHO ARE NOT PURSUING TEACHING CERTIFICATION IN THEIR UNDERGRADUATE PROGRAM AND HAVE NOT BEEN ADMITTED TO TEACHER EDUCATION:

EDUC 3307 Investigating Critical Issues in Education

THE FOLLOWING COURSES MAY BE TAKEN AS ELECTIVES BY STUDENTS WHO ARE NOT PURSUING TEACHING CERTIFICATION IN THEIR UNDERGRADUATE PROGRAM. STUDENTS REGISTERING FOR THESE CLASSES MUST MEET THE ADMISSION CRITERIA FOR TEACHER EDUCATION AND BE APPROVED FOR ENROLLMENT BY THE ASSOCIATE DEAN OF UNDERGRADUATE TEACHER EDUCATION:

EDUC	3304	Introduction to Curriculum and Instruction
EDUC	3306	Early Childhood through Elementary Age Learning
BIED	4330	Foundations and Methods of Second Language
MS	4338	Adolescent Learning
RDGED	3304	Teaching Reading through Children's Literature
SPED	4320	Exceptionality in Today's Schools

## COURSES TEACHER EDUCATION (EDUC)

### **3100 – Field Experience Seminar I**

Students interact with partnering schools' teachers and students. These interactions occur in a variety of educational settings with diverse populations and give students the opportunity to observe, model, and reflect on effective teaching practices, especially language arts and math instruction.

### **3101 – Field Experience Seminar II**

Students interact with partnering schools' teachers and students. These interactions occur in a variety of educational settings with diverse populations and give students the opportunity to observe, model, and reflect on effective teaching practices focusing on reading and science instruction and teaching English language learners.

### **3102 – Field Experience Seminar III**

Students interact with partnering schools' teachers and students. These interactions occur in a variety of educational settings with diverse populations and give students the opportunity to observe, model, and reflect on effective teaching practices focusing on reading, social studies instruction and teaching students with disabilities.

### **3103 – Field Experience Seminar IV**

Students interact with partnering schools' teachers and students. These interactions occur in a variety of educational settings with diverse populations and give students the opportunity to observe, model, and reflect on effective teaching practices. Students participate in exercises to prepare them to take the State teacher-licensing examinations in their content areas.

### **3304 – Introduction to Curriculum and Instruction**

Introduction to instructional responsibilities. Includes recognition of societal expectations, determining objectives, diagnosing a diverse learner population, planning and implementing instruction and creative, varied ways of evaluating learning outcomes.

### **3306 – Early Childhood Through Elementary Age Learning**

Study of individual differences in development and approaches to learning, instructional strategies, assessment of learning and understanding and using standardized tests in early childhood through grade six classrooms.

### **3307 – Investigating Critical Issues in Education**

This course will include an examination of the cultural, political, and sociological issues that influence education. Consideration of each issue will be reflective of educational theory and research such that students will be provided an in-depth and critical analysis of issues facing education, including poverty, the implications of racial and ethnic diversity, government policy, and how these issues mirror our society as a whole. Implications for improvement of the condition of education will be proposed, evaluated and discussed.

### **3313 – Digital Instructional Technologies**

This course will explore various technology tools that help facilitate teaching and learning. In addition to the exploration of technology tools, it will concentrate on integrating digital tools into teaching using the state of Texas Technology Standards and the International Society for Technology in Education (ISTE) Standards for Educators.

### **3339 – Multicultural Populations**

Investigation of curriculum needs in a culturally plural society. Explores concept of multicultural education, implications for educational programs, effects of cultural differences on teaching and learning. This course

focuses on the knowledge, abilities, and skills which are part of the pedagogy across the Teacher Education Program and necessary for effective professional practice with a diverse student population.

**4191, 4291, 4391, 4491, 4591, 4691– Internship in Education**

Practicum experience under the guidance of practicing specialists in the field. Student will be supervised individually by a faculty member appointed by the dean.

**4192, 4292, 4392, 4492 – Directed Reading/Independent Study in Education** Student research on a selected, relevant problem pursued under the guidance of a faculty member assigned by the dean.

**4193, 4293, 4393, 4493 – Special Topics in Education**

Topics investigated in group setting with faculty leadership. The special topic is subject to the approval of the dean.

**4338 – Classroom Management**

Analysis and application of current theories of inspiring student behavior conducive to learning, including classroom discipline. An essential component of this course is investigating new ways of creating an effective environment for learning that can be applied to all students.

**4360/4361 – Student Teaching, Elementary**

Directed study, observation and actual teaching in a cooperating elementary school. Twelve weeks, all day. 6 credit hours.

**4360/4363 – Student Teaching, Elementary/Bilingual**

Directed study, observation and actual teaching in a cooperating elementary bilingual classroom with instruction given in English and the language of the target population. Twelve weeks, all day, 6 credit hours. The twelve weeks may be divided into 6 weeks in a regular education setting and 6 weeks in a special education setting.

**4360/4364– Student Teaching, Elementary/Special Education**

Directed study, observation and actual teaching in a cooperating elementary/special education classroom. Twelve weeks, all day. 6 credit hours.

**4370/4371 – Student Teaching, Secondary**

Directed study, observation and actual teaching in a cooperating secondary school. Twelve weeks, all day. 6 credit hours.

## **BILINGUAL EDUCATION (BIED)**

**3339 – Multicultural Populations**

Investigation of curriculum needs in a culturally plural society. Explores concept of multicultural education, implications for educational programs, effects of cultural differences on teaching and learning. This course focuses on the knowledge, abilities, and skills which are part of the pedagogy across the Teacher Education Program and necessary for effective professional practice with a diverse student population.

**4330 – Foundations and Methods of Second Language Acquisition** Introductory survey of foundations and processes of language development. Current trends, methods, and techniques needed by teachers in various settings–public and private– for teaching linguistically diverse students. This course will provide opportunities for hands on experiences and how to integrate second language strategies in EC–12 classrooms.

**4331 – Teaching the Content Areas of Bilingual Education (Elementary)**

The study of techniques to present elementary level subjects in the primary language and English to meet the unique needs of the bilingual students.

## **BILINGUAL EDUCATION**

### **4333 – Applied Linguistics**

General survey and introduction to linguistic theory and practice; emphasis is on the practical application of theory in the classroom. Includes contrasts with other languages.

### **4336 – Teaching the Content Areas in English as a Second Language**

This course will focus on the specialized techniques, processes and materials needed to integrate content area and English as a Second Language instruction for limited English–proficient students. *Summer.*

### **4362 – Techniques of Teaching English as a Second Language**

Techniques for oral language and written development. Authentic assessment and classroom management for language minority students.

### **4364 – Spanish Language Arts for the Spanish Dominant Child**

Strategies and teachings for developing oral and written proficiency in the primary language.

### **4365 – Spanish Literature for Children and Adolescents**

Introduction to various literacy genres written in Latin America and in the United States. Use of thematic units and literature studies in the K–8 Spanish–medium classroom.

One of the following courses is required for ESL certification but is not offered through the School of Education: INST 3355– Intercultural Issues or POSC 3362– Minority Politics.

## **MULTIDISCIPLINARY STUDIES (MS)**

### **4331 – Essentials of Science**

Investigates essentials of life, earth and physical science. Develops skill in the application of scientific processes.

### **4333 – Essentials of Mathematics**

Investigates the essentials of pre–number development, quantitative relationships, including concepts associated with numbers, basic operations and problem solving.

### **4335 – Essentials of Social Studies**

Investigates the essentials of civic responsibility. Includes concepts from the disciplines of economics, geography, history and political science as well as psychological, sociological and cultural factors.

### **4338 – Adolescent Learning**

Investigates processes used by younger and older adolescents to master secondary curriculum. Includes variables related to analysis, synthesis and evaluation as well as variables related to type of concept to be learned.

## **READING EDUCATION (RDGED)**

### **3303 – Content Area Reading**

Factors contributing to reading skill development. Techniques for teaching reading in the content areas.

### **3304 – Teaching Reading Through Children’s Literature**

Systematic approaches in using literature to encourage voluntary reading and build comprehensive skills: thematic units and using multiethnic literature to help children function more effectively in a pluralistic society.

### **3305 – Foundations of Reading**

Approaches to teaching reading in the elementary school: emergent literacy (phonemic awareness, alphabetic principle, and fluency), vocabulary, comprehension, integration of reading and writing and teaching reading to

students with special needs. Focus is on Response to Intervention with Scientifically based Reading Instruction (SBRI). Also includes observation of a variety of school settings, including one extended experience in a specific assigned classroom.

**4325 – Diagnosis and Remediation of Reading Difficulties**

Designed to increase understanding of corrective reading strategies in elementary and secondary schools. Students will be able to demonstrate proficient application of their understanding of the following: the analytic approach to corrective and remedial reading; formal and informal measurements of reading performances; intervention strategies; instructional material; current trends and issues related to reading programs. Assessment is addressed using a 3 TIER Model of reading Instruction.

## **SPECIAL EDUCATION (SPED)**

**4320 – Exceptionality in Today’s Schools**

This course provides an introduction to special education programs and services in today’s schools within the framework of inclusion, collaboration and evidence based on instructional strategies.

**4322 – Theory and Behavior of Students with Emotional Disorders**

A theoretical understanding of the development and nature of the most frequently occurring emotional problems of children in schools. *Prerequisite: SPED 4320.*

**4324 - Practicum in Teaching Students with Emotional Disorders**

The student will gain first-hand experience through case studies, observation and discussion in working with children with emotional problems. A minimum of 54 clock hours of experience will be required. *Prerequisites: SPED 4320, 4322.*

**4325 – Theories and Approaches to Teaching Students with Mild Disabilities** The course includes an analysis of the various approaches for providing instruction to the individual with mild disabilities. Language acquisition and cognition are examined to include normal, delayed and disordered development. Assessment techniques and individualized programming are covered in preparation to teach students with mild disabilities in the regular classroom with support services, resource or self-contained classrooms.

*Prerequisite: SPED 4320.*

**4326 – Remediation Techniques for Students with Mild Disabilities**

Curriculum modifications to be designed to meet the needs of children with mild disabilities. Students design and modify programs to meet education and social needs of children in regular classroom with support services, resource or self-contained special education classrooms. *Prerequisites: SPED 4320, 4325.*

**4329 – Practicum in Teaching Students with Mild Disabilities** First-hand experience in working with children with mildly disabling conditions. Students assist in the assessment, program design and implementation of appropriate education experiences for disabled children. Students participate in parent workshops providing information and support services to parents of children with mild disabilities.

*Prerequisites: SPED 4325 or permission of faculty member.*

**4331 – Differentiating Instruction**

This course will focus on providing students with disabilities access to the general education curriculum by differentiating content, process and products based on individual needs, interests, learning profile, and readiness levels. *Prerequisites: SPED 4320, 4325.*

## CRIMINOLOGY, LAW AND SOCIETY

**Contact:** Dr. Michael Kane, kanemf@stthom.edu

Criminology, Law and Society focuses on the problem of crime and on understanding the social, cultural, political, and economic forces that interact with the law. Courses present overviews of legal systems with particular emphasis on criminal and juvenile justice, forms of criminal behavior, the role of law in understanding social and psychological phenomena, and the applications of sociological theory in understanding law and legal systems. Students are provided with opportunities to become acquainted with the varieties of behavior that society chooses to control or regulate; the methods and institutions used to achieve that control or regulation, and the approaches aimed specifically at altering sanctioned behavior.

### Students who complete this program will demonstrate:

- An understanding of the criminal justice system and its components, e.g. Police, Courts, and Corrections.
- An understanding of criminological theories and their application to contemporary law and society.
- An ability to integrate and apply analytical skills and substantive knowledge to specific topics and/or problems in criminology, law and society.
- An ability to use skills in critical thinking, synthesis and analysis, of informational sources about policing, criminal law, corrections, leadership, applied research, and social justice.
- Knowledge of the role of ethics, morals, and values in the field of criminology and social doctrine of the Catholic Church.
- An understanding of applied research methodologies.

### Bachelor of Arts in Criminology, Law and Society

#### Major Requirements (54 credit hours)

<b>Social &amp; Behavioral Sciences and Oral Communication (6 credit hours)</b>
Complete any 2 courses from the 5 Social and Behavioral Science courses listed below <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ≤ INST 1351 – Intro to International Studies</li> <li>• ≤ POSC 2331 – American Federal Government</li> <li>• ≤ POSC 2332 – Texas State and Local Government</li> <li>• ≤ PSYC 1332 – General Psychology</li> <li>• ≤ SOCI 1331 – Principles of Sociology</li> </ul> or Complete 1 course from the options listed above and 1 course from the following Oral Communication options <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ≤ COMM 1331 – Public Speaking</li> <li>• ≤ COMM 2332 – Persuasion and Argumentation</li> </ul>
<b>Criminology (12 credit hours) Complete 4 of the 5 courses.</b>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ≤ CRIM 1306 – Court Systems &amp; Practices</li> <li>• ≤ CRIM 1310 – Criminal Law</li> <li>• ≤ CRIM 2313 – Correctional Systems &amp; Practices</li> <li>• ≤ CRIM 2323 – Legal Aspects of the Criminal Justice System</li> <li>• ≤ CRIM 2328 – Police Systems &amp; Practices</li> </ul>
<b>Required Courses (9 credit hours)</b>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ≤ CRIM 1301 – Introduction to Criminal Justice</li> <li>• ≤ INST 2352 – Research Methods or POSC 3300 – Methods in Social Research</li> <li>• ≤ CRIM 3330 – Wrongful Convictions</li> </ul>
<b>Criminology Pathway (9 credit hours) Must Complete One Pathway</b>
<b>Human Trafficking Pathway</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ≤ CRIM 3319 – Introduction to Human Trafficking</li> <li>• ≤ CRIM 3320 – Commercial Exploitation of Children</li> <li>• ≤ CRIM 3321 – U.S. and Vatican Response to Human Trafficking</li> </ul> or <b>Terrorism and Homeland Security Pathway</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ≤ CRIM 3322 – Terrorism, Homeland Security and the American Criminal Justice System</li> <li>• ≤ CRIM 3323 – Weapons of Mass Destruction</li> <li>• ≤ CRIM 3324 – Financing Terrorism</li> </ul>

<b>Christian Ethics (3 credit hours) Complete 1 course from the options</b>	
• ≤	THEO 4324 – Christian Ethics & Law #
• ≤	THEO 4334 – Social Justice and the Church #
• ≤	THEO 3358 – Authority and Virtue in the Catholic Tradition
<b>CLS Electives (9 credit hours)</b>	
Complete 9 credit hours of additional CLS courses	
<b>Required during senior year (6 credit hours)</b>	
• ≤	CRIM 4340 – Field Internship in Criminal Justice
• ≤	CRIM 4350 – Action Research Leadership Project

## **Minor in Criminology, Law, and Society**

### **Minor Requirements (18 credit hours)**

<b>CLS Required Courses (18 credit hours)</b>	
• ≤	CRIM 1301 – Introduction to Criminal Justice
• ≤	CRIM 1306 – Court Systems and Practices
• ≤	CRIM 3319 – Introduction to Human Trafficking
• ≤	CRIM 3350 – Criminology
• ≤	CRIM 3351 – Victimology
• ≤	CRIM 3371 – Race, Ethnicity, and Criminal Justice

## **COURSES**

### **1301 – Introduction to Criminal Justice**

History, philosophy, and ethical consideration of criminal justice; the nature and impact of crime; and an overview of the criminal justice system, including law enforcement and court procedure.

### **1306 – Court Systems and Practices**

Study of the judiciary in the American criminal justice system and the adjudication process and procedure.

### **1310 – Criminal Law**

Study of criminal law; its philosophical and historical development, major definitions and concepts, classifications and elements of crime; penalties using Texas statutes as illustrations, and criminal responsibility.

### **2313 – Correctional Systems and Practices**

Corrections in the criminal justice system; organization of the correctional systems; correctional role; institutional operations; alternatives to institutionalization; treatment and rehabilitation; current and future issues.

### **2323 – Legal Aspects of the Criminal Justice System**

This course is an examination of the legal authority of criminal justice practitioners; responsibilities, constitutional constraints, laws of arrest, search and seizure, liability for noncompliance. This course will emphasize case law with ethical and practical application.

### **2328 – Police Systems and Practices**

The police profession; organization of law enforcement systems; the police role; police discretion; ethics; police–community interaction; current and future issues.

### **3310 – Applied Research Methods in Criminal Justice**

Introduces the techniques of quantitative analysis used for criminal justice research, evaluation, and policy purposes. Also, examines qualitative, mix methods, and logic models for designing and conducting applied research.

### **3319 – Introduction to Human Trafficking**

This course will introduce the student to the concept of human trafficking. The student shall be made aware of who are most likely victims and perpetrators of the human trafficking crimes. U.S. and local laws are addressed. This

course provides insight into the complexity of human trafficking by addressing both how the scope of globalization impacts the sex industry and forced labor, and how vulnerability is a growing cause of human trafficking.

### **3320 – Commercial Exploitation of Children**

This course examines the identification and prevention programs designed to respond to child victims of sexual exploitation. The course includes child risk factors, approaches to prevention, recovery, and reintegration. Commercial sexual exploitation of children is the abuse of persons under the age of 18 years through prostitution, pornography, or other paid sexual activities. This course examines how the vulnerable youth surviving through illegal activity are criminalized despite the acknowledgment that they are victims. The course will research how children being exploited engage in high-risk health behaviors and experience both physical and emotional harm.

### **3321 – U.S. & Vatican Response to Human Trafficking**

This course reviews the United States Trafficking Victims Protection Act of 2000 and various amendments, the multiple Vatican addresses, statements and protests to eliminate human trafficking, local criminal justice and volunteer organizations to eliminate human trafficking.

### **3322 – Terrorism, Homeland Security and the American Criminal Justice System**

This course examines the identification of terrorist acts, comparison and understanding of the various definitions of terrorism and the perpetrators of these acts. The student will be introduced to the nexus between terrorism and homeland security as it relates to homeland security strategy, assessment, evaluation, preparation, responses, and recovery actions and mechanisms relating to terrorism and homeland security. This course considers the phenomenon of the term terrorism as it relates to the U.S. domestically as well as internationally from the time of the Cold War to the present day.

### **3323 – Weapons of Mass Destruction**

This course explores the threat of weapons of mass destruction (WMD) as a unique phenomenon within the homeland security landscape. Specifically, this course provides students with a historical perspective on the development and use of WMD from both an international and a domestic perspective and their impact on the criminal justice system. This course also explores the efforts to prevent, prepare, and respond to the use of WMDs.

### **3324 – Financing Terrorism**

This course introduces the evolving nature of finance, techniques, and practices of funding terrorism and the current practices to prevent the terrorists from obtaining the revenue.

### **3330 – Wrongful Convictions**

Since 1989, more than 300 wrongly convicted persons have been exonerated by DNA testing alone. In this class, students will learn to think critically about the criminal justice system so as to understand the causes of wrongful convictions. The class will also consider reforms to the criminal justice system that could help avoid these miscarriages of justice.

### **3340 – Public Service Mindset: Integrity, Corruption, and Justice**

An exploration of power across various law enforcement careers and its impact on the individual, organization, and the community. Students will be challenged to critically analyze prevailing attitudes and actions related to specific career paths and opportunities to conform to or transform the law enforcement culture.

### **3344 – Criminal Investigation**

This course provides a brief overview of scientific crime detection and more detailed discussion of techniques for case management and documentation, the concept of proof, the impact of emergent technology on the investigative process, interacting with victims and witnesses, and interviewing suspects. Particular emphasis may be placed on the investigation of particular types of crimes, for example: homicides, sex offenses, child abuse, and hate crimes.

**3350 – Criminology**

Examines the major perspectives on criminal and deviant behavior. Specific deviant and criminal activities will be described and explained using established theories. Issues related to social problems and social control of deviant and criminal behavior will also be analyzed.

**3351 – Victimology**

Research and current trends concerning the victim in the criminal justice system; particular attention is given to restorative justice, victim rights, protection orders, restitution, Federal Victims of Crime Act (VOCA), subrogation, and the impact of victimization on the individual.

**3362 – Organized Crime**

This course explores theoretical questions along with history and business of organized crime in the U.S. and globally. There is an examination of the connection between organized crime, terrorism, and human trafficking. This course provides familiarization with the language and methods of organized crime as well as responses from criminal justice agencies.

**3370 – Criminal Justice on the United States–Mexico Border**

An examination of the nature and scope of crime on the United States–Mexico border and an evaluation of the strategies and programs employed by both governments to control criminal activity on the border.

**3371 – Race, Ethnicity & Criminal Justice**

This course examines different issues of race and ethnicity as they relate to the criminal justice system in America. One of the most important points that students should take into consideration, is that historically as well as in modern times, racism, differential treatment by the criminal justice system, and discrimination have been part of the structure of American society. This course further focuses on social, institutional, political, as well as economic factors that have contributed to racial discrimination and biases in the criminal justice system. Finally, this course considers different measures that have or should be taken into consideration in order to address the problems of the past and present.

**3390 – Sentencing and Corrections**

A review of how the U.S. punishes and rehabilitates convicted law violators. The conflicts among the major purposes of sentencing—rehabilitation, deterrence, and incapacitation—are discussed, as well as the effects of different sanctions on public safety, offender rehabilitation, and justice system costs.

**4319 – Social Justice/Juveniles at Risk**

Explores the nature and extent of juvenile delinquency and examines explanatory models and theories of juvenile delinquency. Topics related to the juvenile justice system process along with social justice for juvenile offenders and victims such as juvenile waiver to the adult court, diversion, and deinstitutionalization, police interaction, and community supervision.

**4331 – Crime and Social Justice**

This course will examine selected issues relating to crime and social justice. Topics will include false convictions, the war against drugs, over criminalization, racial profiling, and anti–gang legislation.

**4340 – Field Internship in Criminal Justice**

A minimum of three months in an approved criminal justice or social service agency setting taken during the senior year. Designed to provide the student with an opportunity to apply academic learning in practical situations.

**4350 – Action Research Leadership Project for Criminal Justice Majors**

In this course, which serves as the BA capstone requirement, students will choose a social problem related to crime, criminal justice, and law, relate it to criminal justice, legal, and social issues, and devise a plan of action to research the problem, develop informed policy, and propose an action research plan to solve the problem. Students will write an action research prospectus, proposal, and leadership project paper on their chosen topics using knowledge obtained from prior required courses, and input from CLS faculty.

# **CAROL AND ODIS PEAVY SCHOOL OF NURSING**

Poldi Tschirch PhD, RN, CNE, HN-BC, *Dean*, [tschirp@stthom.edu](mailto:tschirp@stthom.edu)

## **SCHOOL OF NURSING MISSION**

Building on the mission of the University of St. Thomas and its Founders, the Basilian Fathers, and nourished by the historic traditions of Catholic nursing education and service, the University of St. Thomas Carol and Odis Peavy School of Nursing will educate nurses intellectually, morally, and spiritually in the art and science of nursing as a compassionate healing ministry.

## **SCHOOL OF NURSING VISION**

The UST Carol and Odis Peavy School of Nursing (PSON) will be nationally recognized as an educational community that is an exemplar in the formation of nurses for holistic healing ministries in the 21st century healthcare environment.

## **SCHOOL OF NURSING PHILOSOPHY**

UST's deep conviction about the nature of nursing as a healing ministry shapes the philosophy of the Peavy School of Nursing and serves as the standard measuring, intent and outcomes of all the school's endeavors. With this undergirding, we frame and describe the essential elements of the healing ministry we pursue and make manifest:

The concepts of person, nursing health and environments were defined as follows for the UST nurse and are further discussed in Standard III in the conceptual framework presentation.

1. For the UST Nurse, Person is the ineffable expression of "God among us" that is the unique, complex multidimensional mystery of each human. Both nurse and patient, as persons, bring to healing encounters their self-awareness, intentionality and consciousness; these human capacities create the conditions for healing.
2. For the UST Nurse, Nursing is a professional discipline and practice, both an art and a science, manifest as a healing ministry expressing the presence of God. Nurses bring to their relationships with persons a conscious, intentional and relational presence. Using their knowledge and skill, nurses express their therapeutic capacity through their unique spiritual calling and commitment, guiding others to a desired wholeness.
3. For the UST Nurse, Health is optimal wholeness of persons achieved through the full expression of individual and communal healing practices made possible through nursing, by nurses. Health is a multidimensional state of being that encompasses body, mind and spirit for the nurse and the patient in their shared encounters focused on care.
4. For the UST Nurse, Environment is the totality of all forces and factors that shape the nurse to patient encounters that make healing possible. Each encounter offers an unrepeatably moment, as environment is a constant state of change. Nurses enter the care environment in order to create the conditions and relationships necessary for healing.

All members of the UST/PSON community, in embracing these fundamental understandings of the essential elements of nursing, create and participate in education, scholarship, service and care initiatives that make the healing presence of God manifest. They are guided by the human capacities for compassion, justice, tolerance, reflection, creativity, and moral choice.

## **EXPECTED LEARNING OUTCOMES FOR BSN GRADUATES**

The UST core curriculum goals reflect the knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with a classical liberal arts education and are highly congruent with the standards for professional nursing education articulated in the AACN *Essentials of Baccalaureate Education for Professional Nursing Practice* (2008), the Texas Board of Nursing *Differentiated Essential Competencies* (2010) and the Institute of Medicine Core Competencies (2005). The PSN offers the Bachelor of Science degree in Nursing through 2 tracks – 1. the traditional BSN track for students earning their first baccalaureate degree and 2. The Accelerated Second Degree BSN (ABSBN) track for students who have earned a baccalaureate degree in another field before entry into the ABSN track. BSN Program outcomes are designed to prepare graduates to achieve entry-level competency for the transition into professional nursing practice as a provider of safe, high quality patient-centered care, an effective member of the health care team and member of the nursing profession whose practice reflects an understanding of nursing as a healing ministry. In order to meet those program goals, students are expected to meet the following learning outcomes upon graduation.

Articulate a personal philosophy of nursing based on an understanding of nursing as a healing ministry rooted in the historic Catholic caring tradition and focused on wholeness – mind, body and spirit.

1. Integrate foundational concepts from behavioral, life, social sciences and biomedical sciences, the humanities, theology and philosophy into a nursing knowledge base as a resource for understanding and responding to the human experience of health, illness and healing.
2. Provide relationship-centered nursing care that is grounded in nursing theory and guided by evidence-based best practice standards to support individuals, families and communities in achieving their goals for healing and wholeness.
3. Coordinate nursing care for individuals, families and communities through creation of the conditions and relationships that support healing and wholeness.
4. Demonstrate communication skills that support the creation of effective therapeutic relationships, interdisciplinary relationships and effective advocacy for the healing goals of all recipients of nursing care.
5. Integrate principles for culturally competent care into the holistic nursing process for individuals, families and communities.
6. Use concepts, skills and technologies from computer and information sciences to support the knowledge work of nursing.
7. Demonstrate skills in reflective practice that facilitate one's continuing growth in nursing knowledge, clinical reasoning and the self-awareness essential for creating healing presence and healing relationships.
8. Utilize nursing theory, nursing research and methods of clinical inquiry as the basis for continuously enhancing the quality of care.
9. Utilize beginning leadership and management skills to coordinate the delivery of care and create healing environments in the settings in which nursing care is delivered.
10. Articulate the inter-relationship of environment and health at local, national and global levels.
11. Apply principles and values consistent with Catholic social teaching to the analysis of health care delivery and health policy.
12. Participate in the social advocacy role of the nurse through membership in professional organizations and engagement in community service.
13. Practice professional nursing in accordance with the standards of the Nursing Practice Act of the State of Texas, the baccalaureate level competencies for the BSN graduate defined by the Texas Board of Nursing and the American Nurses Association Code of Ethics.

## **CLINICAL PERFORMANCE FOR BSN PROGRAMS**

### **Nursing Essential Functions**

“The ability to function independently in a clinical practice setting is essential to the role of professional nursing” (AACN, 2001).

Competencies necessary for the professional practice of nursing include the following functions which, with or without reasonable accommodations include, but are not restricted to, the specific examples listed below:

1. Sensory
  - a) Visual acuity must be sufficient to observe and assess client behavior, prepare and administer

medications and accurately read monitors; accurately read gauges and calibrated equipment having fine lines and read client records including graphs.

- b) Auditory acuity must be sufficient to hear instructions, requests, and monitor alarms at a distance of 30 feet and to auscultate heart tones breath sounds and bowel sounds.

## 2. Interactive

- a) The ability to speak, write and comprehend the English language proficiently.
- b) Communicate orally in person and by telephone.
- c) Speak and write with accuracy, clarity and efficiency.

## 3. Physical

- a) The ability to lift weights of up to 35% of recommended body weight independently.
- b) The motor ability necessary to manipulate equipment and supplies and to utilize palpation and percussion in client assessment.
- c) Sufficient manual dexterity to open doors, perform CPR, maneuver in client areas such as multiple occupancy rooms, access storage at heights of six feet, move a medication cart or emergency cart along a hall, manipulate sphygmomanometers and stethoscopes, electric and manual beds and electronic fluid pumps and thermometers.
- d) Be at a correct height to perform physical care activities such as bed bath, positioning, transferring, dressing changes, sterile technique, IV administration, placing a bedpan, emptying a urine drainage bag and applying protective clothing.
- e) Perform isolation techniques in a client's room.
- f) Dispose of sharps in a client's room.
- g) Operate client-lifting devices.

## 4. Cognitive

- a) Ability to learn, think critically, analyze, assess, solve problems.
- b) Set priorities and reach judgments.
- c) Communicate in a professional manner.
- d) Establish rapport with clients and colleagues.

## **CLINICAL ROTATION REQUIREMENTS**

Students admitted to the Carol and Odis Peavy School of Nursing (PSON) will be subject to participation requirements established by health care organizations that host student clinical rotations, which include:

- Criminal background checks,
- CPR certification,
- Various titers,
- Specific immunizations
- Personal health insurance

These requirements may also include verification of identity and compliance with federal immigration laws.

The Texas Department of Health (TAC97.64) requires immunizations for all healthcare workers. Nursing students must complete the vaccinations and present their immunization records to the PSON *prior* to the start of each clinical rotation.

Upon admission to the Nursing Program, the student will be informed of the required documentation of titers and immunizations that must be provided prior to the start of each clinical rotation. ***Additional health requirements may be mandated by some clinical agencies.***

The following titers and/or immunizations are required:

1. MMR (Measles, Mumps, Rubella). (Titer required as evidence of immunity. If titer is negative, then two doses of vaccine will be required.)\* \*\*
2. Tdap (1 dose) following completion of primary series with Td.
3. Hepatitis B titer. If titer is negative, follow up with Hepatitis B vaccine series or Hepatitis A/B vaccine series with booster.\* \*\* (*The third and final Hepatitis B shot is given six months after the first inoculation so it is imperative that enough time is allowed for completion of the standard series prior to clinical rotations. If time does not permit for the standard series, please take the fast track Hepatitis B series to ensure the shots are completed prior to clinical rotations.*)
4. Hepatitis C Antibody test. \*\* (If test is positive, contact your physician for follow up.)
5. Varicella. (Titer required as evidence of immunity. If titer is negative, then two doses of vaccine will be required.)\* \*\*
6. Influenza (flu shot). One dose annual fall/winter vaccine. Required annually.\*
7. TB screen (PPO). Required annually. Alternately, a medical plan for follow-up if PPO contraindicated. \*\*

\*Texas Department of Health, Health Care Provider requirement, TAC 97.64

\*\*Required by many clinical agencies. *Additional health requirements may be mandated by some clinical agencies.*

If for any reason, any required immunization is contraindicated, the student is required to present a record of medical evaluation and recommendations. Students who have not met all clinical rotation requirements prior to the start date for the course will be dropped from the course.

Students who can successfully combine satisfactory school attendance with pregnancy or with special health problems will not be prohibited from registration in nursing courses. The student must, however, fulfill the same attendance and course requirements as any other student. No special clinical assignments can be made. Students must inform course coordinators and the clinical instructors of pregnancy or special health problems.

### **CERTIFICATION IN CARDIOPULMONARY RESUSCITATION (CPR) AND FIRST AID**

All students must have current certification in CPR prior to the beginning of each clinical rotation. A student who cannot provide this documentation will not be allowed to attend clinical activities. This is a responsibility of the student and a requirement of both the UST-PSON and the affiliating agencies. To facilitate this, the UST-PSON will offer mandatory CPR training covering infant, child, and adult resuscitation and First Aid training at a minimal cost to the student prior to the start of the Nursing Program. This certification will be valid for the entire two years of the Nursing Program.

### **DRUG SCREENING**

Drug screening may be required by some clinical agencies. The School will designate a company to do the drug screen and will not accept results from any company other than the one designated by the School. The student will pay the cost of the screening at the time of the testing. The School will not honor student requests to change clinical sites because of drug testing requirements. Students may be required to undergo drug screening on multiple occasions during clinical coursework.

A student who has a positive drug screen will not be allowed to participate in clinical courses. The student will be required to complete, at the student's expense, a chemical dependency evaluation/treatment program, if this is recommended by a drug assessment. Any student with a positive drug screen will be suspended for a minimum of one calendar year and will be required to provide documentation of successful treatment prior to being readmitted to clinical courses. If readmitted, the student must be retested by the School-approved laboratory and have a negative drug screen. This testing is at the student's expense.

## **MALPRACTICE INSURANCE**

Students taking any clinical courses have malpractice insurance that is provided by the University. The cost is included in course fees. Students must be registered for the course to meet this requirement.

## **HEALTHCARE INSURANCE**

Some hospitals require that students doing clinicals at their facilities carry personal healthcare insurance. Therefore, all students must present documentation of healthcare coverage upon acceptance into the UST–PSON.

## **RN LICENSURE ELIGIBILITY**

**Completion of degree requirements for the BSN degree does not guarantee licensure as a registered nurse (RN).** Eligibility for licensure as a registered nurse in Texas is determined by the Texas Board of Nursing. Texas law prohibits certain persons from taking the licensure exam and practicing nursing, i.e., persons who have been convicted of a felony, a misdemeanor involving moral turpitude, or have engaged in conduct resulting in the revocation of probation imposed pursuant to such a conviction.

Criminal background screening will be completed on all students accepted for admission into the nursing program prior to enrollment in clinical courses. The PSON will participate in the Background Check Program through the Texas Board of Nursing (BON). Students pay all expenses related to all screening. A student with a significant criminal background or a current conviction may not be allowed to register for nursing courses until the BON issues a declaratory order stating the individual is eligible for initial licensure.

**IMPORTANT NOTE:** Individuals who have reason to believe they may have barriers to licensure may request the Board of Nursing (BON) to make a determination of eligibility. An individual may file a request for a *declaratory order of eligibility* with the BON. It is important to pursue this option early in order to avoid challenges related to licensure eligibility.

Applications and guidelines for filing a declaratory order are found at the BON website at [www.bon.state.tx.us](http://www.bon.state.tx.us).

## **APPLICATION TO THE STATE OF TEXAS FOR RN LICENSURE**

To become a licensed RN in the state of Texas, students must apply to the Texas Board of Nursing. Information regarding the application process and fees may be found on–line at:

<http://www.bon.state.tx.us/olv/examination.html> . The process is reviewed during the final semester of senior nursing courses. Graduates are eligible to apply for RN licensure in all 50 states and US territories. Graduates interested in licensure in other states should check with the relevant state boards.

After successful completion of all required nursing courses and posting of the degree by the Registrar’s Office, the dean of the PSON (or designee) will complete and submit the Affidavit of Graduation (AOG) to the BON. Student may apply to the BON for licensure only after the BON informs them that the Affidavit of Graduation was received. This process may take 3–4 weeks.

## **NURSING JURISPRUDENCE EXAM**

Candidates for initial RN licensing in Texas are required to successfully complete a nursing jurisprudence exam. The 50–item exam, as well as study resources, is located online at the Texas Board of Nursing website: [www.bon.state.tx.us/olv/je.html](http://www.bon.state.tx.us/olv/je.html)

## **REGISTRATION FOR NCLEX–RN® EXAM**

In addition to applying for licensure to the Board of Nursing for the state in which the graduate wishes to be licensed, graduates from nursing programs must apply to take the NCLEX–RN® Exam. Thirty days prior to graduation, students must register with Pearson/Vue at [www.vue.com/nclex](http://www.vue.com/nclex). Pearson/Vue is the testing agency for the National Council Licensure Examination for Registered Nurses. The requirements are reviewed in the final semester of senior nursing courses. Students are responsible for all registration fees. For additional information please visit the National Council of State Boards of Nursing (NCSBN) at <https://www.ncsbn.org/nclex.htm>

## **BACHELOR OF SCIENCE DEGREE IN NURSING**

The Bachelor of Science Degree in Nursing track for students earning the first university degree at the University of St. Thomas is a four-year academic program, including one required summer semester, which will prepare graduates for initial RN licensure and entry into professional nursing practice. The program incorporates the University of St. Thomas core curriculum and specific pre-nursing courses, which are addressed in the first two academic years, and courses in the nursing major, which are concentrated in the junior and senior years. The upper-division sequence of nursing major courses is offered beginning in the fall term of the junior year. The curriculum and degree requirements are built on a holistic nursing philosophy and conceptual framework. The Accelerated Second Degree BSN track, designed for applicants who have an earned baccalaureate degree, is based on the school's holistic nursing philosophy and conceptual framework and prepares graduates to complete the BSN curriculum and achieve program outcomes in an accelerated 12 month timeframe.

### **BSN PROGRAM GOALS**

1. Create a program based on a holistic nursing framework that contributes to the mission of UST as a Catholic liberal arts university dedicated to the education of leaders of faith and character.
2. Prepare highly qualified graduates for careers in nursing.
3. Enhance the diversity of the nursing workforce in Houston, Texas and the nation with graduates who are prepared to practice nursing as a professional discipline and a healing ministry.

The UST core curriculum goals reflect the knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with a classical liberal arts education and are highly congruent with the standards for professional nursing education articulated in the AACN *Essentials of Baccalaureate Education for Professional Nursing Practice* (2008), the Texas Board of Nursing *Differentiated Essential Competencies* (2010) and the Institute of Medicine Core Competencies (2005). The PSON BSN Program Goals are to prepare graduates to achieve entry-level competency for the transition into professional nursing practice as a provider of safe, high quality patient-centered care, an effective member of the health care team and member of the nursing profession whose practice reflects an understanding of nursing as a healing ministry. In order to meet those program goals, students are expected to meet the learning outcomes listed in the appropriate section upon graduation.

### **ADMISSIONS TO THE SCHOOL OF NURSING BSN PROGRAM**

Freshman Students: Students applying to the University as a freshman can note the major of Nursing on their UST application. This will allow students to enroll in courses necessary for prerequisites to complete. This will also reserve a spot in our School of Nursing program for the student. Below are requirements after the freshman year that must be completed to transition to the BSN program:

- 3.0 overall high-school GPA on a 4.0 system
- Successful completion of BIOL 2445 (A&P I) and BIOL 2446 (A&P II) with C or higher
- Completion of HESI A2 exam at the end of the spring semester.
- All pre-nursing courses, NURS 2343 Patho-Pharm I, NURS 2344 Patho-Pharm II, NURS 2342 Health Assessment, prior to the beginning of the upper-division nursing sequence of courses.

These students should work closely with the Nursing Success Center if they have any questions.

Transfer Students: Student applying to enter the School of Nursing, BSN Program as a transfer must complete the NursingCAS ([www.nursingcas.org](http://www.nursingcas.org)) application online. All official documents and test scores must be submitted to NursingCAS. A strong candidate will have at minimum the following components:

- Completion of A&P I and A&P II courses
- Grades of A or B in all attempts of pre-nursing/science courses
- Grade B or higher in math courses
- Submission of a well-written, compelling essay which answers the required questions and required formatting and demonstrates the student's passion for nursing as a career and vocation
- HESI score of 80 or higher in the following sections: Reading Comprehension, Grammar, Vocabulary, Math, and Anatomy and Physiology.

Once file is complete in NursingCAS students will be reviewed on the following deadlines: March 1, April 1, and June 1.

## **BSN MAJOR**

**Total BSN degree requirements (including UST core curriculum requirements) – 123 credit hours**

**The following specific pre–nursing and nursing major course requirements are applicable starting with the graduating Class of 2020.**

BIOL	2201	Nutrition
BIOL	2333	Introduction to Microbiology
BIOL	2445	Human Anatomy and Physiology I, with lab
BIOL	2446	Human Anatomy and Physiology II, with lab
COMM	1350	Foundations of Relationship–Centered Care
MATH	2330	Introduction to Statistics for Nursing Research
NURS	2343	Pathopharmacology I
NURS	2344	Pathopharmacology II
NURS	2342	Health Assessment
NURS	2642	Foundations of Holistic Nursing Practice
NURS	3252	Clinical Inquiry
NURS	3351	Art and Science of Holistic Nursing
NURS	3354	Holistic Nursing: Caring for the Community
NURS	3391	Summer Externship–Study Abroad (elective)
NURS	3552	Holistic Nursing: Care of Children
NURS	3553	Holistic Nursing: Care of the Childbearing Family
NURS	3651	Care of Adults and Older Adults
NURS	4251	Nursing Informatics
NURS	4356	Holistic Nursing: Foundation for Clinical Leadership
NURS	4552	Holistic Nursing: Behavioral Health
NURS	4653	Holistic Nursing: Care of the Critically Ill
NURS	4655	Transition to Holistic Nursing Practice
PSYC	3339	Human Growth and Development

## **BSN COURSES**

(All nursing prerequisite courses must be successfully completed prior to enrollment in the nursing clinical courses. Only students admitted to the Peavy School of Nursing may register for the upper–division nursing courses.)

### **1032 – Foundations in Critical Thinking in Nursing**

This course will focus on facilitation of individualized study plans for conditionally accepted pre–nursing students who demonstrate problems with learning readiness, based on performance patterns/ criteria such as below standard performance on readiness assessment tools, test–taking skills in key pre–nursing courses, below standard writing skills and other academic criteria that may be identified by SON faculty. Student progress in the course will be assessed on a pass/fail basis.

### **2032 – Clinical Reasoning in Nursing**

This course will focus on individualized study plans that are designed to enhance critical thinking and clinical reasoning skills essential to success in the nursing curriculum. Prerequisite: Full admission to the School of Nursing and Junior or Senior standing. P/F.

### **2343 – Pathopharmacology I**

Emphasis on integration and application of pathophysiologic and pharmacologic concepts to nursing practice. Designed to provide a foundation of pathophysiological and pharmacological principles that will guide students in their analysis and evaluation of selected disease processes and related treatment.

**2344 – Pathopharmacology II**

Designed to build on the foundational concepts of Pathopharmacology I. Emphasis on integration and application of pathophysiologic and pharmacologic principles to selected disease processes. Students are guided in their analysis and evaluation of pharmacological treatment of diseases. Focus on critical thinking and promotion of decision making for safe and effective nursing care.

**2342 – Health Assessment**

Introduces students to the knowledge and skills needed for holistic assessment of individual patients. The course focuses on the basic health assessment component of the nursing process used to identify and document the health status of patients through development of the student's skills in physical assessment of patients of all ages. Learning experiences will also emphasize skill development in interviewing to collect a holistic health history. *Sophomore year; Spring semester. Prerequisites: All nursing prerequisites for the nursing major; BIOL 2343 Pathopharmacology I and taken concurrently with BIOL 2344 Pathopharmacology II.*

**2642 – Foundations of Holistic Nursing Practice**

Introduces students to foundational concepts, processes and skills related to the provision of holistic nursing care of the individual experiencing health alterations. Learning experiences will be grounded in the University philosophy that nursing is a healing ministry focused on body, mind and spirit. A conceptual framework derived from nursing science, life, behavioral and social sciences, humanities, theology and philosophy provides a foundation for clinical reasoning in providing nursing care and supporting the healing process. *Sophomore year; Summer semester. Prerequisites: All nursing prerequisites for the nursing major and NURS 2342 Health Assessment*

**3252 – Clinical Inquiry**

Introduces students to methods of inquiry that support the integration of knowledge into clinical practice and the generation of new nursing knowledge. Emphasis will be placed on the appraisal of research and clinical evidence and its application in theory-guided nursing practice. *Junior year; Spring semester. Prerequisites: All nursing prerequisites for the nursing major; NURS 2342 Health Assessment, NURS 2642 Foundations of Holistic Nursing Practice, and NURS 3351 Art and Science of Holistic Nursing*

**3351 – Art and Science of Holistic Nursing**

Introduces students to the complementary nature of nursing art and science through exploration of a healing philosophy and framework for nursing practice. Emphasis will be placed on nursing theory as a vehicle for exploring the relationships between the central concepts of person, environment, health and nursing and the relevance of nursing theory to holistic nursing practice. *Prerequisites: Junior year; Fall semester. Prerequisites: All nursing prerequisites for the nursing major; NURS 2342 Health Assessment, and NURS /2642 Foundations of Holistic Nursing Practice.*

**3354 – Holistic Nursing: Caring for the Community**

Introduces students to the community as the focus for nursing care and is grounded in the University philosophy that nursing is a healing ministry. Emphasis will be placed on application of the holistic nursing process to assessment of the health needs of culturally diverse communities and interventions designed to promote healing of communities, particularly for vulnerable populations. *Prerequisites: All nursing prerequisites for the nursing major; NURS 2642 Foundations of Holistic Nursing Practice, and NURS 2342 Health Assessment.*

**3391 – Nursing Summer Externship – Study Abroad (elective)**

Provides students the opportunity to participate as a member of an international community of practice, focusing on the development of clinical reasoning, service learning, and professional development with the support of faculty and role models from the selected community of practice. Nursing as a profession is rooted in the belief that it is a spiritual calling committed to healing on a global level no matter where care is delivered. Nursing focuses on creating the conditions and relationships necessary for healing to occur by caring for the patient's body, mind, and spirit in a culturally diverse setting. Study abroad trips to selected countries provide an opportunity for nursing students to partner with international health care providers to deliver healthcare and community services in regions of the world. Students will select a country and participate in pre-training and debriefing sessions. This course provides a doorway of opportunity for study abroad externships and nursing research collaboration. Registration for this course requires departmental consent. *Summer prior to Senior year. Prerequisites: All nursing prerequisites for the nursing major, NURS 2342 Health Assessment, NURS 2642 Foundations of Holistic Nursing Practice, NURS 3354 Holistic Nursing: Caring for the Community, NURS 3651 Care of Adults and Older Adults, NURS 3252 Clinical Inquiry, NURS 3552 Holistic Nursing: Care of Children and Families, and NURS 3553 Holistic Nursing: Care of the Childbearing Family. Departmental consent required.*

**3552 – Holistic Nursing: Care of Children and Families**

Focuses on the care of the child in the family from a holistic nursing perspective and is grounded in the university philosophy that nursing is a caring ministry. Developmental and nursing theories provide theoretical foundations for clinical reasoning in providing nursing care to children from infancy through adolescence. *Junior year; Spring semester Prerequisites: All nursing prerequisites for the nursing major, NURS 2642 Foundations of Holistic Nursing Practice, NURS 2342 Health Assessment, and NURS 3651 Care of Adults and Older Adults.*

**3553 – Holistic Nursing: Care of the Childbearing Family**

Focuses on the care of the childbearing family from a holistic nursing perspective and is grounded in the University philosophy that nursing is a caring ministry. A conceptual framework derived from nursing science, life, behavioral and social sciences, humanities, theology and philosophy provides a foundation for clinical reasoning in providing family-centered holistic nursing care for women and their families throughout the childbearing process. *Junior year; Spring semester Prerequisites: All nursing prerequisites for the nursing major, NURS 2642 Foundations of Holistic Nursing Practice, NURS 2342 Health Assessment, and NURS 3651 Care of Adults and Older Adults.*

**3651 – Holistic Nursing: Care of Adults and Older Adults**

Focuses on the care of the adults and older adults experiencing health alterations from a holistic nursing perspective and is grounded in the university philosophy that nursing is a healing ministry focused on body, mind and spirit. A conceptual framework derived from nursing science, life, behavioral and social sciences, humanities, theology and philosophy provides a foundation for clinical reasoning in providing nursing care and supporting the healing process for adults and their families experiencing a range of alterations along the wellness-illness continuum.

*Junior year; Fall semester. Prerequisites: All nursing prerequisites for the nursing major, NURS 2342 Health Assessment, and NURS 2542/2642 Foundations of Holistic Nursing Practice.*

**4251 – Nursing Informatics**

Introduces students to basic concepts and tools associated with the structure, management and communication of information to support the role of the nurse as a knowledge worker. Emphasis will be placed on the use of clinical information systems, electronic health records and telecommunication technologies in nursing. This is a fully on-line course. *Senior year; Fall semester. Prerequisites: All nursing prerequisites for the nursing major, NURS 2342 Health Assessment, NURS 2642 Foundations of Holistic Nursing Practice, and NURS 3651 Care of Adults and Older Adult.*

**4356 – Holistic Nursing: Foundation for Clinical Leadership**

Focuses on the knowledge, skills and abilities the baccalaureate-prepared nurse uses to provide clinical leadership in creating the conditions and relationships that facilitate healing. Emphasis will be placed on effective clinical management of patient populations, nursing service systems, quality and safety functions, policy implementation and practice advocacy. *Senior year, Spring semester. Prerequisites: All nursing prerequisites and courses in the nursing major. NURS 4655 Transition to Holistic Nursing Practice may be taken concurrently.*

**4552 – Holistic Nursing: Behavioral Health**

Focuses on the care of individuals experiencing alterations in emotional/behavioral health from a holistic nursing perspective and is grounded in the University philosophy that nursing is a healing ministry focused on body, mind and spirit. A conceptual framework derived from nursing science, life, behavioral and social sciences, humanities, theology and philosophy provides a foundation for clinical reasoning in providing nursing care and supporting the healing process for individuals and their families experiencing a range of alterations in emotional/behavioral health along the wellness-illness continuum. *Senior year, Fall semester. Prerequisites: All nursing prerequisites for the nursing major; NURS 2642 Foundations of Holistic Nursing Practice, NURS 2342 Health Assessment, NURS 3651 Care of Adults and Older Adults, NURS 3354 Holistic Nursing: Caring for the Community, and NURS 3552 Holistic Nursing: Care of Children and Families.*

**4653 – Holistic Nursing: Care of the Critically Ill**

Focuses on the care of individuals experiencing critical/life-threatening health alterations from a holistic nursing perspective and is grounded in the University philosophy that nursing is a healing ministry focused on body, mind and spirit. A conceptual framework derived from nursing science, life, behavioral and social sciences, humanities, theology and philosophy provides a foundation for clinical reasoning in providing nursing care and supporting the healing process for individuals across the lifespan who are experiencing critical illness and their families. *Senior year, Fall semester. Prerequisites: All nursing prerequisites for the nursing major; NURS 2642 Foundations of Holistic Nursing Practice, NURS 2342 Health Assessment, NURS 3651 Care of Adults and Older Adults, NURS 3354 Holistic Nursing: Caring for the Community, NURS 3552 Holistic Nursing: Care of Children and Families, NURS 3553 Holistic Nursing: Care of the Childbearing Family, and NURS 3252 Clinical Inquiry.*

**4655 – Transition to Holistic Nursing Practice**

Provides the student the opportunity to refine competencies in the delivery of holistic nursing care in a chosen clinical setting with the guidance of a clinical preceptor. Students will apply holistic nursing principles to the assessment of the clinical setting as a healing environment and propose a plan for enhancement of the setting's healing potential. *Senior year, Spring semester. Prerequisites: All nursing prerequisites and courses in the nursing major. NURS 4356 Holistic Nursing: Foundation for Clinical Leadership may be taken concurrently.*

**BSN PROGRESSION POLICIES**

The four-year BSN degree plan must be completed within six years. Students will work with academic advisors to develop a progression plan, which will be reviewed twice a year.

UST-PSON Grading Scale:

A	95 – 100
A-	90 – 94
B+	87-89
B	84-86
B-	81-83
C+	78-80
C	75-77*
C-	72-74

D+	69–71
D	65–68
F	<65

\*C or higher is required to pass any Nursing course.

A grade of C (75 – 77) or higher is required to pass all nursing courses. A weighted 75% test average is required for successful course completion regardless of other course grades. A student must achieve a 75% weighted course average on tests before other evaluative components are added for the final course grade. Students who do not achieve a 75% weighted average will be awarded his/her exam average grade as the final course grade. A course in the major for which the student has received less than a C, and/or an unsatisfactory clinical grade, must be repeated. For clinical nursing courses, both the classroom and clinical portions must be repeated regardless of what part(s) of the course were failed. A student failing to earn a C in a course with a clinical component must successfully repeat the course with a grade of C or higher.

Successful completion of a Nursing Non–Clinical Course is defined as follows:

- i. 1. Weighted 75% test average.
- ii. 2. Completion of all course assignments and tests.
- iii. 3. Achievement of a final course grade of C or higher ( $\geq 75$ ).
- iv. 4. Final course grades at 0.5 or higher will be rounded up.

Successful completion of a Nursing Clinical Course is defined as follows:

- i. 1. Grade of “A” (90-100%) on Dosage and Solutions quiz prior to starting clinicals.
- ii. 2. Weighted 75% test average.
- iii. 3. Completion of all course assignments and tests.
- iv. 4. Completion and submission of clinical assignments and written work.
- v. 5. A satisfactory clinical evaluation.
- vi. 6. Achievement of a final course grade of C or higher ( $\geq 75$ ) AND
- vii. 7. Final course grades at 0.5 or higher will be rounded up.

*NOTE:* Students will receive a final course grade of C– or lower when their overall course grade is higher *but* they receive an unsatisfactory grade in clinical. If their overall grade for the course is less than a C–, they will receive the grade earned. Students who fail a course must apply to repeat the course.

### **Readiness Assessment and Readiness Courses**

*For Conditionally Admitted BSN Nursing Students:*

The goal of the readiness assessment process for incoming students is to identify potential areas of needed academic skill development to support success in the nursing curriculum. Students need highly developed reading and math skills and strong content knowledge in anatomy and physiology as a foundation for success in the BSN program.

*For Junior and Senior Level BSN Nursing Students:*

The goals of the readiness course for students engaged in coursework in the nursing major are to 1) address academic performance patterns that reflect potential barriers to successful achievement of BSN program outcomes and NCLEX–RN readiness and 2) provide a structured framework for academic support that is individualized to address student learning needs. The readiness enhancement strategies included in the course are designed to help students achieve success in nursing courses, on the HESI Comprehensive Exit exam, and the NCLEX–RN licensure exam.

The readiness enhancement course, *NURS 2032 Clinical Reasoning in Nursing*, is designed for junior and/or senior nursing students enrolled in nursing courses who demonstrate academic performance patterns which may include the following:

1. Course failure of *N3651 Care of Adults/Older Adults* and/or *N4653 Care of the Critically Ill*;

2. Test average below 75 in *N3651 Care of Adults/Older Adults* course;
3. Highest standardized Med–Surg specialty test score below 900 in *NURS 3651 Care of Adults/Older Adults*;
4. Inconsistent performance on formal clinical competency assessments; and/or,
5. Insufficient progress on readiness course goal attainment scales.

Readiness course credits may count toward financial aid requirements but do NOT count towards total degree program completion credits. Students may need to repeat the courses if learning goals are not fully met.

### **Repeating a BSN Course**

Students who need to repeat a BSN course in order to complete the curriculum must:

1. Submit a request to repeat a course with rationale to the Associate Dean within two weeks of course withdrawal or failure. *Note: A failed course may be repeated only one time, except if the student was dismissed and readmitted back into UST–PSON.*
2. Meet with course faculty to determine a remediation plan and preparation for repeating the course successfully.
3. Meet with UST–PSON Associate Dean (or designee) to review, revise, and sign the new altered progression plan.
4. The UST–PSON Associate Dean (or designee) will share the revised degree plan with the academic advisor and place a copy in the UST–PSON student file.

***Note: A failed course may be repeated only one time, except if the student was dismissed and readmitted back into UST–PSON.***

### **BSN Leave of Absence**

Students who have begun upper division coursework and have taken an approved leave of absence for up to one year from UST:

1. May be required to audit or re-take courses as determined by the Associate Dean prior to being re-admitted or registering for the next level required course with a clinical component.
2. May progress in the nursing program on a space available basis after a letter of intent to reactivate in the program (due March 1 before the fall semester or August 1 for the spring semester) is received and approved by the Associate Dean.

### **Student Academic Grievance Procedure**

The UST–PSON faculty is committed to assisting students to achieve academic goals. The faculty of the UST–PSON believes that teaching and learning occur as a dynamic process involving the student, the teacher, and the environment. Faculty members strive to create a personal and professional environment conducive to student achievement and growth. Basic to this is a sense of respect and openness in the sharing of ideas, and in role modeling. If a student discerns that there has been any instance of unfair treatment or grade, a lack of communication, and/or a breach of School of Nursing or University policy, the student should follow the administrative chain of command in order to seek a resolution.

Make an appointment with the faculty member that is involved, in order to discuss your perception of the issue or problem. It is a good idea to put this in writing in order to make you more comfortable, and to be concise and accurate in your presentation. This also allows the faculty member to respond to your concerns in an organized, pertinent manner and allows both of you to arrive at some conclusion and action plan.

If your issue cannot be resolved with the faculty, make an appointment with the Associate Dean. Present your case in the same manner as advised in #1. Design an action plan. If the issue is still not resolved, you can then make an appointment with the Dean of the UST–PSON.

If your issue is not resolved with the Dean, you would then present your petition or grievance to the Academic Committee at UST.

**NOTE:** The grievance process must be initiated no later than the first day of the next regular semester (fall/spring) following the semester in which the incident took place.

For complete details about the student grievance policy at UST and how to initiate the process with the Academic Committee, please refer to the *UST Student Handbook*.

Ultimate authority for resolution of student academic petitions and grievances is vested in the Vice President for Academic Affairs (VPAA) of UST. Students may appeal decisions of the Academic Committee to the VPAA.

### **Dismissal from the UST Peavy School of Nursing - BSN Program**

Students who receive a grade below a C in any required nursing course may repeat the course one time only. Receiving a grade below a C in a course twice, or receiving a grade below C in any two nursing courses, will result in dismissal from the nursing program. Students who remain in good academic standing may consider selecting another major at the University.

### **Appeal Process**

Students who have been dismissed from the UST Peavy School of Nursing for academic performance and wish to appeal the dismissal should submit a letter of appeal to the Dean of the UST Peavy School of Nursing within *one semester of receipt of the official dismissal notice* stating: the rationale why readmission should be considered; the performance issues related to the dismissal; a plan to assure that the performance issues will not be repeated if readmitted.

A faculty committee will be appointed by the Associate Dean to rule on student appeals. All decisions will be reviewed and finalized by the Dean prior to student notification.

### **BSN Withdrawal**

**Please see the UST Undergraduate Catalog for complete details on the withdrawal process and/or contact the Registrar's Office. Failure to officially withdraw from the University may result in the awarding of an F in all courses for which the student is still registered. The UST-PSON strongly advises its students to contact their advisors before beginning this process.**

## **BACHELOR OF SCIENCE DEGREE IN NURSING – ACCELERATED TRACK**

The Accelerated Second Degree Bachelor of Science Degree in Nursing track at the University of St. Thomas is a one-year academic program, for students who have earned bachelor's degree from a regionally accredited university, which will prepare graduates for initial RN licensure and entry into professional nursing practice. The program incorporates the University of St. Thomas required courses. The curriculum and degree requirements are built on a holistic nursing philosophy and conceptual framework. The outlined policies are pending approval from the nursing faculty and the university administration. As approvals are made, the catalog will be updated accordingly.

## **ADMISSION TO THE SCHOOL OF NURSING ACCELERATED SECOND DEGREE BSN TRACK**

Students applying to enter the School of Nursing, ABSN Program must complete the NursingCAS ([www.nursingcas.org](http://www.nursingcas.org)) application online. All official documents and test scores must be submitted to NursingCAS directly. Requirements for the ABSN are the following:

- A baccalaureate degree from a regionally accredited university
- Cumulative GPA of a 3.0 or higher
- A 3.0 science GPA or higher
- HESI scores of 80 or higher in Reading Comprehension, Grammar, Vocabulary, Math, and Anatomy and Physiology.
- An interview with Nursing Admissions staff
- Prerequisite courses\*: Anatomy and Physiology I & II with labs, Introduction to Microbiology with lab.  
\*These courses can be taken through UST-ABSN online courses

## **ABSN MAJOR**

**Total ABSN degree requirements -58 credit hours**

**The following specific ABSN courses taken with UST School of Nursing for successful completion of degree.**

NURS	2370	Pathopharmacology I
NURS	2371	Pathopharmacology II
NURS	2372	Health Assessment
NURS	3270	Clinical Inquiry/EBP (with seminars)
NURS	4670	Foundations of Holistic Nursing Practice
NURS	3371	Art and Science of Holistic Nursing (with seminars)
NURS	3672	Care of Adults and Older Adults
NURS	3573	Holistic Nursing: Care of the Childbearing Family (OB)
NURS	3574	Holistic Nursing: Care of Children and Families (Pedi)
NURS	4371	Holistic Nursing: Foundation for Clinical Leadership (with seminars)
NURS	4572	Holistic Nursing: Behavioral Health
NURS	4673	Holistic Nursing: Care of the Critically Ill (Precepted)
NURS	3375	Holistic Nursing: Caring for the Community (Precepted, volunteer, & service)
NURS	4574	Transition to Holistic Nursing Practice (Capstone, precepted, & with seminars)

## **ABSN COURSES**

(All nursing prerequisite courses must be successfully completed prior to enrollment in the nursing clinical courses. Only students admitted to the Peavy School of Nursing may register for the upper-division nursing courses.)

### **2370 – Pathopharmacology I**

Emphasis on integration and application of pathophysiologic and pharmacologic concepts to nursing practice. Designed to provide a foundation of pathophysiological and pharmacological principles that will guide students in their analysis and evaluation of selected disease processes and related treatment.

### **2371 – Pathopharmacology II**

Designed to build on the foundational concepts of Pathopharmacology I. Emphasis on integration and application of pathophysiologic and pharmacologic principles to selected disease processes. Students are guided in their analysis and evaluation of pharmacological treatment of diseases. Focus on critical thinking and promotion of decision making for safe and effective nursing care.

### **2372 – Health Assessment**

Introduces students to the knowledge and skills needed for holistic assessment of individual patients. The course focuses on the basic health assessment component of the nursing process used to identify and document the health status of patients through development of the student's skills in physical assessment of patients of all ages. Learning experiences will also emphasize skill development in interviewing to collect a holistic health history.

**3270 – Clinical Inquiry/EBP (with seminars)**

Introduces students to methods of inquiry that support the integration of knowledge into clinical practice and the generation of new nursing knowledge. Emphasis will be placed on the appraisal of research and clinical evidence and its application in theory–guided nursing practice.

**4670 – Foundations of Holistic Nursing Practice**

Introduces students to foundational concepts, processes and skills related to the provision of holistic nursing care of the individual experiencing health alterations. Learning experiences will be grounded in the University philosophy that nursing is a healing ministry focused on body, mind and spirit. A conceptual framework derived from nursing science, life, behavioral and social sciences, humanities, theology and philosophy provides a foundation for clinical reasoning in providing nursing care and supporting the healing process.

**3371 – Art and Science of Holistic Nursing (with seminars)**

Introduces students to the complementary nature of nursing art and science through exploration of a healing philosophy and framework for nursing practice. Emphasis will be placed on nursing theory as a vehicle for exploring the relationships between the central concepts of person, environment, health and nursing and the relevance of nursing theory to holistic nursing practice.

**3672 – Holistic Nursing: Care of Adults and Older Adults**

Focuses on the care of the adults and older adults experiencing health alterations from a holistic nursing perspective and is grounded in the university philosophy that nursing is a healing ministry focused on body, mind and spirit. A conceptual framework derived from nursing science, life, behavioral and social sciences, humanities, theology and philosophy provides a foundation for clinical reasoning in providing nursing care and supporting the healing process for adults and their families experiencing a range of alterations along the wellness–illness continuum.

**3573 – Holistic Nursing: Care of the Childbearing Family (OB)**

Focuses on the care of the childbearing family from a holistic nursing perspective and is grounded in the University philosophy that nursing is a caring ministry. A conceptual framework derived from nursing science, life, behavioral and social sciences, humanities, theology and philosophy provides a foundation for clinical reasoning in providing family–centered holistic nursing care for women and their families throughout the childbearing process.

**3574 – Holistic Nursing: Care of Children and Families (Pedi)**

Focuses on the care of the child in the family from a holistic nursing perspective and is grounded in the university philosophy that nursing is a caring ministry. Developmental and nursing theories provide theoretical foundations for clinical reasoning in providing nursing care to children from infancy through adolescence.

**4371 – Holistic Nursing: Foundation for Clinical Leadership (with seminars)**

Focuses on the knowledge, skills and abilities the baccalaureate–prepared nurse uses to provide clinical leadership in creating the conditions and relationships that facilitate healing. Emphasis will be placed on effective clinical management of patient populations, nursing service systems, quality and safety functions, policy implementation and practice advocacy.

**4572 – Holistic Nursing: Behavioral Health**

Focuses on the care of individuals experiencing alterations in emotional/behavioral health from a holistic nursing perspective and is grounded in the University philosophy that nursing is a healing ministry focused on body, mind and spirit. A conceptual framework derived from nursing science, life, behavioral and social sciences, humanities, theology and philosophy provides a foundation for clinical

reasoning in providing nursing care and supporting the healing process for individuals and their families experiencing a range of alterations in emotional/behavioral health along the wellness–illness continuum.

**4673 – Holistic Nursing: Care of the Critically Ill (Precepted)**

Focuses on the care of individuals experiencing critical/life–threatening health alterations from a holistic nursing perspective and is grounded in the University philosophy that nursing is a healing ministry focused on body, mind and spirit. A conceptual framework derived from nursing science, life, behavioral and social sciences, humanities, theology and philosophy provides a foundation for clinical reasoning in providing nursing care and supporting the healing process for individuals across the lifespan who are experiencing critical illness and their families.

**3375 – Holistic Nursing: Caring for the Community (Precepted, volunteer, & service)**

Introduces students to the community as the focus for nursing care and is grounded in the University philosophy that nursing is a healing ministry. Emphasis will be placed on application of the holistic nursing process to assessment of the health needs of culturally diverse communities and interventions designed to promote healing of communities, particularly for vulnerable populations.

**4574 – Transition to Holistic Nursing Practice (Capstone, precepted, & with seminars)**

Provides the student the opportunity to refine competencies in the delivery of holistic nursing care in a chosen clinical setting with the guidance of a clinical preceptor. Students will apply holistic nursing principles to the assessment of the clinical setting as a healing environment and propose a plan for enhancement of the setting’s healing potential.

## **ABSN PROGRESSION POLICIES**

UST–PSON Grading Scale:

A	95 – 100
A–	90 – 94
B+	87–89
B	84–86
B–	81–83
C+	78–80
C	75–77*
C–	72–74
D+	69–71
D	65–68
F	<65

\*C or higher is required to pass any Nursing course.

A grade of C (75 – 77) or higher is required to pass all nursing courses. A weighted 75% test average is required for successful course completion regardless of other course grades. A student must achieve a 75% weighted course average on tests before other evaluative components are added for the final course grade. Students who do not achieve a 75% weighted average will be awarded his/her exam average grade as the final course grade. A course in the major for which the student has received less than a C, and/or an unsatisfactory clinical grade, must be repeated. For clinical nursing courses, both the classroom and clinical portions must be repeated regardless of what part(s) of the course were failed. A student failing to earn a C in a course with a clinical component must successfully repeat the course with a grade of C or higher.

Successful completion of a Nursing Non–Clinical Course is defined as follows:

- i. 5. Weighted 75% test average.
- ii. 6. Completion of all course assignments and tests.
- iii. 7. Achievement of a final course grade of C or higher ( $\geq 75$ ).
- iv. 8. Final course grades at 0.5 or higher will be rounded up.

Successful completion of a Nursing Clinical Course is defined as follows:

- i. 8. Grade of “A” (90-100%) on Dosage and Solutions quiz prior to starting clinicals.
- ii. 9. Weighted 75% test average.
- iii. 10. Completion of all course assignments and tests.
- iv. 11. Completion and submission of clinical assignments and written work.
- v. 12. A satisfactory clinical evaluation.
- vi. 13. Achievement of a final course grade of C or higher ( $\geq 75$ ) AND
- vii. 14. Final course grades at 0.5 or higher will be rounded up.

*NOTE:* Students will receive a final course grade of C– or lower when their overall course grade is higher *but* they receive an unsatisfactory grade in clinical. If their overall grade for the course is less than a C–, they will receive the grade earned. Students who fail a course must apply to repeat the course.

### **Repeating a ABSN Course**

Students who fail one course in the ABSN track will be provided an opportunity to repeat the course. The student will enroll in only the course to be repeated in the semester following the course failure. If the course is successfully repeated the student will continue on a full time basis. Two nursing course failures requires dismissal from the ABSN program.

### **BSN Leave of Absence**

Students who have begun upper division coursework and have taken an approved leave of absence for up to one year from UST:

1. May be required to audit or re-take courses as determined by the Associate Dean prior to being re-admitted or registering for the next level required course with a clinical component.
2. May progress in the nursing program on a space available basis after a letter of intent to reactivate in the program (due March 1 before the fall semester or August 1 for the spring semester) is received and approved by the Associate Dean.

### **Student Academic Grievance Procedure**

The UST–PSON faculty is committed to assisting students to achieve academic goals. The faculty of the UST–PSON believes that teaching and learning occur as a dynamic process involving the student, the teacher, and the environment. Faculty members strive to create a personal and professional environment conducive to student achievement and growth. Basic to this is a sense of respect and openness in the sharing of ideas, and in role modeling. If a student discerns that there has been any instance of unfair treatment or grade, a lack of communication, and/or a breach of School of Nursing or University policy, the student should follow the administrative chain of command in order to seek a resolution.

Make an appointment with the faculty member that is involved, in order to discuss your perception of the issue or problem. It is a good idea to put this in writing in order to make you more comfortable, and to be concise and accurate in your presentation. This also allows the faculty member to respond to your concerns in an organized, pertinent manner and allows both of you to arrive at some conclusion and action plan.

If your issue cannot be resolved with the faculty, make an appointment with the Associate Dean. Present your case in the same manner as advised in #1. Design an action plan. If the issue is still not resolved, you can then make an appointment with the Dean of the UST–PSON.

If your issue is not resolved with the Dean, you would then present your petition or grievance to the Academic Committee at UST.

**NOTE:** The grievance process must be initiated no later than the first day of the next regular semester

(fall/spring) following the semester in which the incident took place.

For complete details about the student grievance policy at UST and how to initiate the process with the Academic Committee, please refer to the *UST Student Handbook*.

Ultimate authority for resolution of student academic petitions and grievances is vested in the Vice President for Academic Affairs (VPAA) of UST. Students may appeal decisions of the Academic Committee to the VPAA.

### **Dismissal from the UST Peavy School of Nursing - BSN Program**

Students who receive a grade below a C in any required nursing course may repeat the course one time only. Receiving a grade below a C in a course twice, or receiving a grade below C in any two nursing courses, will result in dismissal from the nursing program. Students who remain in good academic standing may consider selecting another major at the University.

### **Appeal Process**

Students who have been dismissed from the UST Peavy School of Nursing for academic performance and wish to appeal the dismissal should submit a letter of appeal to the Dean of the UST Peavy School of Nursing within one semester of receipt of the official dismissal notice stating: the rationale why readmission should be considered; the performance issues related to the dismissal; a plan to assure that the performance issues will not be repeated if readmitted.

A faculty committee will be appointed by the Associate Dean to rule on student appeals. All decisions will be reviewed and finalized by the Dean prior to student notification.

### **BSN Withdrawal**

**Please see the UST Undergraduate Catalog for complete details on the withdrawal process and/or contact the Registrar's Office. Failure to officially withdraw from the University may result in the awarding of an F in all courses for which the student is still registered. The UST-PSO strongly advises its students to contact their advisors before beginning this process.**

# BOARD OF DIRECTORS 2019 - 2020

First Lady Cecilia Abbott '87, MEd '93, MAT '94

Msgr. James B. Anderson, STD '74

Ms. Denise Castillo-Rhodes MBA '92, *Secretary*

Mr. Morris R. Clark

Mr. Joseph A. Cleary, Jr.

Mr. Robert F. Corrigan, Jr, *Vice Chair*

His Eminence Daniel Cardinal DiNardo

Dr. Herbert P. Edmundson, Jr. '69

Ms. Sheila Enriquez

Dr. Mauro Ferrari

Mr. George F. Goolsby

Mr. Joseph M. Graham, Jr.

Ms. Shelley A. Grahmann '02

Ms. Paula Savage Hansen

Ms. Margie M. Harris MBA '86

Mr. David Harvey, Jr.

Mr. Douglas A. Hidalgo

Mrs. Mindy Hildebrand

Rev. John B. Huber, CSB

Mr. Curtis W. Huff, *Chair*

Mr. Craig Jarchow

Mr. Rocky Saint-let Lai MBA '90

Mr. Raymond A. LeBlanc

Dr. Richard L. Ludwick

Mr. Dennis M. Malloy

Mr. Larry W. Massey, Jr.

Mr. Connelly T. McGreevy

Ms. Ruth S. Metzger

Mr. Daniel L. Molinaro

Rev. James Murphy, CSB

Dr. Gerard J. Rooney

Rev. Alvin Sinasac, CSB

Mr. Aaron Stryk '01

Mr. Mark A. Turzillo

Mr. Edward L. Tyrrell

## UNIVERSITY ADMINISTRATION

Dr. Richard L. Ludwick  
Gita P. Bolt, JD

President  
Chief Legal Counsel

### Academic Affairs

Dr. Chris Evans  
Dr. John Starner  
Maia Larios-Sans  
Dr. Joe Ueng  
Dr. Vinita Ramaswamy  
Dr. David Schein  
Dr. Paul C. Pease  
Dr. Lachanda Landry  
Dr. Ana-Lisa Gonzalez  
Dr. Nicole Walters  
Fr. Paul Lockey  
Dr. Poldi Tschirch  
Dr. Angelina Chambers  
Dr. Phyllis Waters  
Mr. James Piccininni  
Mr. Nathan Dugat  
Dr. Thomas Behr  
Mr. Lee Holm  
Dr. Constantina Michalos  
Dr. Michael Boler  
Dr. Hans Stockton  
Dr. Steven Jensen  
Fr. Dempsey Rosales-Acosta  
Fr. Binh Quach  
Ms. Lori Gallagher

Vice President for Academic Affairs  
Interim Dean, School of Arts and Sciences  
Associate Dean, School of Arts and Sciences  
Interim Dean, Cameron School of Business  
Associate Dean, Cameron School of Business  
Associate Dean, Cameron School of Business  
Dean, School of Education  
Associate Dean, Graduate Education  
Associate Dean, Undergraduate Education  
Dean of Associate of Applied Science Program  
Associate Dean, School of Theology  
Dean, School of Nursing  
Associate Dean, School of Nursing  
Associate Dean, Nursing Professional Advancement and Graduate Studies  
Dean, Libraries  
Registrar  
Director, MLA and Undergraduate Degree Completion Programs  
Director, Academic Advising and Enrollment Services  
Director, Tutorial Services  
Director, Honors Program  
Director, Center for International Studies  
Director, Center for Thomistic Studies  
Director, Catholic Studies Program  
Director, Center for Faith and Culture  
Director, Center for Irish Studies

### Enrollment Management

Mr. Arthur Ortiz  
Ms. Lynda McKendree  
Mr. Lee Holm  
Mr. Nathan Dugat  
TBA  
Ms. Trisha Ruiz

Vice President for Enrollment Management  
Dean, Scholarships and Financial Aid  
Director, Academic Advising & Enrollment Services  
Registrar  
Director of International Student and Scholar Services  
Director, Veterans Success Center

### Finance and Facilities Operations

Mr. Spencer Conroy  
Mr. Howard A. Rose  
Mr. Randy Graham

Vice President for Finance  
Associate Vice President, Capital Projects and Facilities  
Associate Vice President, Human Resources

### Institutional Advancement

TBA  
Ms. Meredith McCrary  
Ms. Jessica Rush  
Dr. Carla Alsandor  
Ms. Jacquelyn Olexa  
Ms. Kendall Monroe  
Ms. Karen Zalud  
Mr. Shannon Broussard

Vice President for Institutional Advancement  
Sr. Director of Constituent Development  
Sr. Director of Advancement Communications  
Sr. Director of Donor and Alumni Relations  
Director, Stewardship and Annual Giving  
Director, Gift Planning  
Director, Advancement Services  
Director, Donor and Alumni Events

**Marketing Communications**

Mr. Jeff Olsen	Vice President for Marketing Communication
Ms. Sandra Soliz	Director of Communication
Ms. Marionette Mitchell	Director, Creative Services
Mr. Christopher Zeglin	Director of Program Marketing

**Student Affairs**

Ms. Patricia McKinley	Vice President for Student Affairs
TBA	Assistant Vice President for Student Affairs and Dean of Students
Ms. Amanda Villanueva	Assistant Dean of Students
Dr. Rose Signorello	Executive Director of Counseling and Disability Services
Ms. Debby Jones	Assistant Director, Counseling and Disability Services
Mr. Todd Smith	Director, Athletics
Mr. Scott Latham	Assistant Director, Recreational Sports
Ms. Paula Marsh	Director, Career Services & Testing
Ms. Nicole Labadie	Director, Campus Ministry
Ms. Ana Alicia Lopez	Director, Residence Life and Conference Housing
Ms. Shundeez Faridifar	Assistant Director, Student Activities
Debra Moyer	Assistant Director of Health Promotion & Wellness
H.E. Jenkins	Chief of Campus Police

## FACULTY

**Shivas Amin**, 2012. Associate Professor, Biology. BS (2003) Texas A&M; PhD (2010) Rice University.

**James Anderson**, 1989. Assistant Professor, School of Theology. BA (1974) University of St. Thomas; STB (1977), STL (1979) and STD (1988) Pontifical Gregorian University.

**Dominic Aquila**, 2007. Professor, History. BMus (1977) Juilliard; MBA(1980) New York University; D. Litt et Phil. (2001) University of South Africa.

**Ulyses Balderas**, 2011. Associate Professor, International Studies; PhD (2005) and MA (1999) University of Colorado; BA (1998) Instituto Tecnologica.

**Catherine Romero-Barber**, 2010. Associate Professor, Education. Director, Research Program. MA (2000) Loyola University; PhD (2004) Loyola University.

**James Barloon**, 2001. Associate Professor, English. BA (1983) University of Notre Dame; MA (1987) University of Missouri; PhD (1995) University of Kansas.

**Sidika Gulfem-Bayram**, 2011. Associate Professor, Finance.; BS (1999) Ankara University, MBA (2002) University of Texas-RGV, Ph.D. (2011) University of Texas-RGV.

**Michael Boler**, 2011. Assistant Professor, Modern & Classical Languages. BA (2000) University of St. Thomas; MA (2007), PhD (2011) Fordham University.

**Livia Bornigia**, 1999. Associate Professor, Department Chair, Communication. BA (1990) University of St. Thomas; MA (1995) University of Houston; PhD (2007) Leicester University, GB.

**Elizabeth A. Borreca**, 2000. Associate Professor, Education; Chair, Exceptionality. BA (1970) and MS (1982) University of Wisconsin; EdD (1992) University of Houston.

**Clinton A. Brand**, 2001. Associate Professor, Chair, English. BA (1989) University of Dallas; MA (1990) and PhD (1995) Vanderbilt University.

**Lucindra Campbell-Law**, 2013. Professor, Nursing. BN (1994) Houston Baptist University; MN (1996) University of Texas Health Science Center; PhD (2004) Texas Women's University.

**Nicole Casarez**, 1990. Professor, Communication. BJ (1976) and JD (1979) University of Texas; MA (1991) University of Houston.

**Nicole Castellanos**, 2012. Assistant Professor, Beran Library. BA (2003) Tulane University; MS (2008) The University of Texas at Austin.

**Angelina Chambers**, 2012. Professor and Associate Dean, Nursing. BS (1976) Skidmore College; MS (1981) Yale School of Nursing; PhD (2006) University of Texas Medical Branch.

**Richa Chandra**, 2013. Assistant Professor, Chemistry and Physics. BA (2002) Austin College; PhD (2006) Texas A&M College Station.

**Yiyang Cheng**, 2013. Assistant Professor, Finance. BS (2002) Fudan University; PhD (2007) University of Rhode Island; PhD (2013) University of North Carolina Charlotte.

**James Clarage**, 2008. Associate Professor, Program Director, Physics. BA (1985) Illinois Wesleyan University; PhD (1990) Brandeis University.

**Elizabeth Coscio**, 2002. Associate Professor, Spanish; Director, Spanish Program; Cullen Foundation Chair in Spanish. BA (1969) University Of Houston; MA (1986) Rice University; PhD (2001) University of Houston.

**Emily Couvillon**, 2012. Assistant Professor, Public Services Librarian. BA (2010) Tulane University; MS (2012) The University of Texas at Austin

**Thomas J. Crow**, 1973. Associate Professor, History and Music. BA (1967) and MA (1969) Lamar University.

**Claudine Dufrene**, 2013. Assistant Professor, Nursing. AND (1991) Nicholls State University; BSN (1998), MSN (2000) University of Phoenix; PhD (2013) Texas Women's University.

**Christopher Evans**, 2007. Dean, School of Arts and Sciences; Associate Professor. BA (1996) Dallas Baptist University; ThM (2000) Dallas Theological Seminary; MA (2001) University of Dallas; PhD (2005) St. Louis University.

**Marie Faubert**, CSJ, 1994. Professor, Education, Cullen Trust for Higher Education/ Lloyd P. Webre Endowed Chair, Education. BA (1966) Regis College; MEd (1970) Boston State College; MEd (1989) and EdD (1992) North Carolina State University.

**Ramón Fernández**, 1983. CPA, CFP, CMA, CIA. Assistant Professor, Accounting. BA (1979) University of St. Thomas; MBA (1983) University of Houston.

**Mary Flagg**, 2013. Associate Professor, Mathematics. BS (1984) Rice University; MS (1986) California Institute of Technology; MS (2003), PhD (2006) University of Houston.

**Serena Flores**, 2012. Assistant Professor, Education; Chair, Counselor Education Program. BS (2006), MS (2008), PhD (2012) Texas A&M Corpus Christi.

**Jack Follis**, 2010. Associate Professor, Mathematics. MLA (2002) University of St. Thomas, MS (1999) Texas Tech University, BA (1994) University of St. Thomas

**Shannon Forbes**, 2003. Associate Professor, English; Associate Dean of Arts and Sciences. BA (1996) University of Notre Dame; MA (1998) George Mason University; PhD (2002) Marquette University.

**Henry Foust**, 2012. Associate Professor, Mathematics, Computer Science, and Cooperative Engineering. BS (1995) University of New Orleans; MS (1995) Colorado School of Mines; PhD (2005) Tulane University.

**Donald R. Frohlich**, 1994. Professor, Biology. BS (1978) College of Idaho; MS (1983) and PhD (1989) Utah State University.

**Ray Garcia**, 2015. Professor; Director of the Ed.D Program. BS (1977) Texas A&I University. M.Ed (1981) Pan American University. D.Ed. (1989) University of Houston.

**Beena George**, 2003. Dean of Cameron School of Business. Professor, Management and Marketing; BS (1983) University of Kerala; MBA(1986) Indian Institute of Management, Calcutta.; PhD(2006) University of Houston.

**Chirine Ghaoui**, 1999. Assistant Professor, Chemistry and Physics. BS (1990) American University of Beirut; PhD (1997) University of Houston.

**Lynn R. Godwin**, 1994. Associate Professor, Marketing, Chair, Management and Marketing. BA (1981) University of Texas; MBA(1986) and PhD(1992) University of Memphis.

**Ana Lisa Gonzalez**, 2004, 200, 2010. Associate Professor, Education; Chair, Reading and Field Experience. Med (2000) PhD (2005) University of Houston.

**Emiliano Gonzalez**, 1999. Professor, Education; Chair of the Graduate Curriculum & Instruction Program. BA (1987) University of Texas–Austin; MEd (1994) University of Texas–Pan American; PhD (1998) Indiana University.

**Terry Hall**, 1993. Associate Professor, Philosophy; Director, Honors Program. BA (1971) and MA (1975) Oklahoma State University; PhD (1990) Catholic University of America.

**Andrew Hayes**, 2011. Associate Professor, Theology. BA (2004) Christendom College; MA (2007), PhD (2012) Catholic University of America.

**John Hittinger**, 2006. Professor, Philosophy. Department Chair, Philosophy; BA (1974) University of Notre Dame; MA (1976) and PhD (1986) The Catholic University of America.

**Javoris Hollingsworth**, 2015. Assistant Professor. BA (2007) Georgia Southern University; MS (2009) PhD (2012) Louisiana State University

**Sujin Horwitz**, 2007. Professor, Management and Marketing. BS (1998) University of Maryland; MA (2000), PhD (2004) University of Minnesota.

**Nora Hutto**, 2011. Professor, Education. D.Ed. (1979), MS (1974) Texas Tech University; BS (1972) New Mexico State University.

**Steven Jensen**, 2007. Professor, Philosophy; Director, Center for Thomistic Studies. BA (1987) University of St. Thomas; PhD (1993) University of Notre Dame.

**Michael Kane**, 2018. Instructor and Chair, Criminology, Law and Society. BS (1975) University of Tulsa. MA (1979) Sam Houston State University. M.Ed (2005) University of Houston Victoria. PhD (2017) Texas Southern University.

**Mary A. Kelleher**, 2004. Associate Professor, Periodical Reference Librarian; Chair, Beran Library, St. Mary's Seminary. BA (1985) University of St. Thomas; MA (1990) and PhD (1999) New York University; MLIS (2004) University of North Texas.

**Jean Kiekel**, 2012. Assistant Professor, Education; Chair of Secondary Education and Masters of Arts in Teaching. BS (1991), MBA (1993), PhD (2007) Kansas State University.

**Brady Knapp**, 2005. Associate Professor, Music, Chair of Music; Director of Choral Activities. B.Mus. (1994) Vanderbilt University; M.Mus. (1997) and DMA (2003) Rice University.

**Nicholas Kowalski**, 2011. Associate Professor, Collection Development Librarian, Doherty Library. BA (2001) John Carroll University; MLIS (2005) Kent State University.

**Phyllis Kritek**, 2014. Professor, School of Nursing; Archbishop Fiorenza Endowed Chair in Nursing. BSN (1967) Marillac College, MSN (1971), PhD (1980) University of Illinois at Chicago.

**Charles S. Krohn**, 1966. Professor, English. BA (1958) University of St. Thomas; MA (1962) University of Houston.

**Rick Krustchinsky**, 1981. Professor, Education; Program Chair, Undergraduate Education; Associate Dean, Undergraduate Education. BS (1973) and MEd (1974) Stephen F. Austin State University; EdD (1979) University of Southern Mississippi.

**Maia Larios–Sanz**, 2007. Associate Dean of Art and Sciences. Associate Professor, Biology. BA (1993) Schreiner College; MS (1997), PhD (2003) University of Houston.

**John Leavins**, 2003. Professor and Department Chair, Accounting. BBA (1968) Lamar State College; MBA (1972) Lamar University; PhD (1987) University of Houston.

**Robert M. LeBlanc**, 2002. Associate Professor, Education. BA (1969) University of St. Thomas; MA (1973) and EdD (1980) University of Houston.

**James LeBuffe**, 2007. Instructor, Education. BA (1970) Catholic University of America; MA (1974) Gallaudet University; EdD (1982) Temple University.

**Kristina Leyden**, 2012. Assistant Professor, Nursing. AS (1994), AAS (1996) Clark College; BA (1997) Washington State University; MS (1999) University of Texas Medical Branch.

**Victoria Liu**, 2017. Assistant Professor, Clinical Mental Health Counseling. BS (2004) University of Louisiana at Lafayette. MA (2013) PhD (2016) Sam Houston State University.

**Paul Lockey**, 2015. Associate Dean of the Graduate School of Theology, Associate Professor, Theology; BA (1968) Texas A&M; MT(1971) and MST (1974) Southern Methodist University; MA (1988) and PhD (1989) University of Dallas.

**Janet Lowery**, 1990. Professor, English; BS (1974) and MA (1980) State University of New York, Brockport; PhD (1990) State University of New York, Binghamton.

**Kerry J. MacArthur**, 1986. Associate Professor and Cullen Endowed Chair in English. BA (1979) St. John's University, Colledgeville; MA (1982) and PhD (1988) University of Notre Dame.

**Laura Manzo**, 2011. Assistant Professor, Theology. PhD (2009) Catholic University of America; MA (1996) BA (1990) University of St. Thomas.

**Christopher Martin**, 1999. Professor, Philosophy. BA (1979), BPhil (1981) and DPhil (1984) Oxford University.

**Claire M. McDonald**, 1984. Professor, Drama; Department Chair, Fine and Performing Arts. BA (1977) Rice University; MFA (1983) University of Texas.

**Jo Meier–Marquis**, 2005. Associate Professor, Psychology; Director, Freshman Symposium. BA (1994) University of Texas, San Antonio; MA (1995) and PhD (1999) Southern Methodist University.

**Birgit Mellis**, 2010. Assistant Professor, Physics and Department Chair of Physics. MS (1991) University of Aachen and PhD (2004) University of Duisburg–Essen.

**Steven Meyer**, 2012. Assistant Professor, Theology. BA (1993), MA (1995) Franciscan University of Steubenville.

**Roger D. Morefield**, 1980. Associate Professor, Economics, Finance and Decision Information Sciences. BS (1972) University of Alabama; MA (1975) and PhD (1977) Duke University.

**Elham Mousavidin**, 2010, Assistant Professor, Management. BS (1998) University of Tehran, Mechanical Engineering. MBA (2002) University of Houston; PhD (2010) University of Houston.

**Lisa Munday**, 2007. Associate Professor and Department Chair History. BA (1998) Notre Dame College; MA and PhD (2006) Kansas State University.

**Romanus O. Muoneke**, 1991. Associate Professor, English. BD (1975) Bigard Memorial Seminary, Nigeria; BA (1981) University of Nigeria; HDip (1982) University College, Dublin; MA (1984) and PhD (1991) University of Houston.

**Edward Nam**, 2015. Assistant Professor, Biology. BS (2004) Duke University; PhD (2011) Vanderbilt University.

**Donald S. Nesti, CSSp**, 1994. Professor, School of Theology; Interim Director, Center for the Study of Faith and Culture. BA (1959) and BD (1964) St. Mary's Seminary, Norwalk; MA (1976) University of Pittsburgh; STL (1966) and STD (1970) Pontifical Gregorian University.

**Chau Nguyen**, 2017. Assistant Professor, Theology. MA (2010) M.Phil. (2015) PhD (2017) Catholic University of America

**Loan Nguyen**, 2008. Associate Professor, Doherty Library; Electronic Resources Librarian. BS (1992) Indiana-Purdue; MLIS (2001) University of North Texas.

**Ellis L. Nordyke**, 1974. Professor, Biology; Co-Director of Pre-Health Professional Program. BS (1968), MS (1970) and PhD (1972) University of Houston.

**Karen O'Brein**, 2018. Assistant Professor, Nursing. BSN (1993) Stephen F. Austin State University, MSN (2002) PhD (2008) The University of Texas Medical Branch at Galveston

**Mirela Olivia**, 2010. Associate Professor, Philosophy. MA (1999) La Sapienza University; BA (2000) University of Bucharest; PhD (2007) University of Freiburg I, Brsg.

**Thomas Osborne, Jr.**, 2003. Professor, Philosophy; Director, Center for Thomistic Studies. BA (1994) The Catholic University; MA (1995) Boston University; PhD (2001) Duke University; LMS (2002) Pontifical Institute of Mediaeval Studies.

**Paul Paese**, 2016. Dean, School of Education and Human Services. PhD (1980) Ohio State University.

**John A. Palasota**, 2000. Professor, Chemistry and Physics; Department Chair of Chemistry, Chemistry. BS (1989) University of St. Thomas; PhD (1993) University of Houston.

**Daniel Perez**, Assistant Professor, Finance; Chair of Economics and Finance. Finance. BA (2004) University of Texas-Pan American, MBA (2006) University of Texas-Pan American, PhD. (2011) University of Texas-Pan American.

**James Piccininni**, 1991. Professor, and Dean of Libraries. BA (1982) State University of New York, Cortland; MLS (1983) State University of New York, Albany; MPA (1990) Marist College.

**Joseph Pilsner**, CSB, 1997–2000, 2002. Associate Professor, Theology. BA (1983) Gannon University; MA (1988) University of St. Thomas; MDiv (1991) University of St. Michael's College, Toronto; DPhil (1998) Oxford University; LMS (2001) Pontifical Institute of Mediaeval Studies.

**Ashley Pitts**, 2012. Assistant Professor, Public and Technical Service Librarian. BBA (2005) University of Houston; MS (2011) University of North Texas.

**Vinita Ramaswamy**, 1995. Professor and Associate Dean, Cameron School of Business Professor, Accounting. B.Com (HONS)(1981) University of Delhi; MCom (1984) University of Madras; PhD (1994) University of Houston.

**Theodore P. Rebard**, 1990. Associate Professor, Philosophy. BA (1975) St. John's College; MA (1986) and PhD (1989) Boston College.

**Albert Ribes–Zamora**, 2011. Assistant Professor, Biology. PhD (2007) Baylor College of Medicine; MS (2001) University of Kentucky, BS (1993) Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona (Spain).

**Yvette Rolle**, 2016. Assistant Professor, Nursing. DNP (2015) Chamberlain College of Nursing, MSN (1998), BSN (1995) University of Texas Health Science Center at Houston.

**Fr. Dempsey Rosales–Acosta**, 2010. Associate Professor, Theology; Chair of Theology. STB (1998) Pontifical Gregorian University; SSL (2004) Pontifical Biblicum Institute; STD (2009) Pontifical Gregorian University.

**Rosemarie Rosell**, 1997. Professor and Department Chair, Biology. BS (1976) Rhodes College; PhD (1989) University of Memphis.

**David Schein**, 2013. Associate Professor, Management and Marketing; Director of Graduate Programs. BA (1973) University of Pennsylvania. MBA (1975) University of Virginia. JD (1977) University of Houston. PhD (2005) University of Virginia.

**Carl W. Scott**, 1989. Associate Professor, Psychology and Department Chair, Psychology. BA (1975) Loyola University, New Orleans. MA (1981) and PhD (1987) University of Houston.

**Margaret L. Shelton**, 2013. Associate Professor, Accounting. BA (1971) Rice University; MBA (1980) University of Houston, PhD (1986) University of Houston.

**Hassan M. Shirvani**, 1986. Professor, Economics; Chair, Cullen Foundation in Economics. BS (1972) London School of Economics and Political Science; MS (1975) and PhD (1979) Harvard University.

**Alexandra Simmons–Nout**, 2008. Associate Professor, Biology. BED (1999) Universidad Católica Andrés Bello; PhD (2005) Venezuelan Institute of Scientific Studies.

**John Simms**, 2006. Associate Professor and Director of Undergraduate Programs, Accounting. BA (1997), MS (1999) and PhD (2006) University of Houston.

**Michele Simms**, 2000. Professor, Management. BA (1984) University of Michigan; MA (1986) Michigan State University; PhD (1991) Wayne State University.

**Richard Sindelar**, 2012. Assistant Professor, Center for International Studies. BSFS (1971), JD (1983) Georgetown University.

**Paul Smith**, 2017. Assistant Professor, Clinical and Mental Health Counseling. BA (2008), MA (2013) Wake Forest University. PhD (2016) University of North Carolina Greensboro.

**Randall Smith**, 2001. Professor, Theology; Endowed Chair, Scanlan Foundation in Theology. BA (1981) Cornell University; MS (1987) University of Dallas; MMS (1991) and PhD (1998) University of Notre Dame.

**Randall Soffer**, 2005, Assistant Professor, Education. BA (1969) Hobart/William Smith College; MS (1972) Syracuse University; PhD (1980) University of Texas.

**Malcolm Solomon**, 2002–3, 2008. Associate Professor, Music. BA (1996) University of St. Thomas; MM (1999) and DMA (2002) Rice University.

**Charles Sommer**, 2005. Associate Professor, Theology. BA (1999) University of St. Thomas; MA (2005) and PhD (2007) Catholic University of America.

**John W. Starner**, 1998. Associate Professor, Mathematics. BS (1971), MA (1972) and PhD (1976) University of New Mexico.

**Michelle Steiger**, 2006, Associate Professor, Chemistry and Physics. BS (1995) Nazareth College of Rochester; PhD (2000) University of Rochester School of Medicine.

**Charles Stewart**, 2009. Associate Professor, Art History. BA (1997) University of Missouri; MA (2000) University of York; PhD (2008) Indiana University.

**Hans Stockton**, 2002. Associate Dean of Arts and Sciences; Professor, Chair, International Studies and Modern Languages; Director, Center for International Studies. BA (1991) and PhD (1998) Texas A&M University.

**John Story**, 2008. Associate Professor, Marketing; BBA (1991) and MS (1995) Texas A&M University; PhD. (2000) University of Colorado.

**Leon Strieder**, 2002. Associate Professor, School of Theology. BA (1972) University of St. Thomas; STB (1975) Pontifical Gregorian University; SSL (1980) and SLD (1994) Pontifical Liturgical Institute.

**Chih-Huei (Debby) Su**, 2015. Assistant Professor, Finance. BS (2005) National Cheng-Chi University, MSF (2009) George Washington University, MBA (2013) Baruch College, PhD (2015) Baruch College.

**Michael Sullivan** 2017. Assistant Professor, Nursing. BSN (1977) University of Texas Medical Branch at Galveston. MS (1985) University of Houston Clear Lake. MA (2005) Doctorate (2013) Loyola University.

**Nevine Sultan**, 2015. Assistant Professor, Clinical and Mental Health Counseling. BS (2007) University of Maryland; MA (2012) and PhD (2015) St. Mary's University.

**Charles Talar**, 2002. Professor, School of Theology. BA (1970) St. Mary's Seminary College; MA (1985) New School for Social Research; STM (1974) and STL (1981) St. Mary's School of Theology; MA (1973) and PhD (1980) Catholic University of America; STD (1987) St. Mary's Seminary and University.

**Higinia Torres–Rimbau**, 1987. Professor, Education; Chair, Bilingual/Dual Language Education. BA (1972), MA (1977) and D.Ed. (1987) University of Houston.

**Poldi Tschirch**, 2009. Interim Vice President of Academic Affairs, Dean and Professor, School of Nursing; Endowed Chair, Carol and Odis Peavy in Nursing. PhD (1992) University of Texas Graduate School; MSN (1983) University of Texas School of Nursing; BSN (1974) Salve Regina College.

**Mark Turner**, 2008. Professor, Accounting. MBA (1976) University of Texas Austin; DBA (1987) University of Memphis.

**C. Joe Ueng**, 1996. Professor, Finance; Cullen Endowed Chair of Finance. BS (1986) National Central University, Taipei; MBA (1991) Grand Valley State University; PhD (1995) St. Louis University.

**Gabriel Villares**, 2015. Assistant Professor, Biology; Director of HPAC. BS (1999) Saint Michael's College; PhD (2009) University of Texas Health Science Center at Houston.

**Sheila J. Waggoner**, 1997. Professor and Department Chair, Mathematics. BA (1970) University of Texas; MS (1986) and PhD (1988) University of Houston.

**Nicole Walters**, 2013. Assistant Professor, Education; Associate Dean, Graduate Programs. BS (1997) University of Houston; MEd (2000), EdD (2007) Texas Southern University.

**Phyllis Waters**, 2014. Professor and Associate Dean for Graduate Programs in Nursing. BS (1969) Mercer University. MS (1977) Texas Woman's University at Denton. PhD (2008) The University of Texas Medical Branch at Galveston.

**Lee J. Williams**, 1992. Professor, History. BA (1964) La Salle University; MA (1966) Niagara University; ACS (1966) Soviet and East European Institute, Niagara University; PhD (1981) State University of New York, Binghamton.

**Robin N. Williamson**, 1983. Professor, Communication; BA (1970) and MA (1973) University of Southern California; PhD (1983) University of Wisconsin.

**Yao-Yuan Yeh**, 2017. Assistant Professor, International Studies and Modern Languages. BS (2008) National Taiwan University. PhD (2014) Texas A&M University.

**Charles R. Young**, 1990. Associate Professor, Political Science; Prelaw Advisor. BA (1970) University of St. Thomas; JD (1975) South Texas College of Law.

**Crystal Young**; 2014. Associate Professor. Chemistry. BA (2008) Texas A&M University; PhD (2014) University of Houston.

**Shuoyang Zhang**, 2012. Associate Professor, Marketing. BS (2000) Jilin University; MS (2003) Chinese Academy of Sciences; MBus (2007) and PhD (2010) Indiana University.